2008 Annual Edition

Scholarly Electronic Publishing Bibliography

Charles W. Bailey, Jr.

SCHOLARLY ELECTRONIC PUBLISHING BIBLIOGRAPHY

2008 ANNUAL EDITION

CHARLES W. BAILEY, JR.

DIGITAL SCHOLARSHIP
HOUSTON, TEXAS

Scholarly Electronic Publishing Bibliography: 2008 Annual Edition

Charles W. Bailey, Jr.

Copyright © 2009 by Charles W. Bailey, Jr. Original photograph (before alteration) by NASA.

This work is licensed under the Creative Commons Attribution 3.0 Unported License. To view a copy of this license, visit http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/ or send a letter to Creative Commons, PO Box 1866, Mountain View, CA 94042, USA.

Digital Scholarship

Houston, Texas

http://www.digital-scholarship.org/

The author makes no warranty of any kind, either express or implied, for information in the *Scholarly Electronic Publishing Bibliography*, which is provided on an "as is" basis. The author does not assume and hereby disclaims any liability to any party for any loss or damage resulting from the use of information in the *Scholarly Electronic Publishing Bibliography*.

Table of Contents

Dedication ..... *v*

Preface ..... *vii*

1 Economic Issues *1*

2 Electronic Books and Texts *12*

2.1 Case Studies and History **12**

2.2 General Works **19**

2.3 Library Issues **28**

3 Electronic Serials *36*

3.1 Case Studies and History **36**

3.2 Critiques **45**

3.3 Electronic Distribution of Printed Journals **47**

3.3.1 Early Electronic Distribution Projects 47

3.3.2 JSTOR 50

3.3.3 Other Projects 52

3.3.4 Project Muse, Johns Hopkins University 58

3.4 General Works **58**

3.5 Library Issues **70**

3.6 Research **87**

4 General Works *109*

5 Legal Issues *127*

5.1 Intellectual Property Rights **127**

5.2 License Agreements **151**

6 Library Issues *161*

6.1 Cataloging, Identifiers, Linking, and Metadata **161**

6.2 Digital Libraries **186**

6.2.1 Digital Library Projects 186

6.2.2 General 191

6.2.3 National Digital Library, Library of Congress 208

6.2.4 Other Projects and Systems 208

6.3 General Works **223**

6.4 Information Integrity and Preservation **240**

7 New Publishing Models ***267***

8 Publisher Issues ***307***

8.1 Digital Rights Management **315**

9 Repositories, E-Prints, and OAI ***324***

Appendix A. Related Bibliographies ***360***

Appendix B. About the Author ***361***

Dedication

In memory of Paul Evan Peters (1947-1996), founding Executive Director of the Coalition for Networked Information, whose visionary leadership at the dawn of the Internet era fostered the development of scholarly electronic publishing.

This page is intentionally blank.

Preface

The *Scholarly Electronic Publishing Bibliography* (*SEPB*) presents selected English-language articles, books, and other printed and electronic sources that are useful in understanding scholarly electronic publishing efforts on the Internet. Most sources have been published from1990 through 2008; however, a limited number of key sources published prior to 1990 are also included. Where possible, links are provided to works that are freely available on the Internet, including e-prints in disciplinary archives and institutional repositories. Note that e-prints and published articles may not be identical.

Announcements for new versions of the bibliography are distributed on *DigitalKoans* (http://www.digital-scholarship.org/digitalkoans/; RSS feed: http://feeds2.feedburner.com/DigitalKoans).

An article about the development and utilization of the bibliography is available:

> Bailey, Charles W., Jr. "Evolution of an Electronic Book: The *Scholarly Electronic Publishing Bibliography*." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 7 , no. 2 (2001). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0007.201

The *Open Access Bibliography: Liberating Scholarly Literature with E-Prints and Open Access Journals* (http://www.digital-scholarship.org/oab/oab.htm), by the same author, provides much more in-depth coverage of the open access movement and related topics (e.g., disciplinary archives, e-prints, institutional repositories, open access journals, and the Open Archives Initiative) than *SEPB* does.

This page is intentionally blank.

1 Economic Issues

Anglada, Lluis, and Nuria Comellas. "What's Fair? Pricing Models in the Electronic Era." *Library Management* 23, no. 4/5 (2002): 227-233.

Bannerman, Ian. "Pricing On-line Journals." *Serials* 11 (March 1998): 23-26.

Bauer, Kathleen. "Cost Analysis of a Project to Digitize Classic Articles in Neurosurgery." *Journal of the Medical Library Association* 90 (April 2002): 230-234. http://www.pubmedcentral.gov/picrender.fcgi?action=stream&blobtype=pdf&artid=100769

Bennett, Scott. "Just-in-Time Scholarly Monographs." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 4, no. 1 (1998). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0004.103

Besser, Howard. "Digital Image Distribution: A Study of Costs and Uses." *D-Lib Magazine* 5 (October 1999). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october99/10besser.html

Bide, Mark, Charles Oppenheim, and Anne Ramsden. "Charging Mechanisms for Digitised Texts." *Learned Publishing* 11, no. 2 (1998): 109-118. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/1998/00000011/00000002/art00004

Blixrud, Julia C., and Timothy D. Jewell. "Understanding Electronic Resources and Library Materials Expenditures: An Incomplete Picture." *ARL: A Bimonthly Newsletter of Research Library Issues and Actions*, no. 197 (1998): 12-13. http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/expend.pdf

Bonn, Maria. "Benchmarking Conversion Costs: A Report from the Making of America IV Project." *RLG DigiNews* 5, no. 5 (2001). http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070513/viewer/file251.html#feature2

Bonn, Maria S., Wendy P. Lougee, Jeffrey K. MacKie-Mason, and Juan F. Riveros. "A Report on the Peak Experiment: Context and Design." *D-Lib Magazine* 5 (June 1999). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/june99/06bonn.html

Bot, Marjolein, Johan Burgemeester, and Hans Roes. "The Cost of Publishing an Electronic Journal: A General Model and a Case Study." *D-Lib Magazine* (November 1998). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november98/11roes.html

Bowen, William G. "JSTOR and the Economics of Scholarly Communication." *Journal of Library Administration* 26, no. 1/2 (1998): 27-44.

Boyce, Peter B. "Costs, Archiving and the Publishing Process in Electronic STM Journals." *Against the Gain* 10 (December 1998-January 1999): 24-25.

Butler, Meredith A., and Bruce R. Kingma. *The Economics of Information in the Networked Environment*. Washington, DC: Association of Research Libraries, 1996.

Byrd, Sam, Glenn Courson, Elizabeth Roderick, and Jean Marie Taylor. "Cost/Benefit Analysis for Digital Library Projects: The Virginia Historical Inventory Project (VHI)." *The Bottom Line: Managing Library Finances* 14, no. 2 (2001): 65-75.

Chen, Frances L., Paul Wrynn, and Judith L. Rieke. "Electronic Journal Access: How Does It Affect the Print Subscription Price?" *Bulletin of the Medical Library Association* 89 (October 2001): 363-371. http://www.pubmedcentral.gov/picrender.fcgi?action=stream&blobtype=pdf&artid=57965

Clarke, Roger. "The Cost Profiles of Alternative Approaches to Journal Publishing." *First Monday* 12, no. 12 (2007). http://www.uic.edu/htbin/cgiwrap/bin/ojs/index.php/fm/article/view/2048/1906

Connaway, Lynn Silipigni, and Stephen R. Lawrence. "Comparing Library Resource Allocations for the Paper and the Digital Library: An Exploratory Study." *D-Lib Magazine* 9, no. 12 (2003). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december03/connaway/12connaway.html

Cooper, Michael D. "The Costs of Providing Electronic Journal Access and Printed Copies of Journals to University Users." *The Library Quarterly* 76, no. 3 (2006).

Courant, Paul N. "Scholarship and Academic Libraries (and Their Kin) in the World of Google." *First Monday* 11, no. 8/7 (2006). http://www.firstmonday.org/issues/issue11_8/courant/index.html

Day, Colin. "The Economics of Electronic Publishing: Some Preliminary Thoughts." In *Gateways, Gatekeepers, and Roles in the Information Omniverse: Proceedings of the Third Symposium*, ed. Ann Okerson and Dru Mogge, 77-84. Washington, DC: Office of Scientific and Academic Publishing, Association of Research Libraries, 1994. http://eric.ed.gov/ERICWebPortal/contentdelivery/servlet/ERICServlet?accno=ED369407

———. "The Economics of Publishing: The Consequences of Library and Research Copying." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 50 (December 1999): 1346-1349. http://hdl.handle.net/2027.42/34256

———. "Pricing Electronic Products." In *Filling the Pipeline and Paying the Piper: Proceedings of the Fourth Symposium*, ed. Ann Okerson, 51-56. Washington, DC: Office of Scientific and Academic Publishing, Association of Research Libraries, 1995.

Fisher, Janet H. "Comparing Electronic Journals to Print Journals: Are There Savings?" In *Technology and Scholarly Communication*, ed. Richard Ekman and Richard E. Quandt, 95-101. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1999. http://eric.ed.gov/ERICWebPortal/contentdelivery/servlet/ERICServlet?accno=ED414917

———. "The True Costs of an Electronic Journal." *Serials Review* 21, no. 1 (1995): 88-90.

Fisher, Julian H. "Scholarly Publishing Re-invented: Real Costs and Real Freedoms." *Journal of Electronic Publishing* 11, no. 2 (2008). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0011.204

Fox, Peter. "Archiving of Electronic Publications—Some Thoughts on Cost." *Learned Publishing* 15, no. 1 (2002): 3-5. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2002/00000015/00000001/art00001

Frey, Kelly L. "Business Models and Pricing Issues in the Digital Domain." *Journal of Library Administration* 24, no. 4 (1997): 27-37.

Getz, Malcolm. "Electronic Publishing: An Economic View." *Serials Review* 18, no. 1-2 (1992): 25-31.

———. "Evaluating Digital Strategies for Storing and Retrieving Scholarly Information." *Journal of Library Administration* 24, no. 4 (1997): 81-98.

Ginn, Claire. "Calculating Pricing Models Choices: Rising to the Challenge." *Learned Publishing* 15, no. 3 (2002): 199-203. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2002/00000015/00000003/art00007

Gorman, G. E. "Google Print and the Principle of Functionality." *Online Information Review* 31, no. 2 (2007): 113-115.

Greco, Albert N., Robert Francis Jones, Robert M. Wharton, and Hooman Estelami. "The Changing College and University Library Market for University Press Books and Journals: 1997–2004." *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 39, no. 1 (2007): 1-32.

Green, Toby. "Can the Monograph Help Solve the Library 'Serials' Funding Crisis?" *Serials* 15, no. 2 (2002): 135-139.

Grycz, Czeslaw Jan. "Economic Models for Networked Information." *Serials Review* 18, no. 1-2 (1992): 11-18.

Haar, John M. "Project PEAK: Vanderbilt's Experience with Articles on Demand." *The Serials Librarian* 38, no. 1/2 (2000): 91-99.

Halliday, Leah, and Charles Oppenheim. "Comparison and Evaluation of Some Economic Models of Digital-Only Journals." *Journal of Documentation* 56 (November 2000): 660-673.

———. "Economic Models of Digital-Only Journals." *Serials* 13 (July 2000): 59-65.

Hahn, Karla. "Tiered Pricing: Implications for Library Collections." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 5, no. 2 (2005): 151-163.

Hardy, Rachel, Charles Oppenheim, and Iris Rubbert. "PELICAN: A Pricing Mechanism for Electronic Distribution of Materials to the Higher Education Community." *Learned Publishing* 14, no. 2 (2001): 93-96. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2001/00000014/00000002/art00003

Harnad, Stevan. "Electronic Scholarly Publication: Quo Vadis?" *Serials Review* 21, no. 1 (1995): 78-80. http://cogprints.org/1691/

Hide, Branwen. "How Much Does It Cost, and Who Pays? The Global Costs of Scholarly Communication and the UK Contribution." *Serials: The Journal for the Serials Community* 21, no. 3 (2008): 194-200.

Holmes, Aldyth. "Electronic Publishing in Science: Reality Check." *Canadian Journal of Communication* 22, no. 3/4 (1997): 105-116. http://www.cjc-online.ca/index.php/journal/article/view/1006/912

Holmstrom, Jonas. "The Cost Per Article Reading of Open Access Articles." *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 1 (2004). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january04/holmstrom/01holmstrom.html

———. "The Return on Investment of Electronic Journals—It Is a Matter of Time." *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 4 (2004). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/april04/holmstrom/04holmstrom.html

Houghton, John W. "Crisis and Transition: The Economics of Scholarly Communication." *Learned Publishing* 14, no. 3 (2001): 167-176. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2001/00000014/00000003/art00002

Hunter, Karen. "The Effect of Price: Early Observations." In *Technology and Scholarly Communication*, ed. Richard Ekman and Richard E. Quandt, 145-157. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1999. http://www.eric.ed.gov/ERICWebPortal/contentdelivery/servlet/ERICServlet?accno=ED414925

Kahin, Brian, and Hal R. Varian, eds. *Internet Publishing and Beyond: The Economics of Digital Information and Intellectual Property*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press, 2000.

Keyhani, Andrea. "Innovations in Cost Recovery." In *Filling the Pipeline and Paying the Piper: Proceedings of the Fourth Symposium*, ed. Ann Okerson, 57-65. Washington, DC: Office of Scientific and Academic Publishing, Association of Research Libraries, 1995.

Kiernan, Vincent. "Paying by the Article: Libraries Test a New Model for Scholarly Journals." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 14 August 1998, A21-A22.

King, Donald W. "Some Economic Aspects of the Internet." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 49 (September 1998): 990-1002.

King, Donald W., and Frances M. Alvarado-Albertorio. "Pricing and Other Means of Charging for Scholarly Journals: A Literature Review and Commentary." *Learned Publishing* 21, no. 4 (2008): 248-272.

King, Donald W., Peter B. Boyce, Carol Hansen Montgomery, and Carol Tenopir. "Library Economic Metrics: Examples of the Comparison of Electronic and Print Journal Collections and Collection Services." *Library Trends* 51, no. 3 (2003): 376-400. http://www.ideals.uiuc.edu/handle/2142/8476

King, Donald W., and Jose-Marie Griffiths. "Economic Issues Concerning Electronic Publishing and Distribution of Scholarly Articles." *Library Trends* 43 (Spring 1995): 713-740. http://hdl.handle.net/2142/7995

King, Donald W., and Carol Tenopir. "Evolving Journal Costs: Implications for Publishers, Libraries, and Readers." *Learned Publishing* 12, no. 4 (1999): 251-258. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/1999/00000012/00000004/art00003

Kingma, Bruce R. "The Costs of Print, Fiche, and Digital Access: The Early Canadiana Online Project." *D-Lib Magazine* 6 (February 2000). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/february00/kingma/02kingma.html

Kyrillidou, Martha. "The Impact of Electronic Publishing on Tracking Research Library Investments in Serials." *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Library Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC*, no. 249 (2006): 6-7. http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/arlbr249serials.pdf

Lesk, Michael. "Pricing Electronic Information." *Serials Review* 18, no. 1-2 (1992): 38-40.

Lustig, Harry. "Electronic Publishing: Economic Issues in a Time of Transition." *Astrophysics and Space Science* 247, no. 1-2 (1997): 117-132.

Lynch, Clifford A. "Scholarly Communication in the Networked Environment: Reconsidering Economics and Organizational Missions." *Serials Review* 20, no. 3 (1994): 23-30.

MacKie-Mason, Jeffrey K., and Alexandra L. L. Jankovich. "PEAK: Pricing Electronic Access to Knowledge." *Library Acquisitions: Practice & Theory* 21, no. 3 (1997): 281-295.

MacKie-Mason, Jeffrey K., Juan F. Riveros, Maria S. Bonn, and Wendy P. Lougee. "A Report on the PEAK Experiment: Usage and Economic Behavior." *D-Lib Magazine* 5 (July/August 1999). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july99/mackie-mason/07mackie-mason.html

Marks, Robert H. "The Economic Challenges of Publishing Electronic Journals." *Serials Review* 21, no. 1 (1995): 85-88.

Meadows, Jack, David Pullinger, and Peter Such. "The Cost of Implementing an Electronic Journal." *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 26 (July 1995): 167-173.

Metz, Paul, and Paul M. Gherman. "Serials Pricing and the Role of the Electronic Journal." *College & Research Libraries* 52 (July 1991): 315-327.

Meyer, Richard W. "Monopoly Power and Electronic Journals." *The Library Quarterly* 67 (October 1997): 325-349.

Montgomery, Carol Hansen. "Measuring the Impact of an Electronic Journal Collection on Library Costs." *D-Lib Magazine* (October 2000). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october00/montgomery/10montgomery.html

———. "Print to Electronic: Measuring the Operational and Economic Implications of an Electronic Journal Collection." *Learned Publishing* 15, no. 1 (2002): 129-136. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2002/00000015/00000002/art00009

Montgomery, Carol Hansen, and Donald W. King. "Comparing Library and User Related Costs of Print and Electronic Journal Collections: A First Step towards a Comprehensive Analysis." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (October 2002). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october02/montgomery/10montgomery.html

Morris, Sally. "The True Costs of Scholarly Journal Publishing." *Learned Publishing* 18, no. 2 (2005): 115-126. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2005/00000018/00000002/art00006

Nicholas, David, Paul Huntington, Tom Dobrowolski, and Ian Rowlands. "Ideas on Creating a Consumer Market for Scholarly Journals." *Learned Publishing* 19, no. 4 (2006): 245-249. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2006/00000019/00000004/art00002

Odlyzko, Andrew. "The Economics of Electronic Journals." *First Monday* 2, no. 8 (1997). http://www.firstmonday.dk/issues/issue2_8/odlyzko/index.html

Okerson, Ann. "A Librarian's View of Some Economic Issues in Electronic Scientific Publishing." Paper presented at the UNESCO Invitational Meeting on the Future of Scientific Information, Paris, February 1996. http://www.library.yale.edu/~okerson/unesco.html

Oppenheim, Charles. "Will PELICAN Fly?" *Serials* 15 (July 2002): 105-109.

Orsdel, Lee C. Van, and Kathleen Born. "Serial Wars." *Library Journal*, 15 April 2007. http://www.libraryjournal.com/article/CA6431958.html

Peters, Paul Evan. "Cost Centers and Measures in the Networked Information Value-Chain." *Journal of Library Administration* 26, no. 1/2 (1998): 203-212.

Quandt, Richard E. "Scholarly Materials: Paper or Digital?" *Library Trends* 51, no. 3 (2003): 349-375. http://hdl.handle.net/2142/8470

Rae, Victoria, and Fytton Rowland. "Is There a Viable Business Model for Commercial Open Access Publishing?" *Serials: The Journal for the Serials Community* 19, no. 3 (2006): 188-194.

Rhind-Tutt, Stephen. "What a Tangled Web We Weave: A Review of Pricing Models and the Forces That Drive Them." *Against the Grain* 10 (February 1998): 24, 26-28.

Robnett, Bill. "Online Journal Pricing." *The Serials Librarian* 33, no. 1/2 (1998): 55-69.

Scholarly Communication and Technology. Washington, DC: Association of Research Libraries, 1997.

Schonfeld, Roger C., Donald W. King, Ann Okerson, and Eileen Gifford Fenton. "Library Periodicals Expenses: Comparison of Non-Subscription Costs of Print and Electronic Formats on a Life-Cycle Basis." *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 1 (2004). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january04/schonfeld/01schonfeld.html

———. *The Nonsubscription Side of Periodicals: Changes in Library Operations and Costs between Print and Electronic Formats*. Washington, DC: Council on Library and Information Resources, 2004. http://www.clir.org/pubs/reports/pub127/pub127.pdf

Schroter, Sara, Leanne Tite, and Ahmed Kassem. "Financial Support at the Time of Paper Acceptance: A Survey of Three Medical Journals." *Learned Publishing* 19, no. 4 (2006): 291-297. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2006/00000019/00000004/art00008

Scigliano, Marisa. "Consortium Purchases: Case Study for a Cost-Benefit Analysis." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 28, no. 6 (2002): 393-399.

Sens, Jean-Mark. "Moving Digits in Serials Life." *Library Philosophy and Practice* 6, no. 1 (2003). http://www.webpages.uidaho.edu/~mbolin/sens.html

Sosteric, Mike. "Electronic Journals: The Grand Information Future?" *Electronic Journal of Sociology* 2, no. 2 (1996). http://www.sociology.org/content/vol002.002/sosteric.html

Sosteric, Mike, Yuwei Shi, and Olivier Wenker. "Electronic First: The Upcoming Revolution in the Scholarly Communication System." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 7, no. 2 (2001). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0007.203

SQW Limited. *Costs and Business Models in Scientific Research Publishing: A Report Commissioned by the Wellcome Trust*. London: The Wellcome Trust, 2004. http://www.wellcome.ac.uk/About-us/Publications/Books/Biomedical-science/WTD003185.htm

———. *Economic Analysis of Scientific Research Publishing: A Report Commissioned by the Wellcome Trust*. London: The Wellcome Trust, 2003. http://www.wellcome.ac.uk/About-us/Publications/Books/Biomedical-science/WTD003181.htm

Stern, David. "Pricing Models: Past, Present, and Future." *The Serials Librarian* 36, no. 1/2 (1999): 301-319.

———. "Pricing Models and Payment Schemes for Library Collections." *ONLINE* 26 (September/October 2002): 54-59.

Stoller, Michael, Robert Christopherson, and Michael Miranda. "The Economics of Professional Journal Pricing." *College & Research Libraries* 57 (January 1996): 9-21.

Tanner, Simon, and Marilyn Deegan. "Exploring Charging Models for Digital Cultural Heritage in Europe." *D-Lib Magazine* 9, no. 5 (2003). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may03/tanner/05tanner.html

Varian, Hal R. "Pricing Electronic Journals." *D-Lib Magazine* (June 1996). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/june96/06varian.html

Varian, Hal R. , and Brian Kahin. *Internet Publishing and Beyond: The Economics of Digital Information and Intellectual Property*. Cambridge, MA: The MIT Press, 2000.

White, Sonya, and Claire Creaser. *Trends in Scholarly Journal Prices 2000-2006*. Loughborough: LISU, 2007. http://www.lboro.ac.uk/departments/dis/lisu/pages/publications/oup2.html

Willer, Mirna, Tanja Buzina, Karolina Holub, Jasenka Zajec, Miroslav Milinovic, and Nebojša Topolšcak. "Selective Archiving of Web Resources: A Study of Processing Costs." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 42, no. 4 (2008): 341-364.

Willinsky, John. "Scholarly Associations and the Economic Viability of Open Access Publishing." *Journal of Digital information* 4, no. 2 (2003). http://jodi.tamu.edu/Articles/v04/i02/Willinsky

2 Electronic Books and Texts

2.1 Case Studies and History

Albanese, Andrew Richard. "The E-Book Enterprise: netLibrary's Digital Mission." *Library Journal*, 15 February 2000, 126-128.

Bailey, Charles W., Jr. "Evolution of an Electronic Book: The *Scholarly Electronic Publishing Bibliography*." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 7, no. 2 (2001). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0007.201

Balakrishnan, N., Raj Reddy, Madhavi Ganapathiraju, and Vamshi Ambati. "Digital Library of India: A Testbed for Indian Language Research." *TCDL Bulletin* 3, no. 1 (2006). http://www.ieee-tcdl.org/Bulletin/v3n1/balakrishnan/balakrishnan.html

Bazerman, Charles, David Blakesley, Mike Palmquist, and David Russell. "Open Access Book Publishing in Writing Studies: A Case Study." *First Monday* 13, no. 1 (2008). http://www.uic.edu/htbin/cgiwrap/bin/ojs/index.php/fm/article/view/2088/1920

Bearman, David. "Jean-Noël Jeanneney's Critique of Google: Private Sector Book Digitization and Digital Library Policy." *D-Lib Magazine* 12, no. 12 (2006). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december06/bearman/12bearman.html

Blumenstyk, Goldie. "Digital-Library Company Plans to Charge Students a Fee for Access." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 1 December 2000, A41.

Butter, Karen, Robin Chandler, and John Kunze. "The Cigarette Papers: Issues in Publishing Materials in Multiple Formats." *D-Lib Magazine* (November 1996). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november96/11butter.html

Carlson, Scott. "Questia Lays Off Half Its Employees." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 14 December, 2001: A34.

Cherry, Joan M., and Wendy M. Duff. "Studying Digital Library Users over Time: A Follow-up Survey of *Early Canadiana Online*." *Information Research*, 7, no. 2 (2002). http://InformationR.net/ir/7-2/paper123.html

Chesnutt, David R. "The Model Editions Partnership: 'Smart Text' and Beyond." *D-Lib Magazine* (July/August 1997). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july97/07chesnutt.html

Connaway, Lynn Silipigni. "A Web-Based Electronic Book (E-Book) Library: The netLibrary Model." *Library Hi Tech* 19, no. 4 (2001): 340-349.

Crane, Gregory. "The Perseus Project and Beyond: How Building a Digital Library Challenges the Humanities and Technology." *D-Lib Magazine* (January 1998). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january98/01crane.html

Crawford, Walt. "Building the Econtent Commons." *EContent* 29, no. 2 (2006): 44.

Dames, K. Matthew. "Library Organizations Should Support Google Book Search." *ONLINE* 30, no. 2 (2006): 18-19.

Doane, Andrea. "The ARTFL Project: An Introduction." *D-Lib Magazine* (January 1996). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january96/briefings/01artfl.html

Duguid, Paul. "Inheritance and Loss? A Brief Survey of Google Books." *First Monday* 12, no. 8 (2007). http://www.firstmonday.org/issues/issue12_8/duguid/index.html

Eaves, Morris. "Behind the Scenes at the William Blake Archive: Collaboration Takes More Than E-Mail." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 3, no. 2 (1997). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0003.202

Editors and staff, William Blake Archive. "The Persistence of Vision: Images and Imaging at the William Blake Archive." *RLG DigiNews* 4, no. 1 (2000). http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file831.html#feature1

Elliott, Laura. "How the *Oxford English Dictionary* Went Online." *Ariadne*, no. 24 (2000). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue24/oed-tech/

Fernandes, Derrick. "The Safari E-Book Route through the ICT Jungle: Experiences at Hillingdon Libraries." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 41, no. 3 (2007): 227-238.

Flowers, Janet L. "netLibrary.com: Cautious Optimism/Views from a Research Library and a University Press." *Against the Grain* 11 (November 1999): 22, 24.

Foster, Andrea L. "An Online Library Struggles to Survive." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 12 September 2003, A27-A28.

Galloway, Edward A., and Gabrielle V. Michalek. "The Heinz Electronic Library Interactive On-line System (HELIOS): An Update." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 9, no. 1 (1998): 6-19. http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v9/n1/gall9n1.html

———. "The Heinz Electronic Library Interactive Online System (HELIOS): Building a Digital Archive Using Imaging, OCR, and Natural Language Processing Technologies." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 6, no. 4 (1995): 6-18. http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v6/n4/gall6n4.html

Gaunt, Marianne I. "Center for Electronic Texts in the Humanities." *Information Technology and Libraries* 13 (March 1994): 7-13.

Gayton, Cynthia M. "Alexandria Burned—Securing Knowledge Access in the Age of Google." *Vine: The Journal of Information and Knowledge Management Systems* 36, no. 2 (2006): 155-172.

Green, Toby. "Publishing E-Books: OECD's Pay-Per-View and E-Library Services 1998-2003." *Learned Publishing* 17, no. 1 (2004): 25-30. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2004/00000017/00000001/art00005

Guernsey, Lisa. "Digital Presses Transform Librarians into Entrepreneurs." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 22 May 1998, A27-A28.

———. "On-Line Whitman Archive Sings with Works of the Poet, Making the 'Body Electric.'" *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 3 April 1998, A26.

Haarhoff, Leith. "Books from the Past: An E-Books Project at Culturenet Cymru." *Program: Electronic Library & Information Systems* 39, no. 1 (2005): 50-65.

Hamilton, Denise. "Hart of the Gutenberg Galaxy." *Wired* 5 (February 1997): 108-118. http://www.wired.com/wired/archive/5.02/esgutenberg.html

Hart, Michael S. "Project Gutenberg: Access to Electronic Texts." *Database* 13 (December 1990): 6-9.

Henry, Charles. "Rice University Press: *Fons et Origo*." *Journal of Electronic Publishing* 10, no. 2 (2007). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0010.205

Hockey, Susan. "Developing Access to Electronic Texts in the Humanities." In *The Evolving Virtual Library: Visions and Case Studies*, ed. Laverna M. Saunders, 119-133. Medford, NJ: Information Today, 1996.

Holder, Warren. "E-Books—Reinventing the Wheel?" *Serials* 19, no. 1 (2006): 15-17.

Holz, Dayna. "Technologically Enhanced Archival Collections: Using the Buddy System." *Journal of Archival Organization* 4, no. 1/2 (2006): 29-44.

Hyatt, Shirley, and Lynn Silipigni Connaway. "Utilizing E-Books to Enhance Digital Library Offerings." *Ariadne*, no. 33 (2002). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue33/netlibrary/

Ingalls, Zoe. "A Web Site Grows New Poems, Sometimes Right before Readers' Eyes." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 28 July 2000, A53-A54.

Kiernan, Kevin S. "Digital Preservation, Restoration, and Dissemination of Medieval Manuscripts." In *Gateways, Gatekeepers, and Roles in the Information Omniverse: Proceedings of the Third Symposium*, ed. Ann Okerson and Dru Mogge, 37-43. Washington, DC: Office of Scientific and Academic Publishing, Association of Research Libraries, 1994. http://eric.ed.gov/ERICWebPortal/contentdelivery/servlet/ERICServlet?accno=ED369407

———. "The Electronic Beowulf." *Computers in Libraries* 15 (February 1995): 14-15.

Kiernan, Vincent. "An Ambitious Plan to Sell Electronic Books." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 16 April 1999, A29-A30.

Lavoie, Brian, Lynn Silipigni Connaway, and Lorcan Dempsey. "Anatomy of Aggregate Collections: The Example of Google Print for Libraries." *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 9 (2005). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september05/lavoie/09lavoie.html

Lee, Stuart. "Digitizing Wilfred." Interview by Philip Hunter. *Ariadne*, no. 21 (1999). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue21/digiwilf/intro.html

Leetaru, Kalev. "Mass Book Digitization: The Deeper Story of Google Books and the Open Content Alliance." *First Monday* 13, no. 10 (2008). http://www.uic.edu/htbin/cgiwrap/bin/ojs/index.php/fm/article/view/2101/2037

MacColl, John. "Google Challenges for Academic Libraries." *Ariadne*, no. 46 (2006). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue46/maccoll/

Milne, Ronald. "The Google Mass Digitisation Project at Oxford." *Liber Quarterly: The Journal of European Research Libraries* 16, no. 3/4 (2006).

Morrison, A. "Delivering Electronic Texts over the Web: The Current and Planned Practices of the Oxford Text Archive." *Computers and the Humanities* 33, no. 1 (1999): 193-198.

Mylonas, Elli. "The Perseus Project." In *Scholarly Publishing on the Electronic Networks: The New Generation: Visions and Opportunities in Not-for-Profit Publishing: Proceedings of the Second Symposium*, ed. Ann Okerson, 81-88. Washington, DC: Office of Scientific and Academic Publishing, Association of Research Libraries, 1993.

Neuman, Michael, and Paul Mangiafico. "Providing and Accessing Information via the Internet: The Georgetown Catalogue of Projects in Electronic Text." *The Reference Librarian*, no. 41/42 (1994): 319-332.

Pack, Thomas. "Bringing Literature Alive: Early English Books Online Reshape Research Opportunities." *EContent* 22 (December 1999): 26-30.

Pang, Alex Soojung-Kim. "The Work of the Encyclopedia in the Age of Electronic Reproduction." *First Monday* 3, no. 9 (1998). http://www.firstmonday.dk/issues/issue3_9/pang/index.html

Parkes, David. "E-Books from ebrary at Staffordshire University: A Case Study." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 43, no. 1 (2007): 253-261.

Pemberton, Duncan, and David Nichols. "DEBORA: Digital Access to Books of the Renaissance." *Exploit Interactive*, no. 3 (1999). http://www.exploit-lib.org/issue3/debora/

Pochoda, Phil. "Scholarly Publication at the Digital Tipping Point." *Journal of Electronic Publishing* 11, no. 2 (2008). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0011.202

Poe, Marshall. "Note to Self: Print Monograph Dead; Invent New Publishing Model." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 7 (December 2001). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0007.204

Polding, Robert, José Miguel Baptista Nunes, and Bernard Kingston. "Assessing E-Book Model Sustainability." *Journal of Librarianship and Information Science* 40, no. 4 (2008): 255-268.

Prescott, Andrew. "Constructing Electronic Beowulf." In *Towards the Digital Library: The British Library's Initiatives for Access Programme*, ed. Leona Carpenter, Simon Shaw, and Andrew Prescott, 30-49. London: The British Library, 1998.

Sandler, Mark. "Academic and Commercial Roles in Building 'The Digital Library.'" *Collection Management* 28, no. 1/2 (2003): 107-119.

Seales, W. Brent, James Griffioen, Kevin Kiernan, Cheng Jiun Yuan, and Linda Cantara. "The Digital Atheneum: New Techniques for Restoring and Preserving Old Documents." *Computers in Libraries* 20 (February 2000): 26-30. http://www.infotoday.com/cilmag/feb00/seales.htm

Solomon, David J. "Strategies for Developing Sustainable Open Access Scholarly Journals." *First Monday* 11, no. 6 (2006). http://www.firstmonday.org/issues/issue11_6/solomon/

Stauffer, Andrew M. "Tagging the Rossetti Archive: Methodologies and Praxis." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 4 (December 1998). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0004.209

Taylor, Alison. "E-Books from MyiLibrary at the University of Worcester: A Case Study." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 43, no. 1 (2007): 217-226.

Thibadeau, Robert, and Evan Benoit. "Antique Books." *D-Lib Magazine* (September 1997). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september97/thibadeau/09thibadeau.html

Viscomi, Joseph. "Digital Facsimiles: Reading the William Blake Archive." *Computers and the Humanities* 36 (February 2002): 27-48.

Wilkins, Valerie. "Managing E-Books at the University of Derby: A Case Study." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 41, no. 3 (2007): 238-251.

Willett, Perry. "The Victorian Women Writers Project: The Library as a Creator and Publisher of Electronic Texts." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 7, no. 6 (1996): 5-16. http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v7/n6/will7n6.html

Young, Jeffrey R. "netLibrary Files for Bankruptcy Protection." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 30 November 2001, A31.

Zalta, Edward. "The *Stanford Encyclopedia of Philosophy*: A University/Library Partnership in Support of Scholarly Communication and Open Access." *College & Research Libraries News* 67, no. 8 (2006): 502-504, 507. http://www.ala.org/ala/mgrps/divs/acrl/publications/crlnews/2006/sep/stanfordencyclopedia.cfm

2.2 General Works

Abdullah, Noorhidawati, and Forbes Gibb. "Students' Attitudes towards E Books in a Scottish Higher Education Institute: Part 1." *Library Review* 57, no. 8 (2008): 593 605.

Anuradha, K. T., and H. S. Usha. "E-Books Access Models: An Analytical Comparative Study." *The Electronic Library* 24, no. 5 (2006): 662-679.

Armstrong, C. J., and R. E. Lonsdale. "Scholarly Monographs: Why Would I *Want* to Publish Electronically?" *The Electronic Library* 18, no. 1 (2000): 21-28.

Arnold, Kenneth. "The Scholarly Monograph is Dead. Long Live the Scholarly Monograph." In *Scholarly Publishing on the Electronic Networks: The New Generation: Visions and Opportunities in Not-for-Profit Publishing: Proceedings of the Second Symposium*, ed. Ann Okerson, 73-79. Washington, DC: Office of Scientific and Academic Publishing, Association of Research Libraries, 1993.

Basch, Reva. "Books Online: Visions, Plans, and Perspectives for Electronic Text." *ONLINE* 15 (July 1991): 13-23.

Bennett, Linda. "Infinite Riches in a Little Room: How Can We Manage, Market and Modernize the E-Books Phenomenon?" *Serials* 19, no. 1 (2006): 18-22.

Brown, Gary J. "Beyond Print: Reading Digitally." *Library Hi Tech* 19, no. 4 (2001): 390-399.

Burk, Roberta. "E-Book Devices and the Marketplace: In Search of Customers." *Library Hi Tech* 19, no. 4 (2001): 325-331.

Burrows, Toby. "Electronic Texts, Digital Libraries, and the Humanities in Australia." *Library Hi Tech* 17, no. 3 (1999): 248-255.

———. *The Text in the Machine: Electronic Texts in the Humanities*. New York: The Haworth Press, 1999.

Carvajal, Doreen. "Racing to Convert Books to Bytes: Evolving Market for E-Titles." *The New York Times*, 9 December 1999, C1, C27.

Cawkell, Tony. "Electronic Books." *Aslib Proceedings* 51 (February 1999): 54-58.

Chen, Ya-ning. "Application and Development of Electronic Books in an E-Gutenberg Age." *Online Information Review* 27, no. 1 (2003): 8-16.

Choudhury, G. Sayeed, Tim DiLauro, Robert Ferguson, Michael Droettboom, and Ichiro Fujinaga. "Document Recognition for a Million Books." *D-Lib Magazine* 12, no. 3 (2006). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march06/choudhury/03choudhury.html

Cisler, Steve. "Letter from San Francisco: The Internet Bookmobile." *First Monday* 7 (October 2002). http://www.firstmonday.dk/issues/issue7_10/cisler/index.html

Cleyle, Susan. "E-Books: Should We Be Afraid?" *The Serials Librarian* 41, no. 3/4 (2002): 281-292.

Connaway, Lynn Silipigni. "E-Books—New Opportunities and Challenges." *Technicalities* 20 (September/October 2000): 8-10.

Coyle, Karen. "Mass Digitization of Books." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 32, no. 6 (2006): 641-645.

———. "Stakeholders and Standards in the E-Book Ecology: Or, It's the Economics, Stupid!" *Library Hi Tech* 19, no. 4 (2001): 314-324.

Crane, Gregory, and Alison Jones. "Text, Information, Knowledge and the Evolving Record of Humanity." *D-Lib Magazine* 12, no. 3 (2006). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march06/jones/03jones.html

Dearnley, James, and Cliff McKnight. "The Revolution Starts Next Week: The Findings of Two Studies Considering Electronic Books." *Information Services & Use* 21, no. 2 (2001): 65-78.

Ditlea, Steve. "The Real E-Books." *Technology Review* 103 (July/August 2000): 70-78. http://www.technologyreview.com/Infotech/12125/page1/

Dorman, David. "The E-Book: Pipe Dream or Potential Disaster?" *American Libraries* 30 (February 1999): 36-39.

Eisenberg, Daniel. "Problems of the Paperless Book." *Scholarly Publishing* 21 (October 1989): 11-26.

Esposito Joseph J. "The Processed Book." *First Monday* 8, no. 3 (2003). http://www.firstmonday.org/issues/issue8_3/esposito/index.html

Fischer, Ruth, and Rick Lugg. "E-Book Basics." *Collection Building* 20, no. 3 (2001): 119-122.

Garrod, Penny. "Ebooks in UK Libraries: Where Are We Now?" *Ariadne*, no. 37 (2003). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue37/garrod/

Harris, Siân. "Revolutionising Background Research." *Research Information* (May/June 2007). http://www.researchinformation.info/features/feature.php?feature_id=126

Hawkins, Donald T. "Electronic Books: A Major Publishing Revolution. Part 1: General Considerations and Issues." *Online* 24 (July/August 2000): 14-28.

———. "Electronic Books: A Major Publishing Revolution. Part 2: The Marketplace." *Online* 24 (September/October 2000): 18-36.

———. "Electronic Books: Reports of Their Death Have Been Exaggerated." *ONLINE* 26 (January/August 2002): 42-48. http://www.onlinemag.net/jul02/hawkins.htm

Hernon, Peter, Rosita Hopper, Michael R. Leach, Laura L. Saunders, and Jane Zhang. "E-Book Use by Students: Undergraduates in Economics, Literature, and Nursing." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 33, no. 1 (2007): 3-13.

Herring, Mark Y. "Here Lies the Book, R.I.P.: The Report of Its Death Has Been Greatly Exaggerated." *Against the Grain* 14 (December 2002-January2003): 44, 46-47, 50.

Herther, Nancy K. "The E-Book Industry Today: A Bumpy Road Becomes an Evolutionary Path to Market Maturity." *The Electronic Library* 23, no. 1 (2005): 45-53.

Hillesund, Terje. "Will E-Books Change the World?" *First Monday* 6 (October 2001). http://firstmonday.org/issues/issue6_10/hillesund/index.html

Hillesund, Terje, and Jon E. Noring. "Digital Libraries and the Need for a Universal Digital Publication Format." *Journal of Electronic Publishing* 9, no. 2 (2006). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0009.203

Hockey, Susan. "Electronic Texts: The Promise and the Reality." *American Council of Learned Societies Newsletter* 4 (February 1997).

———. "Evaluating Electronic Texts in the Humanities." *Library Trends* 42 (Spring 1994): 676-693. http://hdl.handle.net/2142/7932

Hughes, Carol Ann. "The Myth of 'Obsolescence': The Monograph in the Digital Library." *portal: Libraries in the Academy* 1, no. 2 (2001): 113-119.

Hughes, Carol Ann, and Nancy L. Buchanan. "Use of Electronic Monographs in the Humanities and Social Sciences." *Library Hi Tech* 19, no. 4 (2001): 368-375.

Jaffe, Neil. "Print on Demand (POD): An Important Step in the Change to a Digital Distribution Model for Books." *Against the Grain* 14 (June 2002): 72, 74-75.

Jensen, Michael. "E-Books and Retro Glue Protect the Vested Interests of Publishing." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 23 June 2000, A64.

Jones, Charles E., and David Schloen. "Electronic Publication of Ancient Near Eastern Texts." *Ariadne*, no. 22 (1999). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue22/epanet/

Just, Peter. "Electronic Books in the USA—Their Numbers and Development and a Comparison to Germany." *Library Hi Tech* 57, no. 1 (2007): 157-164. http://eprints.rclis.org/archive/00011559/

Kaufman, Peter B., and Jeff Ubois. "Good Terms—Improving Commercial-Noncommercial Partnerships for Mass Digitization: A Report Prepared by Intelligent Television for RLG Programs, OCLC Programs and Research." *D-Lib Magazine* 13, no. 11/12 (2007). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november07/kaufman/11kaufman.html

Landoni, M., R. Wilson, and F. Gibb. "Looking for Guidelines for the Production of Electronic Textbooks." *Online Information Review* 25, no. 3 (2001): 181-195.

Levine-Clark, Michael. "Electronic Books and the Humanities: A Survey at the University of Denver." *Collection Building* 26, no. 1 (2007): 7-14.

Littman, Justin. "A Preliminary Comparison of Electronic Book and Print Book Usage in Colorado." *Colorado Libraries* 28 (Fall 2002): 39-41.

Lonsdale, Ray, and Chris Armstrong. "Electronic Books: Challenges for Academic Libraries." *Library Hi Tech* 19, no. 4 (2001): 332-339. http://eprints.rclis.org/archive/00005983/

———. "Electronic Scholarly Monographs: Issues and Challenges for the UK." *Learned Publishing* 13, no. 1 (2000): 15-24. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2000/00000013/00000001/art00003

Looney, Michael A., and Mark Sheehan. "Digitizing Education: A Primer on eBooks." *EDUCAUSE Review* 36 (July/August 2001): 38-46. http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/erm0142.pdf

Loughran, Tom. "Some Trends in Electronic Publishing." *Against the Grain* 13 (June 2001): 84-85.

Lowry, Anita. "Electronic Texts in English and American Literature." *Library Trends* 40 (Spring 1992): 704-723.

———. "Electronic Texts in the Humanities: A Selected Bibliography." *Information Technology and Libraries* 13 (March 1994): 43-49.

Lynch, Clifford. "The Battle to Define the Future of the Book in the Digital World." *First Monday* 6, no. 6 (2001). http://www.firstmonday.dk/issues/issue6_6/lynch/index.html

———. "Electrifying the Book." *Library Journal*, *Net Connect* Supplement (15 October 1999): 3-6.

———. "Electrifying the Book, Part 2" *Library Journal*, *Net Connect* Supplement (January 2000): 24-27.

MacCall, Steven L. "Online Medical Books: Their Availability and an Assessment of How Health Sciences Libraries Provide Access on Their Public Websites." *Journal of the Medical Library Association* 94, no. 1 (2006): 75-80. http://www.pubmedcentral.gov/picrender.fcgi?artid=1324775&blobtype=pdf

Malama, Chrysanthi, Monica Landoni, and Ruth Wilson. "What Readers Want: A Study of E-Fiction Usability." *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 5 (2005). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may05/wilson/05wilson.html

Mattison, David. "Alice in E-Book Land: A Primer for Librarians." *Computers in Libraries* 22 (October 2002): 14-21.

Maynard, Sally, and Cliff McKnight. "Children's Comprehension of Electronic Books: An Empirical Study." *The New Review of Children's Literature and Librarianship* 7 (2001): 29-53.

———. "Electronic Books for Children in UK Public Libraries." *The Electronic Library* 19, no. 6 (2001): 405-423.

Maxymuk, John. "Digitized Books." *The Bottom Line: Managing Library Finances* 20, no. 4 (2007): 153-156.

McKnight, Cliff, James Dearnley, and Anne Morris. "Making E-Books Available through Public Libraries: Some User Reactions." *Journal of Librarianship and Information Science* 40, no. 1 (2008): 31-43.

Meadow, Charles T. "On the Future of the Book, or Does It Have a Future?" *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 26 (July 1995): 187-196.

Morgan, Eric Lease. "Electronic Books and Related Technologies." *Computers in Libraries* 19 (November/December 1999): 36-39.

Morgan, Greg. "A Word in Your Ear: Library Services for Print Disabled Readers in the Digital Age." *The Electronic Library* 21, no. 3 (2003): 234-239.

Nelson, Mark R. "E-Books in Higher Education: Nearing the End of the Era of Hype?" *EDUCAUSE Review* 43, no. 2 (2008): 40-56. http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/ERM0822.pdf

Nicholas, David, Ian Rowlands, David Clark, Paul Huntington, Hamid R. Jamali, and Candela Ollé. "UK Scholarly E-Book Usage: A Landmark Survey." *Aslib Proceedings* 60, no. 4 (2008): 311-334.

Press, Larry. "From P-Books to E-Books." *Communications of the ACM* 43 (May 2000): 17-21.

Ramaiah, Chennupati K. "An Overview of Electronic Books: A Bibliography." *The Electronic Library* 23, no. 1 (2005): 17-44.

Rao, Siriginidi Subba. "Electronic Book Technologies: An Overview of the Present Situation." *Library Review* 53, no. 7 (2004): 363-371.

———. "Electronic Books: A Review and Evaluation." *Library Hi Tech* 21, no. 1 (2003): 85-93.

———. "Electronic Books: Their Integration into Library and Information Centers." *The Electronic Library* 23, no. 1 (2005): 116-140.

———. "Familiarization of Electronic Books." *The Electronic Library* 19, no. 4 (2001): 247-256.

Sandler, Mark, Kim Armstrong, and Bob Nardini. "Market Formation for E-Books: Diffusion, Confusion or Delusion?" *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 10, no. 3 (2007). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0010.310

Smith, David A. "Debabelizing Libraries: Machine Translation by and for Digital Collections " *D-Lib Magazine* 12, no. 3 (2006). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march06/smith/03smith.html

Smith, Dinitia. "Hoping the Web Will Rescue Young Professors: In the Publish-or-Perish World Can They Live on the Internet?" *The New York Times*, 12 June 1999, A17, A19.

Sottong, Stephen. "Don't Power Up That E-Book Just Yet." *American Libraries* 30 (May 1999): 50-53.

———. "E-Book Technology: Waiting for the 'False Pretender.'" *Information Technology and Libraries* 20 (June 2001): 72-80. http://www.ala.org/ala/mgrps/divs/lita/ital/2002sottong.cfm

Steele, Colin. "Scholarly Monograph Publishing in the 21st Century: The Future More Than Ever Should Be an Open Book." *Journal of Electronic Publishing* 11, no. 2 (2008). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0011.201

Summerfield, Mary, and Carol A. Mandel. "On-line Books at Columbia: Early Findings on Use, Satisfaction, and Effect." In *Technology and Scholarly Communication*, ed. Richard Ekman and Richard E. Quandt, 282-308. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1999.

Summerfield, Mary, Carol Mandel, and Paul Kantor. "Perspectives on Scholarly Online Books: The Columbia University Online Books Evaluation Project." *Journal of Library Administration* 35, no. 1/2 (2001): 61-82.

———. "The Potential for Scholarly Online Books: Views from the Columbia University Online Books Evaluation Project." *Publishing Research Quarterly* 16 (Fall 2000): 39-52.

Sutherland, Juliet. "A Mass Digitization Primer." *Library Trends* 57, no. 1 (2008): 17-23.

Taylor, David. "E-Books and the Academic Market: The Emerging Supply Chain." *Learned Publishing* 16, no. 1 (2003): 70-73. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2003/00000016/00000001/art00011

Terry, Ana Arias. "Demystifying the E-Book: What Is It?, Where Will It Lead Us, and Who's in the Game?" *Against the Grain* 11 (November 1999): 18, 20.

Thompson, John B. *Books in the Digital Age: The Transformation of Academic and Higher Education Publishing in Britain and the United States*. Cambridge: Polity, 2005.

Tonkery, Dan. "E-Books Come of Age with Their Readers." *Research Information* (August/September 2006). http://www.researchinformation.info/riaugsep06ebooks.html

Van Hoorebeek, Mark. "Napster Clones Turn Their Attention to Academic E-Books." *New Library World* 104, no. 4/5 (2003): 142-148.

Whalley, W. Brian. "E-Books for the Future: Here But Hiding?" *Ariadne*, no. 49 (2006). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue49/whalley/

Wheatcroft, Andrew. "20/20 Vision? E-Books in Practice and Theory." *Serials* 19, no. 1 (2006): 10-14.

Williams, Karen Carter, and Rickey Best. "E-Book Usage and the Choice Outstanding Academic Book List: Is There a Correlation?" *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 32, no. 5 (2006): 474-478.

Wilson, Ruth. "E-Books for Students: EBONI." *Ariadne*, no. 27 (2001). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue27/e-books/

———. "Electronic Books for Everyone: Designing for Accessibility." *Vine*, no. 125 (2001): 18-24.

Wilson, Ruth, Monica Landoni, and Forbes Gibb. "A User-Centred Approach to E-Book Design." *The Electronic Library* 20, no. 4 (2002): 322-330. http://www.cis.strath.ac.uk/research/publications/papers/strath_cis_publication_26.pdf

———. "The WEB Book Experiments in Electronic Textbook Design." *Journal of Documentation* 59, no. 4 (2003): 454-477. http://eprints.cdlr.strath.ac.uk/2511/

Winkler, Karen J. "Academic Presses Look to the Internet to Save Scholarly Monographs." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 12 September 1997, A18, A20.

Wynne, Martin. "Evaluation in the Arts and Humanities Data Service." *Vine* 34, no. 4 (2004): 196-200. http://eprints.ouls.ox.ac.uk/archive/00000826/

Živković, Daniela. *The Electronic Book*. Berlin: BibSpider, 2004.

2.3 Library Issues

Anuradha, K. T., and H. S. Usha. "Use of E-Books in an Academic and Research Environment: A Case Study from the Indian Institute of Science." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 40, no. 1 (2006): 48-62. http://eprints.iisc.ernet.in/archive/00005890/

Armstrong, Chris, and Ray Lonsdale. "Challenges in Managing E-Books Collections in UK Academic Libraries." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 29, no. 1 (2005): 33-50.

Badke, William B. "Questia.com: Implications of the New McLibrary." *Internet Reference Services Quarterly* 5, no. 3 (2001): 61-71.

Ball, David. "Innovative Models for Procuring E-Books." *Serials* 19, no. 1 (2006): 28-31.

Bell, Lori, Virginia McCoy, and Tom Peters. "E-Books Go to College." *Library Journal*, 1 May 2002: 44-46. http://www.libraryjournal.com/article/CA213862.html

Bennett, Linda, and Monica Landoni. "E-Books in Academic Libraries." *The Electronic Library* 23, no. 1 (2005): 9-16.

Berube, Linda. "E-Books in Public Libraries: A Terminal or Termination Technology?" *Interlending & Document Supply* 33, no. 1 (2005): 14-18.

Bhatt, Jay, W. Charles Paulsen, Lisa G. Dunn, and Amy S. van Epps. "Science and Technology Libraries Partnering with Knovel." *Science & Technology Libraries* 26, no. 3/4 (2006): 13-28. http://hdl.handle.net/1860/1667

Blummer, Barbara. "E-Books Revisited: The Adoption of Electronic Books by Special, Academic, and Public Libraries." *Internet Reference Services Quarterly* 11, no. 2 (2006): 1-3.

Bonn, Maria. "Why We Publish *JEP*." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 9, no. 1 (2006). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0009.102

Burk, Roberta. "Don't Be Afraid of E-Books." *Library Journal*, 15 April 2000, 42-45.

Case, Beau David. "Love's Labour's Lost: The Failure of Traditional Selection Practice in the Acquisition of Humanities Electronic Texts." *Library Trends* 48 (Spring 2000): 729-747. http://hdl.handle.net/2142/8308

Chan, Gayle R. Y. C., and Janny K. Lai. "Shaping the Strategy for E-Books: A Hong Kong Perspective." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 29, no. 2 (2005): 205-219.

Christianson, Marilyn, and Marsha Aucoin. "Electronic or Print Books: Which Are Used?" *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 29, no. 1 (2005): 71-81.

Connaway, Lynn Silipigni, and Heather L. Wicht. "What Happened to the E-Book Revolution?: The Gradual Integration of E-Books into Academic Libraries." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 10, no. 3 (2007). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0010.302

Cox, John. "E-Books: Challenges and Opportunities." *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 10 (2004). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october04/cox/10cox.html

Crawford, Walt. "MP3 Audiobooks: A New Library Medium?" *American Libraries* 32 (August 2001): 64-66.

———. "Nine Models, One Name: Untangling the E-Book Muddle." *American Libraries* 31 (September 2000): 56-59.

Dewey, Barbara I., and Carol Ann Hughes. "Sharing Minds: Creating the Iowa Scholarly Digital Resources Center." *Information Technology and Libraries* 18 (June 1999): 84-92.

Dillon, Dennis. "E-Books: The University of Texas Experience, Part 1." *Library Hi Tech* 19, no. 2 (2001): 113-124.

———. "E-Books: The University of Texas Experience, Part 2." *Library Hi Tech* 19, no. 4 (2001): 350-362.

———. "E-Books: The UT-Austin Experience." *Texas Library Journal* 76 (Fall 2000): 112-115.

Dinkelman, Andrea, and Kristine Stacy-Bates. "Accessing E-Books through Academic Library Web Sites." *College & Research Libraries* 68, no. 1 (2007): 45-58. http://www.ala.org/ala/mgrps/divs/acrl/publications/crljournal/2007/crljanuary07/dinkelman07.pdf

Ellis, Steven. "Toward the Humanities Digital Library: Building the Local Organization." *College & Research Libraries* 57 (November 1996): 525-534.

Engle, Michael. "The Social Position of Electronic Text Centers." *Library Hi Tech* 16, no. 3-4 (1998): 15-20, 42.

Foust, Jill E., Phillip Bergen, Gretchen L. Maxeiner, and Peter N. Pawlowski. "Improving E-Book Access via a Library-Developed Full-Text Search Tool." *Journal of the Medical Library Association* 95, no. 1 (2007): 40-46. http://www.pubmedcentral.nih.gov/picrender.fcgi?artid=1773047&blobtype=pdf

Garrod, Penny. "E-Books: Are They the Interlibrary Lending Model of the Future?" *Interlending & Document Supply* 32, no. 4 (2004): 227-233.

Gaunt, Marianne. "CETH, Electronic Text Centers, and the Humanities Community." *Library Hi Tech* 16, no. 3-4 (1998): 36-42.

———. "Literary Text in an Electronic Age: Implications for Library Services." In *Advances in Librarianship*, vol. 19, ed. Irene Godden, 191-215. San Diego: Academic Press, 1995.

———. "Machine-Readable Literary Texts: Collection Development Issues." *Collection Management* 13, no. 1/2 (1990): 87-96.

Gibbons, Susan. "Ebooks: Some Concerns and Surprises." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 1, no. 1 (2001): 71-75.

Gibbs, Nancy J. "E-Books: Report on an Ongoing Experiment." *Against the Grain* 11 (December 1999-January 2000): 23-25.

———. "eBooks Two Years Later: The North Carolina State University Perspective." *Against the Grain* 13 (December 2001-January 2002): 22, 24, 26.

Gibson, Matthew, and Christine Ruotolo. "Beyond the Web: TEI, the Digital Library, and the Ebook Revolution." *Computers and the Humanities* 37, no. 1 (2003): 57-63.

Giesecke, Joan R., Beth McNeil, and Gina L. B. Minks. "Electronic Text Centers: Creating Research Collections on a Limited Budget, the Nebraska Experience." *Journal of Library Administration* 31, no. 2 (2000): 77-92. http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/libraryscience/63/

Goldenberg-Hart, Diane Y. "Library Technology Centers and Community Building: Yale University Library Electronic Text Center." *Library Hi Tech* 16, no. 3-4 (1998): 21-26.

Jantz, Ronald. "E-Books and New Library Service Models: An Analysis of the Impact of E-Book Technology on Academic Libraries." *Information Technology and Libraries* 20 (June 2001): 104-113.

Johnson, Richard K. "In Google's Broad Wake: Taking Responsibility for Shaping the Global Digital Library." *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Library Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC*, no. 250 (2007): 1-15. http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/arlbr250digprinciples.pdf

Langston, Marc. "The California State University E-Book Pilot Project: Implications for Cooperative Collection Development." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, and Technical Services* 27, no. 1 (2003): 19-32.

Littman, Justin. "A Circulation Analysis of Print Books and E-Books in an Academic Research Library." *Library Resources & Technical Services* 48, no. 4 (2004): 256-262. http://www.oclc.org/research/publications/archive/2004/littman-connaway-duke.pdf

Long, Sarah Ann. "The Case for E-Books: An Introduction." *New Library World* 104, no. 1/2 (2003): 29-32.

Lugg, Rick, and Ruth Fischer. "The Host with the Most: eBook Distribution to Libraries." *Against the Grain* 13 (December 2001-January 2002): 35-36, 38, 40.

Lynch, Clifford. "What Do Digital Books Mean for Libraries?" *Journal of Library Administration* 35, no. 3 (2001): 21-32.

Lynch, Mary-Alice. "Nylink's Shared Collection: A Collaborative Introduction of a New Technology." *Against the Grain* 13 (December 2001-January 2002): 26, 28, 30.

McKnight, Cliff, and James Dearnley. "Electronic Book Use in a Public Library." *Journal of Librarianship and Information Science* 35, no. 4 (2003): 235-242.

McLuckie, Ann. "E-Books in an Academic Library: Implementation at the ETH Library, Zurich." *The Electronic Library* 23, no. 1 (2005): 92-102.

Ormes, Sarah. "It's the End of the World as We Know It (and I Feel Fine) or How I Learned to Stop Worrying and Love the E-Book." *Ariadne*, no. 26 (2001). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue26/e-book/

Peters, Thomas A. "*Gutterdammerung* (Twilight of the Gutter Margins): E-Books and Libraries." *Library Hi Tech* 19, no. 1 (2001): 50-62.

Pitti, Daniel V. "Encoded Archival Description: An Introduction and Overview." *D-Lib Magazine* 5 (November 1999). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november99/11pitti.html

Powell, Christina Kelleher. "OPAC Integration in the Era of Mass Digitization: The MBooks Experience." *Library Hi Tech* 26, no. 1 (2008): 24-32.

Powell, Christina Kelleher, and Nigel Kerr. "SGML Creation and Delivery: The Humanities Text Initiative." *D-LIB Magazine* (July/August 1997). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july97/humanities/07powell.html

Price-Wilkin, John. "A Gateway between the World-Wide Web and PAT: Exploiting SGML through the Web." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 5, no. 7 (1994): 5-27. http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v5/n7/pricewil.5n7

———. "Text Files in Libraries: Present Foundations and Future Directions." *Library Hi Tech* 9, no. 3 (1991): 7-44.

———. "Text Files in RLG Academic Libraries: A Survey of Support and Activities." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 17 (March 1991): 19-25.

———. "Using the World-Wide Web to Deliver Complex Electronic Documents: Implications for Libraries." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 5, no. 3 (1994): 5-21. http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v5/n3/pricewil.5n3

Ramirez, Diana, and Suzanne D. Gyeszly. "netLibrary: A New Direction in Collection Development." *Collection Building* 20, no. 4 (2001): 154-164.

Rowlands, Ian, David Nicholas, Hamid R. Jamali, and Paul Huntington. "What Do Faculty and Students Really Think about E-Books?" *Aslib Proceedings: New Information Perspectives* 59, no. 6 (2007): 489-511.

Safley, Ellen. "Demand for E-Books in an Academic Library." *Journal of Library Administration* 45, no. 3/4 (2006): 445-457.

Seaman, David. "The Electronic Text Center: A Humanities Computing Initiative at the University of Virginia." *The Electronic Library* 11 (June 1993): 195-199.

———. "'A Library and Apparatus of Every Kind': The Electronic Text Center at the University of Virginia." *Information Technology and Libraries* 13 (March 1994): 15-19.

———. "The User Community as Responsibility and Resource: Building a Sustainable Digital Library." *D-Lib Magazine* (July/August 1997). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july97/07seaman.html

Shepherd, Peter T. "The COUNTER Code of Practice for Books and Reference Works." *Serials* 19, no. 1 (2006): 23-27.

Shreeves, Edward. "Between the Visionaries and the Luddites: Collection Development and Electronic Resources in the Humanities." *Library Trends* 40 (Spring 1992): 579-595. http://hdl.handle.net/2142/7798

Smith, Natalia, and Helen R. Tibbo. "Libraries and the Creation of Electronic Texts for the Humanities." *College & Research Libraries* 57 (November 1996): 535-553.

Snowhill, Lucia. "E-Books and Their Future in Academic Libraries: An Overview." *D-Lib Magazine* 7 (July/August 2001). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july01/snowhill/07snowhill.html

Spornick, Charles D. "Emory Electronic Text Projects: The Role of the Full-Text Center in Building Partnerships." *Library Hi Tech* 16, no. 3-4 (1998): 57-62.

Sutton, Brett, ed. *Literary Texts in an Electronic Age: Scholarly Implications and Library Services: Papers Presented at the 1994 Clinic on Library Applications of Data Processing.* Urbana-Champaign, IL: Graduate School of Library and Information Science, 1994. http://www.ideals.uiuc.edu/handle/2142/351

Wallace, Randy. "Safari Tech Books Online as Supplementary Reserve Materials." *Science & Technology Libraries* 26, no. 3/4 (2006): 7-11.

Warner, Beth Forrest, and David Barber. "Building the Digital Library: The University of Michigan's UMLibText Project." *Information Technology and Libraries* 13 (March 1994): 20-24.

Willett, Perry. "Building Support for a Humanities Electronic Text Center: The Experience at Indiana University." *Library Hi Tech* 16, no. 3-4 (1998): 51-56.

3 Electronic Serials

3.1 Case Studies and History

Ackerman, Laurens V., and Alphonse Simonaitis. "*RSNA Electronic Journal*: Beyond Paper Images: Radiology on the Web." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 3, no. 1 (1997). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0003.107

Adair, James R. "*TC: A Journal of Biblical Textual Criticism*: A Modern Experiment in Studying the Ancients." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 3, no. 1 (1997). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0003.108

Amiran, Eyal, and John Unsworth. "*Postmodern Culture*: Publishing in the Electronic Medium." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 2, no. 1 (1991): 67-76. http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v2/n1/amiran.2n1

Apfel, Robert E. "*ARLO*: A Free, Peer-Reviewed Electronic Journal That Is *Not* Free." *Serials Review* 27, no. 2 (2001): 1-7.

Arroyo, Cristina Márquez, Laura Munoa, Fernando A. Navarro, María Verónica Saladrigas, and Karen Shashok. "Panace@—A Successful Open Access Journal from the STM Translation Community." *Learned Publishing* 18, no. 4 (2005): 258-269. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2005/00000018/00000004/art00004

Bachrach, Steven M., Darin C. Burleigh, and Anatoli Krassivine. "Designing the Next-Generation Chemistry Journal: The *Internet Journal of Chemistry*." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship*, no. 17 (Winter 1998). http://www.library.ucsb.edu/istl/98-winter/article1.html

Bachrach, Steven M., and Stephen R. Heller. "The *Internet Journal of Chemistry*: A Case Study of an Electronic Chemistry Journal." *Serials Review* 26, no. 2 (2000): 3-14.

Bailey, Charles W., Jr. "Electronic (Online) Publishing in Action . . . *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* and Other Electronic Serials." *ONLINE* 15 (January 1991): 28-35.

Björk, Bo-Christer, and ZigaTurk. "*Electronic Journal of Information Technology in Construction* (*ITcon*): An Open Access Journal Using an Un-Paid, Volunteer-Based Organization." *Information Research* 11, no. 3 (2006). http://informationr.net/ir/11-3/paper255.html

Botticelli, Peter, Robin Dale, Carla DeMello, Barbara Berger Eden, Richard Entlich, Anne R. Kenney, and Nancy McGovern. "*RLG DigiNews*: Taking Stock at Five Years." *RLG DigiNews* 6, no. 2 (2002). http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070519/viewer/file520.html#feature1

Brown, Genevieve, and Beverly J. Irby. "Fourteen Lessons: Initiating and Editing an Online Professional Refereed Journal." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 8 (August 2002). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0008.106

Cassar, Mark. "Open Access Helps When Disciplines Overlap." *Research Information* (December 2006/January 2007). http://www.researchinformation.info/ridec06jan07product_focus.html

Collins, Mauri P., and Zane L. Berge. "*IPCT Journal*: A Case Study of an Electronic Journal on the Internet." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 45, no. 10 (1994): 771-776.

Davey, Frank. "*SwiftCurrent*: A Canadian Experiment in On-line Literary Texts." *The Serials Librarian* 13, no. 4 (1987): 103-109.

Dykhuis, Randy. "The Promise of Electronic Publishing: OCLC's Program." *Computers in Libraries* 14 (November/December 1994): 20-22.

Ensor, Pat, and Thomas Wilson. "*Public-Access Computer Systems Review*: Testing the Promise." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 3, no. 1 (1997). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0003.106

Fisher, Janet H. "Electronic Journal Update: *CJTCS*." *The Serials Librarian* 28, no. 1/2 (1996): 135-138.

Friedlander, Amy. "*D-LIB Magazine*: Publishing as the Honest Broker." *The Serials Librarian* 33, no. 1/2 (1998): 1-20.

———. "Really 10 Years Old?" *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 7/8 (2005). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july05/friedlander/07friedlander.html

Glanz, James. "E-journal: Delayed but Still a Force." *Science*, 9 August 1996, 734.

Haggerty, Kevin D. "Taking the Plunge: Open Access at the Canadian Journal of Sociology." *Information Research: An International Electronic Journal* 13, no. 1 (2008). http://informationr.net/ir/13-1/paper338.html

Hahn, Karla L. *Electronic Ecology: A Case Study of Electronic Journals in Context*. Washington, DC: Association of Research Libraries, 2001.

Hardy, I. Trotter. "Starting an Electronic Journal in Law." *The Journal of Information, Law and Technology*, no 3 (1996). http://www2.warwick.ac.uk/fac/soc/law/elj/jilt/1996_3/hardy

Harrison, Teresa M., and Timothy D. Stephen. "The Electronic Journal as the Heart of an Online Scholarly Community." *Library Trends* 43 (Spring 1995): 592-608. http://hdl.handle.net/2142/7985

Haschak, Paul G. "The 'Platinum Route' to Open Access: A Case Study of *E-JASL*: *The Electronic Journal of Academic and Special Librarianship*." *Information Research: An International Electronic Journal* 12, no. 4 (2007). http://informationr.net/ir/12-4/paper321.html

Haynes, John. "*New Journal of Physics*: A Web-Based and Author-Funded Journal." *Learned Publishing* 12, no. 4 (1999): 265-269. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/1999/00000012/00000004/art00005

Heyworth, Mike, Julian Richards, Alan Vince, and Sandra Garside-Neville. "*Internet Archaeology*: A Quality Electronic Journal." *Antiquity* 71 (December 1997): 1039-1042.

Hickey, Thomas B., and Terry Noreault. "The Development of a Graphical User Interface for *The Online Journal of Current Clinical Trials*." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 3, no. 2 (1992): 4-12. http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v3/n2/hickey.3n2

Holling, C. S. (Buzz). "Lessons for Sustaining Ecological Science and Policy through the Internet." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 5 (June 2000). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0005.401

Holoviak, Judy, and Keith L. Seitter. "*Earth Interactions*: Transcending the Limitations of the Printed Page." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 3, no. 1 (1997). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0003.102

Hugo, Jane, and Linda Newell. "*New Horizons in Adult Education*: The First Five Years (1987-1991)." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 2, no. 1 (1991): 77-90. http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v2/n1/hugo.2n1

Jackson, Allyn. "The Slow Revolution of the Free Electronic Journal." *Notices of the AMS* 47 (October 2000): 1053-1059. http://www.ams.org/notices/200009/fea-eljnl.pdf

Jankowska, Maria Anna. "A Library's Contribution to Scholarly Communication and Environmental Literacy: The Case of an Open-Access Environmental Journal." *The Serials Librarian* 49, no. 4 (2006): 117-124.

Jennings, Edward M. "*EJournal*: An Account of the First Two Years." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 2, no. 1 (1991): 91-110. http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v2/n1/jennings.2n1

Joa, Harald. "A Case Study in E-Journal Developments: The Scandinavian Position." *Against the Grain* 9 (February 1997): 43-44, 46-47.

Jul, Erik. "Present at the Beginning." *Computers in Libraries* 12 (April 1992): 44-45.

Kamada, Hitoshi. "Kiyo Journals and Scholarly Communication in Japan." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 7, no. 3 (69): 375-383.

Kelly, Robert A. "Digital Archiving in the Physics Literature: Author to Archive and Beyond—The American Physical Society." *The Serials Librarian* 30, no. 3/4 (1997): 163-170. http://authors.aps.org/eprint/files/1996/Sep/aps1996sep27_001.1/main.html

Keyhani, Andrea. "*The Online Journal of Current Clinical Trials*: An Innovation in Electronic Journal Publishing." *Database* 16 (February 1993): 14-23.

Kiernan, Vincent. "Why Do Some Electronic-Only Journals Struggle, While Others Flourish?" *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 21 May 1999, A25-A27.

Kirriemuir, John. "The Professional Web-zine and Parallel Publishing: *Ariadne*: The Web Version." *D-Lib Magazine* (February 1997). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/february97/ariadne/02kirriemuir.html

Lowry, Charles B., Susan K. Martin, and Gloriana St. Clair. "*portal*: A New Model for the Digital Future." *College & Research Libraries News* 62 (May 2001): 512-514, 525.

Mathis, Philip M., Judith N. Hankins, Deborah C. Clark, and John D. Clark. "Launching a Campus-Based Electronic Periodical—*Scientia: The Journal of Student Research." Journal of College Science Teaching* 28 (May 1999): 391-396.

McKiernan, Gerry. "*Perspectives in Electronic Publishing*: An Open Access-Dynamic-Virtual Electronic Journal." *Library Hi Tech News* 18 (October 2001): 19-27.

Moothart, Tom. "Charles W. Bailey, Jr.: Editor, Publisher, Innovator." *Serials Review* 23, no. 1 (1997): 59-62.

Morasch, Bruce. "*Electronic Social Psychology*." *Serials Review* 12 (Summer/Fall 1986): 113-117.

Moret, Bernard M. E. "ACM's *Journal of Experimental Algorithmics*: Bridging the Gap between Theory and Practice." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 3, no. 1 (1997). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0003.101

Nadasdy, Zoltan. "*Electronic Journal of Cognitive and Brain Sciences*: A Truly All-Electronic Journal: Let Democracy Replace Peer Review." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 3, no. 1 (1997). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0003.103

Naylor, Bernard, and Marilyn Geller. "A Prehistory of Electronic Journals: The EIES and BLEND Projects." In *Advances in Serials Management*, vol. 5, ed. Marcia Tuttle and Karen D. Darling, 27-47. Greenwich, CT: JAI Press, 1995.

Oakeshott, Priscilla. "The 'BLEND' Experiment in Electronic Publishing." *Scholarly Publishing* 17 (October 1985): 25-36.

O'Donnell, James J. "Five Years of *Bryn Mawr Classical Review*." *The Serials Librarian* 28, no. 3/4 (1996): 223-228.

———. "Going Electronic: The *Bryn Mawr Classical Review*." *Surfaces* 4 (1994). http://www.pum.umontreal.ca/revues/surfaces/vol4/odonnel.html

Özek, Yvonne Hultman. "*Lund Virtual Medical Journal* Makes Self-Archiving Attractive and Easy for Authors." *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 10 (2005). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october05/ozek/10ozek.html

Persing, Bob. "Two Little E-Journals and How They Grew." *Serials Review* 26, no. 1 (2000): 59-68.

Peters, Stuart. "Presenting a Successful Electronic Journal Subscription Model." *First Monday* 5 (September 2000). http://www.firstmonday.dk/issues/issue5_9/peters/index.html

Peters, Stuart, and Nigel Gilbert. "The Electronic Alternative: *Sociological Research Online*." *Learned Publishing* 10, no. 4 (1997): 339-343. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/1997/00000010/00000004/art00008

Pöschl, Ulrich. "Interactive Journal Concept for Improved Scientific Publishing and Quality Assurance." *Learned Publishing* 17, no. 2 (2004): 105-113. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2004/00000017/00000002/art00005

———. "Interactive Peer Review Enhances Journal Quality." *Research Information* (September/October 2004). http://www.researchinformation.info/risepoct04openaccess.html

Pullinger, D. "The BLEND Network and Electronic Journal Project." *Program* 18 (July 1984): 263-264.

Rehmann, Ulf. "Documenta Mathematica: A Community-Driven Scientific Journal." *High Energy Physics Libraries Webzine*, no. 8 (2003). http://library.cern.ch/HEPLW/8/papers/3/

Robison, David F. W. "The Changing States of *Current Cites*: The Evolution of an Electronic Journal." *Computers in Libraries* 13 (June 1993): 21-26.

Robison, Elwin C. "Architecture, Graphics, and the Net: A Short History of *Architronic*, a Peer-Reviewed E-Journal." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 7, no. 3 (1996): 5-12. http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v7/n3/robi7n3.html

Savage, Lon. "The *Journal of the International Academy of Hospitality Research*." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 2, no. 1 (1991): 54-66. http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v2/n1/savage.2n1

Shum, Simon Buckingham, and Tamara Sumner. "*JIME*: An Interactive Journal for Interactive Media." *First Monday* 6, no. 2 (2001). http://www.firstmonday.dk/issues/issue6_2/buckingham_shum/index.html

Simoni, Robert D. "Serving Science while Paying the Bills: The History of the *Journal of Biological Chemistry Online*." *Learned Publishing* 18, no. 2 (2005): 127-130. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2005/00000018/00000002/art00007

Singleton, Alan. "Journals and the Electronic Programme of the Institute of Physics." *The Serials Librarian* 30, no. 3/4 (1997): 149-161.

Snyder, Kerala J. "Electronic Journals and the Future of Scholarly Communication: A Case Study." *Notes* 58 (September 2001): 34-38.

Solomon, David J. "*Medical Education Online*: A Case Study of an Open Access Journal in Health Professional Education." *Information Research: An International Electronic Journal* 12, no. 2 (2007). http://informationr.net/ir/12-2/paper301.html

Stalker, Matt. "Launching an Online-Only Journal." *Learned Publishing* 20, no. 4 (2007): 283-289.

Steinberger, Mark. "Electronic Mathematics Journals." *Notices of the American Mathematical Society* 43 (January 1996): 13-16. http://www.ams.org/notices/199601/steinberger.pdf

Stover, Mark. "The Librarian as Publisher: A World Wide Web Publishing Project." *Computers in Libraries* 16 (October 1996): 40-43.

Sumner, Tamara, and Simon Buckingham Shum. "Open Peer Review & Argumentation: Loosening the Paper Chains on Journals." *Ariadne,* no. 5 (1996). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue5/jime/

Tomlins, Christopher L. "Just One More 'Zine? Maintaining and Improving the Scholarly Journal in the Electronic Present: A View from the Humanities." *Learned Publishing* 14 (January 2001): 33-40. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2001/00000014/00000001/art00006

Turner, Judith Axler. "Mickey, Judy, Colin, and Me." *First Monday* 3, no. 1 (1998). http://www.firstmonday.dk/issues/issue3_1/turner/

Turoff, Murray, and Starr Roxanne Hiltz. "Electronic Information Exchange and Its Impact on Libraries." In *The Role of the Library in an Electronic Society: Papers Presented at the 1979 Clinic on Library Applications of Data Processing*, ed. F. Wilfrid Lancaster, 117-134. Urbana-Champaign, IL: Graduate School of Library Science, 1980. http://hdl.handle.net/2142/1106

———. "The Electronic Journal: A Progress Report." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 33 (July 1982): 195-202.

Tuttle, Marcia. "The *Newsletter on Serials Pricing Issues*." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 2, no. 1 (1991): 111-127. http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v2/n1/tuttle.2n1

———. "The *Newsletter on Serials Pricing Issues*: Teetering on the Cutting Edge." In *Advances in Serials Management: A Research Annual*, vol. 4, ed. Marcia Tuttle and Jean G. Cook, 37-63. Greenwich, CT: JAI Press, 1992.

Valauskas, Edward J. "Waiting for Thomas Kuhn: *First Monday* and the Evolution of Electronic Journals." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 3, no. 1 (1997). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0003.104

Waller, Richard. "Cultivating Understanding: The Story of *Cultivate Interactive*." *Cultivate Interactive*, no. 9 (2003). http://www.cultivate-int.org/issue9/cihistory/

Ward, Kevin. "The *Katharine Sharp Review*." *Ariadne*, no. 5 (1996). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue5/katharine-sharp/

Weibel, Stuart, Eric Miller, Jean Godby, and Ralph Le Van. "An Architecture for Scholarly Publishing on the World Wide Web." *Computer Networks and ISDN Systems* 28 (December 1995): 239-245.

Wheary, Jennifer, and Bernard F. Schutz. "*Living Reviews in Relativity*: Making an Electronic Journal Live." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 3, no. 1 (1997). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0003.105

Wheary, Jennifer, Lee Wild, Bernard Schutz, and Christina Weyher. "*Living Reviews in Relativity*: Thinking and Developing Electronically." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 4, no. 2 (1998). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0004.205

Widzinski, Lori J. "The Evolution of *MC Journal*: A Case Study in Producing a Peer-Reviewed Electronic Journal." *Serials Review* 23, no. 2 (1997): 59-72.

———. "*MC Journal: The Journal of Academic Media Librarianship*." *Ariadne*, no. 5 (1996). http://ukoln.bath.ac.uk/ariadne/issue5/academic-media/

Willinsky, John, and Ranjini Mendis. "Open Access on a Zero Budget: A Case Study of *Postcolonial Text*." *Information Research: An International Electronic Journal* 12, no. 3 (2007). http://informationr.net/ir/12-3/paper308.html

Wilson, Bonita, and Allison L. Powell. "A Tenth Anniversary for *D-Lib Magazine*." *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 7/8 (2005). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july05/wilson/07wilson.html

Wilson, David L. "A Journal's Big Break: National Library of Medicine Will Index an Electronic Journal on Medline." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 26 January 1994, A23, A25.

Wilson, Tom D. "*Information Research*: A Case Study in the Free Electronic Publication of Research." *Vine*, no. 111 (1999): 10-16.

———. "Trials and Tribulations? Editing *Information Research*, an Open Access Electronic Journal." *ScieCom Info*, no. 3 (2005). http://hal.lub.lu.se/ojs/index.php/sciecom/article/view/40

Wilson, Thomas C. "The Origins of *TER*: Ten Years After." *Technology Electronic Reviews* 12, no. 1 (2005). http://www.ala.org/ala/mgrps/divs/lita/ter/volume12no1.cfm#wilson

Young, Jeffrey R. "Stanford-Based High Wire Press Transforms the Publication of Scientific Journals." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 16 May 1997, A21-A22.

Youngen, Ralph. "Resources for Mathematicians: The Evolution of e-MATH." *The Serials Librarian* 28, no. 1/2 (1996): 129-134.

3.2 Critiques

Crawford, Walt. "Here's the Content—Where's the Context?" *American Libraries* 31 (March 2000): 50-52.

Ewing, John H. "No Free Lunches: We Should Resist the Push to Rush Research Online." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 12 October 2001: B14.

Jacobson, Michael W. "Biomedical Publishing and the Internet: Evolution or Revolution?" *Journal of the American Medical Informatics Association* 7 (May/June 2000): 230-233.

Kling, Rob, and Lisa Covi. "Electronic Journals and Legitimate Media in the Systems of Scholarly Communication." *The Information Society* 11, no. 4 (1995): 261-271

Lawal, Ibironke. "Science Resources: Does the Internet Make Them Cheaper, Better?" *The Bottom Line* 15, no. 3 (2002): 116-124.

Ovadia, Steven. "Self-Published Electronic Journals: Not Quite the Wave of the Future." *The Serials Librarian* 43, no. 3 (2003): 31-37.

Piternick, Anne B. "Attempts to Find Alternatives to the Scientific Journal: A Brief Review." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 15 (November 1989): 260-266.

———. "Electronic Serials: Realistic or Unrealistic Solution to the Journal 'Crisis'?" *The Serials Librarian* 21, no. 2/3 (1991): 15-31.

———. "Serials and New Technology: The State of the 'Electronic Journal.'" *Canadian Library Journal* 46, no. 2 (1989): 93-97.

Quinn, Frank. "Roadkill on the Electronic Highway? The Threat to the Mathematical Literature." *Publishing Research Quarterly* 11 (Summer 1995): 20-28.

Raney, Keith R. "Into a Glass Darkly." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 4, no. 2 (1998). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0004.206

Rowland, Fytton. "Electronic Journals: Neither Free Nor Easy." *EJournal* 4, no. 2 (1994). http://www.ucalgary.ca/ejournal/archive/rachel/v4n2/article2.html

———. "The Need for Information Organizations and Information Professionals in the Internet Era." *Serials Review* 21, no. 1 (1995): 84-85.

Schaffner, Ann C. "The Future of Scientific Journals: Lessons From the Past." *Information Technology and Libraries* 13 (December 1994): 239-247.

Slagell, Jeff. "The Good, the Bad, and the Ugly: Evaluating Electronic Journals." *Computers in Libraries* 21 (May 2001): 34-38.

Stankus, Tony. "The Key Trends Emerging in the First Decade of Electronic Journals in the Sciences." *Science & Technology Libraries* 18, no. 2/3 (1999): 5-20.

Stoller, Michael E. "Electronic Journals in the Humanities: A Survey and Critique." *Library Trends* 40 (Spring 1992): 647-666. http://hdl.handle.net/2142/7805

Tomlins, Christopher L. "The Wave of the Present: The Printed Scholarly Journal on the Edge of the Internet." *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 29 (April 1998): 133-150. http://archives.acls.org/op/43_Wave_of_the_Present.htm

Woodward, Hazel, Fytton Rowland, Cliff McKnight, Jack Meadows, and Carolyn Pritchett. "Electronic Journals: Myths and Realities." *Library Management* 18, no. 3 (1997): 155-162.

3.3 Electronic Distribution of Printed Journals

3.3.1 Early Electronic Distribution Projects

3.3.1.1 CORE, Cornell University

Entlich, Richard. "Electronic Chemistry Journals: Elemental Concerns." *The Serials Librarian* 25, no. 3/4 (1995): 111-123.

Entlich, Richard, Lorrin Garson, Michael Lesk, Lorraine Normore, Jan Olsen, and Stuart Weibel. "Making a Digital Library: The Chemistry Online Retrieval Experiment." *Communications of the ACM* 38 (April 1995): 54.

Entlich, Richard, Lorrin Garson, Michael Lesk, Lorraine Normore, Jan Olsen, and Stuart Weibel. "Making a Digital Library: The Contents of the CORE Project." *ACM Transactions on Information Systems* 15 (April 1997): 103-123.

Entlich, Richard, Lorrin Garson, Michael Lesk, Lorraine Normore, Jan Olsen, and Stuart Weibel. "Testing a Digital Library: User Response to the CORE Project." *Library Hi Tech* 14, no. 4 (1996): 99-118.

Weibel, Stuart. "The CORE Project: Technical Shakedown Phase and Preliminary User Studies." *OCLC Systems & Services* 10, no. 2 (1994): 99-102.

3.3.1.2 Red Sage Project, University of California, San Francisco

DeLoughry, Thomas J. "Effort to Provide Scholarly Journals by Computer Tries to Retain the Look and Feel of Printed Publications." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 7 April 1993, A19-A21.

Lucier, Richard E., and Robert C. Badger. "Red Sage Project." *The Serials Librarian* 24, no. 3/4 (1994): 129-134.

Lucier, Richard E., and Peter Brantley. "The Red Sage Project: An Experimental Digital Journal Library for the Health Sciences." *D-Lib Magazine* (August 1995). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/august95/lucier/08lucier.html

3.3.1.3 SuperJournal Project, eLib

Baldwin, Christine. "SuperJournal Update." *Ariadne*, no. 14 (1998). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue14/superjournal/

Dawson, Heather. "Putting the Super into Journal: The SuperJournal Project at the British Library of Political and Economic Science." *Vine*, no. 111 (1999): 17-22.

Eason, Ken, and Susan Harker. "Psychological Processes in the Use of Electronic Journals." *Serials* 13 (July 2000): 67-72.

Eason, Ken, Sue Richardson, and Liangzhi Yu. "Patterns of Use of Electronic Journals." *Journal of Documentation* 56 (September 2000): 477-504.

Mabe, Michael. "SuperJournal: The Publisher's Perspective." *Serials* 11 (July 1998): 117-126.

McKnight, Cliff, Yu Liangzhi, and Susan Harker. "Librarians in the Delivery of Electronic Journals: Roles Revisited." *Journal of Librarianship and Information Science* 32 (September 2000): 117-134.

Pullinger, David. "Academics and the New Information Environment: The Impact of Local Factors on Use of Electronic Journals." *Journal of Information Science* 25, no. 2 (1999): 164-172.

———. "Learning from Putting Electronic Journals on SuperJANET: The SuperJournal Project." *Interlending & Document Supply* 23, no. 1 (1995): 20-27.

———. *The SuperJournal Project: Electronic Journals on SuperJANET*. Bristol, England: Institute of Physics Publishing, 1994.

Pullinger, David, and Christine Baldwin. "SuperJournal: A Project in the UK to Develop Multimedia Journals." *D-Lib Magazine* (January 1996). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january96/briefings/01super.html

3.3.1.4 TULIP, Elsevier Science

Cattey, Bill, and Greg Anderson. "TULIP at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology." *Library Hi Tech* 13, no. 4 (1995): 31-37.

Dougherty, William C., and Edward A. Fox. "TULIP at Virginia Tech." *Library Hi Tech* 13, no. 4 (1995): 54-60.

Jordan, William. "TULIP at the University of Washington." *Library Hi Tech* 13, no. 4 (1995): 38-43.

Lynch, Clifford A. "The TULIP Project: Context, History, and Perspective." *Library Hi Tech* 13, no. 4 (1995): 8-24.

Mostert, Paul. "TULIP at Elsevier Science." *Library Hi Tech* 13, no. 4 (1995): 25-30.

Mostert, Paul, and Peter Fransen, "Technical and Functional Aspects of Electronic Journal Systems Developed in TULIP and EES Projects." *Library Acquisitions: Practice & Theory* 21, no. 3 (1997): 347-353.

Needleman, Mark. "TULIP at the University of California, Part I: Implementation and the Lessons Learned." *Library Hi Tech* 13, no. 4 (1995): 69-72.

Smith, Earl C., and Lynn J. Davis. "TULIP at the University of Tennessee, Knoxville." *Library Hi Tech* 13, no. 4 (1995): 44-46.

Troll, Denise A., Charles B. Lowry, and Barbara G. Richards. "TULIP at Carnegie Mellon." *Library Hi Tech* 13, no. 4 (1995): 47-53.

Wanat, Camille. "TULIP at the University of California, Part II: The Berkeley Experience and a View Beyond." *Library Hi Tech* 13, no. 4 (1995): 73-74.

Willis, Katherine. "TULIP at the University of Michigan." *Library Hi Tech* 13, no. 4 (1995): 65-68.

Willis, Katherine, Ken Alexander, William A. Gosling, Gregory R. Peters, Jr., Robert Schwartzwalder, and Beth Forrest Warner. "TULIP—The University Licensing Program: Experiences at the University of Michigan." *Serials Review* 20, no. 3 (1994): 39-47.

Wilson, David L. "Major Scholarly Publisher to Test Electronic Transmission of Journals." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 3 June 1992, A17, A20.

Worona, Steven L., and John M. Saylor. "TULIP at Cornell University." *Library Hi Tech* 13, no. 4 (1995): 61-64.

3.3.2 JSTOR

Brindley, Lynne, and Kevin M. Guthrie. "JSTOR and the Joint Information Systems Committee: An International Collaboration." *Serials* 11 (March 1998): 41-45.

Carlson, David. "AAAS and JSTOR: Anatomy of a Successful Initiative." *College & Research Libraries News* 69, no. 4 (2008): 226-229. http://www.ala.org/ala/mgrps/divs/acrl/publications/crlnews/2008/apr/aaasjstor.cfm

Carlson, Scott. "JSTOR's Journal-Archiving Service Makes Fans of Librarians and Scholars." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 27 July 2001, A26-A28.

Chapman, Karen. "An Examination of the Usefulness of JSTOR to Researchers in Finance." *Behavioral & Social Sciences Librarian* 19, no. 2 (2001): 39-47.

Chepesiuk, Ron. "JSTOR and Electronic Archiving." *American Libraries* 31 (December 2000): 46-48.

Deloughry, Thomas J. "Journal Articles Dating Back as Far as a Century Are Being Put On Line." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 6 December 1996, A30, A32.

Garlock, Kristen L., William E. Landis, and Sherry Piontek. "Redefining Access to Scholarly Journals: A Progress Report on JSTOR." *Serials Review* 23, no. 1 (1997): 1-8.

Gauger, Barbara J., and Carolyn Kacena. "JSTOR Usage Data and What It Can Tell Us about Ourselves: Is There Predictability Based on Historical Use By Libraries of Similar Size?" *OCLC Systems & Services* 22, no. 1 (2006): 43-55.

Guthrie, Kevin M. "Archiving in the Digital Age: There's a Will, but Is There a Way?" *EDUCAUSE Review* 36 (November/December 2001): 56-65. http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/erm0164.pdf

———. "Challenges and Opportunities Presented by Archiving in the Electronic Era." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 1, no. 2 (2001): 121-128.

———. "JSTOR and the University of Michigan: An Evolving Collaboration." *Library Hi Tech* 16, no. 1 (1998): 9-14, 36.

———. "JSTOR: From Project to Independent Organization." *D-LIB Magazine* (July/August 1997). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july97/07guthrie.html

———. "Lessons from JSTOR: User Behavior and Faculty Attitudes." *Journal of Library Administration* 36, no. 3 (2002): 109-120.

Guthrie, Kevin M., and Wendy P. Lougee. "The JSTOR Solution: Accessing and Preserving the Past." *Library Journal*, 1 February 1997, 42-44.

Krueger, Stephanie, and Irina Lynden. "JSTOR's Work in the Russian Federation: A Case Study." *Slavic & East European Information Resources* 8, no. 1 (2007): 103-110.

Murphy, Alison. "JSTOR Usage." *Ariadne*, no. 24 (2000). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue24/jstor/

Schonfeld, Roger C. "JSTOR: A Case Study in the Recent History of Scholarly Communications." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 39, no. 4 (2005): 337-344.

Spinella, Michael. "JSTOR and the Changing Digital Landscape." *Interlending & Document Supply* 36, no. 2 (2008): 79-85

———. "JSTOR: Past, Present, and Future." *Journal of Library Administration* 46, no. 2 (2007): 55-78.

Sully, Sarah E. "JSTOR: An IP Practitioner's Perspective." *D-LIB Magazine* (January 1997). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january97/01sully.html

Thomas, Spencer W., Ken Alexander, and Kevin Guthrie. "Technology Choices for the JSTOR Online Archive." *Computer* 32 (February 1999): 60-65.

3.3.3 Other Projects

Anderson, Cokie G. "Digitizing Scientific Articles: Special Challenges." *Science & Technology Libraries* 20, no. 4 (2001): 55-63.

Anderson, Kent. "From Paper to Electron: How an STM Journal Can Survive the Disruptive Technology of the Internet." *Journal of the Medical Informatics Association* 7 (May/June 2000): 234-245.

———. "A Journal Publishing Hybrid: Creating Electronic Pages for *Pediatrics*." *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 29 (October 1997): 21-35.

Andrews, Nick. "The Oxford Journals Online Archives: The Purpose and Practicalities of a Major Print Digitization Program." *Serials Review* 32, no. 2 (2006): 78-80.

Arlitsch, Kenning, L. Yapp, and Karen Edge. "The Utah Digital Newspapers Project." *D-Lib Magazine* 9, no. 3 (2003): http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march03/arlitsch/03arlitsch.html

Atkinson, Roderick D., and Laurie E. Stackpole. "TORPEDO: Networked Access to Full-Text and Page-Image Representations of Physics Journals and Technical Reports." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 6, no. 3 (1995): 6-15. http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v6/n3/atki6n3.html

Beddall, Jane, Sue Malin, and Kim Hallett. "Seamless and Integrated Access to the World of Electronic Journals." *The Serials Librarian* 33, no. 3/4 (1998): 233-241.

Bidigare, Sarah A., and Leena N. Lalwani. "The PEAK Project and Strategies for Remote User Support." *Online* 24 (January/February 2000): 41-46.

Boyce, Peter B., and Heather Dalterio. "Electronic Publishing of Scientific Journals." *Physics Today* 49 (January 1996): 42-47.

Boyce, Peter B., Evan Owens, and Chris Biemesderfer. "Electronic Publishing: Experience Is Telling Us Something." *Serials Review* 23, no. 3 (1997): 1-9.

Brailsford, Hugo. "*Parallel Publishing for Transactions*." *Ariadne*, no. 11 (1997). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue11/ppt/

Cerdeira, Hilda A. "eJournals Delivery Service: An Email to Internet Experiment." *Learned Publishing* 15, no. 3 (2002): 175-178. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2002/00000015/00000003/art00003

Clark, Kathleen A. "Implementation of ISI's Electronic Library Project at Purdue University: Criteria for Selection and Publisher Pricing Schemes." *The Serials Librarian* 35, no. 4 (1999): 29-44.

Cole, Timothy, William H. Mischo, Thomas G. Habing, and Robert H. Ferrer. "Using XML and XSLT to Process and Render Online Journals." *Library Hi Tech* 19, no. 3 (2001): 210-222.

Dixon, Anne. "The Twelve Ages of Electronic Journals." *Vine*, no. 111 (1999): 3-9.

Donohue, Robert E. "PubSCIENCE: Accessing Scientific and Technical Journal Information at the Desktop." *Serials Review* 27, no. 1 (2001): 18-25.

Eichhorn, G. "The Digital Library of the Astrophysics Data System." *Astrophysics and Space Science* 247, no. 1-2 (1997): 189-210.

Eichhorn, Guenther, Alberto Accomazzi, Carolyn S. Grant, Michael J. Kurtz, and Stephen S. Murray. "The NASA Astrophysics Data System: Free Access to the Astronomical Literature On-Line and through Email." *High Energy Physics Libraries Webzine* (November 2001). http://doc.cern.ch/heplw/5/papers/1/

Fishel, Martha, and Carol J. Myers. "The PubMed Central Archive and the Back Issue Scanning Project." *Journal of Interlibrary Loan, Document Delivery & Electronic Reserve* 17, no. 3 (2007): 109-116.

Goodvin, Renee, and Brooke Lippy. "eML: Taking *Mississippi Libraries* into the 21st Century." *D-LIB Magazine* 8 (February 2002). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/february02/goodvin/02goodvin.html

Hobohm, Hans-Christoph. "Changing the Galaxy: On the Transformation of a Printed Journal to the Internet." *First Monday* 2, no. 11 (1997). http://www.firstmonday.dk/issues/issue2_11/hobohm/

Hoffman, Melia M., Lawrence O'Gorman, Guy A. Story, James Q. Arnold, and Nina H. Macdonald. "The RightPages Service: An Image-Based Electronic Library." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 44 (September 1993): 446-452.

Huber, Charles F. "Electronic Journal Publishers: A Reference Librarian's Guide." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship* (Summer 2000). http://www.library.ucsb.edu/istl/00-summer/article2.html

Hunter, Karen. "Elsevier Digitises Scientific Heritage." *Serials* 15 (November 2002): 225-227.

———. "Going 'Electronic-Only': Early Experiences and Issues." *Journal of Library Administration* 35, no. 3 (2001): 51-65.

———. "ScienceDirect." *The Serials Librarian* 33, no. 3/4 (1998): 287-297.

Joseph, Heather. "An Economic Model for Web Enhancements to a Print Journal." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 7 (April 2002). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0007.302

Kelly, Robert A. "The American Physical Society and the TORPEDO Ultra Project." *The Serials Librarian* 38, no. 1/2 (2000): 107-111.

Kimberly, Robert. "Electronic Journal Distribution: A Prototype Study." *The Electronic Library* 13 (August 1995): 313-316.

Kirstein, Peter, and Goli Montasser-Kohsari. "The C-ODA Project: Online Access to Electronic Journals." *Communications of the ACM* 39 (June 1996): 87-99.

Kluiters, Christiaan C. P. "Towards Electronic Journal Articles: The Publisher's Technical Point of View: Implementation of Elsevier Science Electronic Subscriptions (ESS) at the University of Tilburg." *IFLA Journal* 22, no. 3 (1996): 206-208.

Koltay, Zsuzsa, and H. Thomas Hickerson. "Project Euclid and the Role of Research Libraries in Scholarly Publishing." *Journal of Library Administration* 35, no. 1/2 (2001): 83-98.

Kurtz, Michael J., Guenther Eichhorn, Alberto Accomazzi, Carolyn S. Grant, Markus Demleitner, and Stephen S. Murray. "The NASA ADS Abstract Service and the Distributed Astronomy Digital Library." *D-Lib Magazine* 5 (November 1999). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november99/11kurtz.html

Lewis, Gregory S., and John W. Edwards. "Home on the Electronic Range: Bringing the *Journal of Animal Science* Online." *Learned Publishing* 11, no. 4 (1988): 265-270. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/1998/00000011/00000004/art00004

Lowry, Charles B., and Denise A. Troll. "Carnegie Mellon University and University Microfilms International 'Virtual Library Project.'" *The Serials Librarian* 28, no. 1/2 (1996): 143-169.

Massias, Thanos. "The DIEPER Project (DIgitised European PERiodicals)." *Exploit Interactive*, no. 4 (2000). http://www.exploit-lib.org/issue4/dieper/

Moothart, Tom. "Migration to Electronic Distribution through OCLC's Electronic Journals Online." *Serials Review* 21, no. 4 (1995): 61-65.

Nilges, Chip. "Evolving an Integrated Electronic Journals Solution: OCLC FirstSearch Electronic Collections Online." *The Serials Librarian* 33, no. 3/4 (1998): 299-318.

Peek, Robin, Jeffrey Pomerantz, and Stephen Paling. "The Traditional Scholarly Journal Publishers Legitimize the Web." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 49 (September 1998): 983-989.

Rowland, Fytton, Cliff McKnight, and Jack Meadows. "ELVYN: The Delivery of an Electronic Version of a Journal from the Publisher to Libraries." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 47 (September 1996): 690-700.

Schaffner, Melanie B., Judy Luther, and October Ivins. "Project MUSE's New Pricing Model: A Case Study in Collaboration." *Serials Review* 31, no. 3 (2005): 192-199.

Seib, Renate. "Exilpresse Digital: The Deutsche Bibliothek's Digitization of Selected German Exile Periodicals and Newspapers from the 1933-1945 Period." *The Serials Librarian* 43, no. 2 (2002): 29-39.

Smith, Philip N. et al. "Journal Publishing with Acrobat: The CAJUN Project." *Electronic Publishing* 6 (December 1993): 481-493.

Stackpole, Laurie E. "The U.S. Naval Research Laboratory and the TORPEDO Ultra Project." *The Serials Librarian* 38, no. 1/2 (2000): 113-122.

Stanley, Tracey. "The Internet Library of Early Journals Project." *The Serials Librarian* 39, no. 3 (2001): 35-40.

Story, Guy A., Lawrence O'Gorman, David Fox, Louise Levy Schaper, and H. V. Jagadish. "The RightPages Image-Based Electronic Library for Alerting and Browsing." *Computer* 25 (September 1992): 17-25.

Tagler, John. "Recent Steps toward Full-Text Electronic Delivery at Elsevier Science." *The Serials Librarian* 28, no. 1/2 (1996): 171-179.

Thomas, Timothy. "Archives in a New Paradigm of Scientific Publishing: Physical Review Online Archives (PROLA)." *D-Lib Magazine* (May 1998). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may98/05thomas.html

———. "Physical Review Online Archives (PROLA): An Image Archive for the Journal Physical Review." *D-LIB Magazine* (June 1998). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/june98/06thomas.html

Tucker, Amy. "Electronic Journals: Fulfilling a Mission at the Institute of Physics." *Serials Review* 23, no. 3 (1997): 67-68.

Turner, Judith Axler. "Lessons from the *Chronicle*: Pioneering an Online Newspaper." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 3, no. 2 (1997). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0003.206

Van Steenberg, Michael E. "NASA STELAR Experiment." *The Serials Librarian* 24, no. 3/4 (1994): 135-151.

Wallis, Jake. "Facilitating Scottish Cultural Publishing Online." *Library Review* 53, no. 5 (2004): 265-269. http://eprints.cdlr.strath.ac.uk/2345/

3.3.4 Project Muse, Johns Hopkins University

Lewis, Susan. "From Earth to Ether: One Publisher's Reincarnation." *The Serials Librarian* 25, no. 3/4 (1995): 173-180.

Lewis, Susan, and Todd Kelley. "Project Muse: Tackling 40 Journals." In *Filling the Pipeline and Paying the Piper: Proceedings of the Fourth Symposium*, ed. Ann Okerson, 103-112. Washington, DC: Office of Scientific and Academic Publishing, Association of Research Libraries, 1995.

Neal, James G. "The Serials Revolution: Vision, Innovation, Tradition." *The Serials Librarian* 30, no. 3/4 (1997): 97-105.

3.4 General Works

Abate, Tom. "Publishing Scientific Journals Online." *Bioscience* 47, no. 3 (1997): 175-179.

Amiran, Eyal. "The Rhetoric of Serials at the Present Time." *The Serials Librarian* 28, no. 3/4 (1996): 209-221.

Amiran, Eyal, Elaine Orr, and John Unsworth. "Refereed Electronic Journals and the Future of Scholarly Publishing." In *Advances in Library Automation and Networking*, vol. 4, ed. Joe A. Hewitt, 25-53. Greenwich, CT: JAI Press, 1991. http://hdl.handle.net/2142/199

Anderson, Kent. "The Mutant Journal: How Adaptations to Online Forces Are Forcing STM Journals to Mutate." *Learned Publishing* 14, no. 1 (2001): 15-22. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2001/00000014/00000001/art00003

Arms, William Y. "What Are the Alternatives to Peer Review? Quality Control in Scholarly Publishing on the Web." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 8 (August 2002). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0008.103

Ashcroft, Linda. "Win-Win-Win: Can the Evaluation and Promotion of Electronic Journals Bring Benefits to Library Suppliers, Information Professionals, and Users?" *Library Management* 21, no. 9 (2000): 466-471.

Bailey, Charles W., Jr. "Network-Based Electronic Serials." *Information Technology and Libraries* 11 (March 1992): 29-35. http://www.digital-scholarship.org/cwb/ital11n1.htm

Berin, Andrew. "Unbundled Journals: Trying to Predict the Future." *Learned Publishing* 15, no. 2 (2002): 109-112. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2002/00000015/00000002/art00005

Bollag, Burton. "East African Universities Will Gain Journal Access in New Online Project." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 16 March 2001, A39.

Bosch, Stephen. "Buy, Build, or Lease: Managing Serials for Scholarly Communications." *Serials Review* 31, no. 2 (2005): 107-115.

Boyce, Peter B. "Scholarly Journals in the Electronic World." *The Serials Librarian* 36, no. 1/2 (1999): 187-198.

Brown, David J. "Scholarly Journal Publishing: Coming to Terms with the Internet Culture." *Learned Publishing* 11, no. 3 (1998): 171-178. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/1998/00000011/00000003/art00003

Brown, Elizabeth W., and Andrea L. Duda. "Electronic Publishing Programs in Science and Technology Part 1: The Journals." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship* (Fall 1996/Winter 1997). http://www.library.ucsb.edu/istl/96-fall/brown-duda.html

Buckley, Chad, Marian Burright, Amy Prendergast, Richard Sapon-White, and Anneliese Taylor. "Electronic Publishing of Scholarly Journals: A Bibliographic Essay of Current Issues." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship* (Spring 1999). http://www.library.ucsb.edu/istl/99-spring/article4.html

Bucknell, Terry. "Usage Statistics for Big Deals: Supporting Library Decision-Making." *Learned Publishing* 21, no. 3 (2008): 193-199.

Butler, Declan. "The Writing Is on the Web for Science Journals in Print." *Nature*, 21 January 1999, 195-200.

Butler, H. Julene, ed. "Abstracts of Papers Presented at the International Conference on Refereed Journals, October 1993." *Serials Review* 20, no. 4 (1994): 21-30.

Clement, Gail. "Evolution of a Species: Science Journals Published on the Internet." *Database* 17 (October/November 1994): 44-54.

Coonin, Bryna. "Establishing Accessibility for E-Journals: A Suggested Approach." *Library Hi Tech* 20, no. 2 (2002): 207-220.

Cowhig, Jerry. "Electronic Article and Journal Usage Statistics (EAJUS): Proposal for an Industry-Wide Standard." *Learned Publishing* 14, no. 3 (2001): 233-236. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2001/00000014/00000003/art00010

Cox, John. "Access to Scholarly Literature Publishing for an Extended Readership." *The Serials Librarian* 50, no. 1/2 (2006): 49-67.

———. "Pricing Electronic Information: A Snapshot of New Serials Pricing Models." *Serials Review* 28, no. 3 (2002): 171-175.

Eisenberg, Daniel. "The Electronic Journal." *Scholarly Publishing* 20 (October 1988): 49-58.

Elbeck, Matthew, and Jean Mandernach. "Expanding the Value of Scholarly, Open Access E-Journals." *Library & Information Science Research* 30, no. 4 (2008): 237-241.

Felts, John W., Jr. "Now You *Can* Get There From Here: Creating an Interactive Web Application for Accessing Full-Text Journal Articles from Any Location." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 25, no. 3 (2001): 281-290.

Fink, J. Lynn, and Philip E. Bourne. "Reinventing Scholarly Communication for the Electronic Age." *CTWatch Quarterly* 3, no. 3 (2007). http://www.ctwatch.org/quarterly/print.php?p=83

Frankel, Mark S., Roger Elliott, Martin Blume, and Jean-Manuel Bourgois. "Defining and Certifying Electronic Publication in Science." *Learned Publishing* 13, no. 4 (2000): 251-258. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2000/00000013/00000004/art00008

Fry, Jenny, and Sanna Talja. "The Cultural Shaping of Scholarly Communication: Explaining E-Journal Use within and across Academic Fields." In *ASIST 2004: Proceedings of the 67th ASIST Annual Meeting*, edited by Linda Schamber and Carol L. Barry, 20-30. Medford , NJ: Information Today, 2004.

Gaines, Brian R. "An Agenda for Digital Journals: The Socio-Technical Infrastructure of Knowledge Dissemination." *Journal of Organizational Computing* 3, no. 2 (1993): 135-193.

Galvin, Jeanne. "The Next Step in Scholarly Communication: Is the Traditional Journal Dead?" *Electronic Journal of Academic and Special Librarianship* 5, no. 1 (2004). http://southernlibrarianship.icaap.org/content/v05n01/galvin_j01.htm

Geller, Marilyn. "The Real Cost and Price of Ejournals." *Against the Grain* 13 (June 2001): 82-84.

Glover, S. W. "The Impact of the Internet and Electronic Journals on Biomedical Publishing." *Health Libraries Review* 16, no. 4 (1999): 257-263.

Greco, Albert N., Robert M. Wharton, Hooman Estelami, and Robert Francis Jones. "The State of Scholarly Journal Publishing: 1981-2000." *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 37, no. 3 (2006): 155-214.

Guernsey, Lisa, and Vincent Kiernan. "Journals Differ on Whether to Publish Articles That Have Appeared on the Web" *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 17 July 1998, A27-A29.

Halliday, Leah, and Charles Oppenheim. "Developments in Digital Journals." *Journal of Documentation* 57 (March 2001): 260-283.

Hammond, Tony, Timo Hannay, and Ben Lund. "The Role of RSS in Science Publishing: Syndication and Annotation on the Web." *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 12 (2004). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december04/hammond/12hammond.html

Harrison, Teresa M., Timothy Stephen, and James Winter. "Online Journals: Disciplinary Designs for Electronic Scholarship." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 2, no. 1 (1991): 25-38. http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v2/n1/harrison.2n1

Hawkins, Les. "Network Accessed Scholarly Serials." *The Serials Librarian* 29, no. 3/4 (1996): 19-31.

Hellriegel, Patricia, and Kaat Van Wonterghem. "Package Deals Unwrapped. . . or the Librarian Wrapped Up? 'Forced Acquisition' in the Digital Library." *Interlending & Document Supply* 35, no. 2 (2007): 66-73.

Henley, Jane, and Sarah Thompson. "JournalsOnline: The Online Journal Solution." *Ariadne*, no. 12 (1997). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue12/cover/

Hickey, Thomas B. "Present and Future Capabilities of the Online Journal." *Library Trends* 43 (Spring 1995): 528-543. http://hdl.handle.net/2142/7989

Hitchcock, Steve, Leslie Carr, and Wendy Hall. "Web Journals Publishing: A UK Perspective." *Serials* 10, no. 3 (1997): 285-299. http://eprints.ecs.soton.ac.uk/745/

Hurd, Julie M., Deborah D. Blecic, and Ann E. Robinson. "Performance Measures for Electronic Journals: A User-Centered Approach." *Science & Technology Libraries* 20, no. 2/3 (2001): 57-71.

Hyldegaard, Jette, and Piet Seiden. "My E-Journal—Exploring the Usefulness of Personalized Access to Scholarly Articles and Services." *Information Research* 9, no. 3 (2004). http://informationr.net/ir/9-3/paper181.html

Johnson, Qiana. "User Preferences in Formats of Print and Electronic Journals." *Collection Building* 23, no. 2 (2004): 73-77.

Johnson, Richard K., and Judy Luther. "Are Journal Publishers Trapped in the Dual-Media Transition Zone?" *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Library Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC*, no. 257 (2008): 1-6. http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/arl-br-257-journals.pdf

———. *The E-only Tipping Point for Journals: What's Ahead in the Print-to-Electronic Transition Zone*. Washington, DC: Association of Research Libraries, 2007. http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/Electronic_Transition.pdf

Kidd, Tony. "Are Print Journals Dinosaurs?" *Ariadne*, no. 12 (1997). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue12/main/

Kim, Hak Joon. "The Transition from Paper to Electronic Journals: Key Factors That Affect Scholars' Acceptance of Electronic Journals." *The Serials Librarian* 41, no. 1 (2001): 31-64.

Kingma, Bruce R. "Electronic Journal Publishing in Mathematics." *The Bottom Line: Managing Library Finances* 14, no. 2 (2001): 60-64.

Kircz, Joost G. "New Practices for Electronic Publishing 1: Will the Scientific Paper Keep Its Form?" *Learned Publishing* 14, no. 4 (2001): 265-272. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2001/00000014/00000004/art00004

———. "New Practices for Electronic Publishing 2: New Forms of the Scientific Paper." *Learned Publishing* 15, no. 1 (2002): 27-32. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2002/00000015/00000001/art00004

Kling, Rob, and Ewa Callahan. "Electronic Journals, the Internet, and Scholarly Communication." In *Annual Review of Information Science and Technology*, vol. 37, ed. Blaise Cronin, 127-177. Medford, NJ: Information Today, Inc., 2002. http://rkcsi.indiana.edu/archive/CSI/WP/wp01-04B.html

Koteswara Rao, Mamidi. "Scholarly Communication and Electronic Journals: Issues and Prospects for Academic and Research Libraries." *Library Review* 50, no. 4 (2001): 169-175.

Langschied, Linda. "Electronic Journal Forum: VPIEJ-L: An Online Discussion Group for Electronic Journal Publishing Concerns." *Serials Review* 20, no. 1 (1994): 89-94.

Lawal, Ibironke. "Scholarly Communication at the Turn of the Millennium: A Bibliographic Essay." *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 32 (April 2001): 136-154.

Leslie, Jacques. "Goodbye, Gutenberg." *Wired* 2 (October 1994): 68-71.

Lougee, Wendy P. "Scholarly Journals in the Late 20th Century." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 24, no. 2 (2000): 239-250.

Lukesh, Susan S. "Revolutions and Images and the Development of Knowledge: Implications for Research Libraries and Publishers of Scholarly Communications." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 7 (April 2002). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0007.303

Luther, Judy. "Full Text Journal Subscriptions: An Evolutionary Process." *Against the Grain* 9 (June 1997): 18, 20, 22, 24.

Lynch, Clifford. "Shape of the Scientific Article in the Developing Cyberinfrastructure." *CTWatch Quarterly* 3, no. 3 (2007). http://www.ctwatch.org/quarterly/print.php?p=79

———. "Technology and Its Implications for Serials Acquisition." *Against the Grain* 9 (February 1997): 34, 36-37.

MacDonald, Ross. "What Are the Factors That Will Shape Peer Review in E-Journals?" *Library Hi Tech News* 19, no. 6 (2002): 14-16.

Machovec, George S. "Electronic Journal Market Overview—1997." *Serials Review* 23, no. 2 (1997): 31-44.

Maxymuk, John. "Electronic Journals Redux." *The Bottom Line: Managing Library Finances* 17, no. 2 (2004): 72-74.

McKiernan, Gerry. "E Is for Everything: The Extra-Ordinary, Evolutionary [E-]Journal." *The Serials Librarian* 41, no. 3/4 (2002): 293-321.

———. "Embedded Multimedia in Electronic Journals." *Multimedia Information and Technology* 25, no. 4 (1999): 338-343.

———. "The Static and the Dynamic: Embedded Multimedia in Electronic Journals." *Technicalities* 20 (July/August 2000): 1, 11-14.

McKnight, Cliff. "Electronic Journals—Past, Present . . . and Future?" *Aslib Proceedings* 45 (January 1993): 7-10.

Meadows, Jack. "Can We Really See Where Electronic Journals Are Going?" *Library Management* 18, no. 3 (1997): 151-154.

Mi, Jia, and Frederick Nesta. "The Missing Link: Context Loss in Online Databases." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 31, no. 6 (2005): 578-585.

Moothart, Tom. "American Mathematical Society Demonstrates Progressive Innovation with E-Journals." *Serials Review* 23, no. 2 (1997): 73-76.

———. "Journals Online Expands the Options for E-Journal Search and Retrieval." *Serials Review* 22, no. 3 (1996): 127-130.

Morris, Sally. "When Is a Journal Not a Journal? A Closer Look at the *DOAJ*." *Learned Publishing* 19, no. 1 (2006): 73-76. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2006/00000019/00000001/art00007

Norris, Michael, Charles Oppenheim, and Fytton Rowland. "Finding Open Access Articles Using Google, Google Scholar, OAIster and OpenDOAR." *Online Information Review* 32, no. 6 (2008): 709-715.

O'Donnell, Michael J. "Electronic Journals: Scholarly Invariants in a Changing Medium." *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 26 (April 1995): 183-199.

Okerson, Ann. "The Electronic Journal: What, Whence, and When?" *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 2, no. 1 (1991): 5-24. http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v2/n1/okerson.2n1

———. "Oh Lord, Won't You Buy Me a Mercedes Benz. Or, There is a There There." *Surfaces* (1994). http://www.library.yale.edu/~okerson/surfaces.html

———. "Publishing through the Network: The 1990s Debutante." *Scholarly Publishing* 23 (April 1992): 170-177.

Panzera, Don, and Evelinde Hutzler. "E-Journal Access through International Cooperation: Library of Congress and the Electronic Journals Library EZB." *Serials Review* 30, no. 3 (2004): 176-182.

Peek, Robin P., and Jeffrey P. Pomerantz. "Electronic Scholarly Journal Publishing." In *Annual Review of Information Science and Technology*, vol. 33, ed. Martha E. Willams, 321-356. Medford, NJ: Information Today, Inc., 1999.

Peters, John. "The Hundred Years War Started Today: An Exploration of Electronic Peer Review." *Internet Research: Electronic Networking Applications and Policy* 5, no. 4 (1995): 3-9.

Peters, Stuart. "EPRESS: Changing the Way Electronic Journals Work." *Vine*, no. 111 (1999): 31-36.

Plutchak, T. Scott. "The Landscape Shifts: New Opportunities for Collaboration Arise as the Primacy of the Traditional Journal Article Fades." *Serials: The Journal for the Serials Community* 19, no. 3 (2006): 184-187.

Pope, Liz. "Emerging Trends in Journal Publishing." *The Serials Librarian* 36, no. 1/2 (1999): 163-174.

Rentschler, Cathy. "Indexing Electronic Journals." *The Serials Librarian* 33, no. 3/4 (1998): 319-324.

Resh, Vincent H. "Science and Communication: An Author/Editor/User's Perspective on the Transition from Paper to Electronic Publishing." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship* (Summer 1998). http://www.library.ucsb.edu/istl/98-summer/article3.html

Riley, Cheryl A. "Libraries, Aggregator Databases, Screen Readers and Clients with Disabilities." *Library Hi Tech* 20, no. 2 (2002): 179-187.

Roberts, Peter. "Scholarly Publishing, Peer Review and the Internet." *First Monday* 4, no. 4 (1999). http://www.firstmonday.dk/issues/issue4_4/proberts/index.html

Robertson, R. John. "Stargate: Exploring Static Repositories for Small Publishers." *Ariadne*, no. 47 (2006). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue47/robertson/

Rodgers, David L. "Scholarly Journals in 2020." *The Serials Librarian* 24, no. 3/4 (1994): 73-76.

Rowe, Richard R. "The Transformation of Scholarly Communication and the Future of Serials." *Serials Review* 22 (Summer 1996): 33-43.

Rowland, Fytton. "Scholarly Journal Publishing in New Zealand." *Learned Publishing* 18, no. 4 (2005): 300-310. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2005/00000018/00000004/art00010

———. "Who Will Buy My Bells and Whistles? The True Needs of Users of Electronic Journals." *Serials* 13 (July 2000): 73-77.

Rowlands, Ian, and David Nicholas. "The Missing Link: Journal Usage Metrics." *Aslib Proceedings* 59, no. 3 (2007): 222-228.

Rowley, Jennifer. "The Question of Electronic Journals." *Library Hi Tech* 18, no. 1 (2000): 46-54.

Rusbridge, Chris. "New Relationships in Scholarly Publishing." In *Networking and the Future of Libraries 2: Managing the Intellectual Record*, ed. Lorcan Dempsey, Derek Law, and Ian Mowat, 79-89. London: Library Association Publishing, 1995.

Silver, Keith. "Pressing the 'Send' Key—Preferential Journal Access in Developing Countries." *Learned Publishing* 15, no. 2 (2002): 91-98. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2002/00000015/00000002/art00003

Singh, Jagtar, Fytton Rowland, and Jack Meadows. "Electronic Journals on Library and Information Science." *OCLC Systems & Services* 13, no. 2 (1997): 56-60.

Smith, Richard K. "Online Scholarly Publishing in Canada: Technology and Systems for the Humanities and Social Sciences " *Canadian Journal of Communication* 29, no. 3 (2004). http://www.cjc-online.ca/index.php/journal/article/view/1423/1528

Solomon, David J. *Developing Open Access Electronic Journals: A Practical Guide*. Oxford: Chandos Publishing, 2007.

Spigler, Renato. "Peer Reviewing and Electronic Publishing." *High Energy Physics Libraries Webzine* (March 2002). http://library.cern.ch/HEPLW/6/papers/5/

Steinberger, Mark. "The Demands on Electronic Journals in the Mathematical Sciences." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 4, no. 2 (1998). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0004.208

Stern, David. "New Knowledge Management Systems: The Implications for Data Discovery, Collection Development, and the Changing Role of the Librarian." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 54, no. 12 (2003): 1138-1140.

Stix, Gary. "The Speed of Write." *Scientific American* 271 (December 1994): 106-111.

Strickland, Peter R., Brian McMahon, and John R. Helliwell. "Integrating Research Articles and Supporting Data in Crystallography." *Learned Publishing* 21, no. 1 (2008): 63-72.

Sweeney, Linden. "The Future of Academic Journals: Considering the Current Situation in Academic Libraries." *New Library World* 98, no. 1 (1997): 4-15.

Tenopir, Carol. "The Complexities of Electronic Journals." *Library Journal*, 1 February 1997, 37-38.

———. "Electronic or Print: Are Scholarly Journals Still Important?" *Serials* 15 (July 2002): 111-115.

Tenopir, Carol, and Donald W. King. *Towards Electronic Journals: Realities for Scientists, Librarians, and Publishers*. Washington, DC: Special Libraries Association, 2000.

Treloar, Andrew. "Electronic Scholarly Publishing and the World Wide Web." *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 27 (April 1996): 135-150.

Van Brakel, Pieter A. "Electronic Journals: Publishing Via Internet's World Wide Web." *The Electronic Library* 13 (August 1995): 389-395.

Van Marle, Gerald A. J. S. "Electronic Serial Publishing and Its Effect on the Traditional Information Chain." *Serials* (March 1994): 17-28.

Ware, Mark. "E-Only Journals: Is It Time to Drop Print?" *Learned Publishing* 18, no. 3 (2005): 193-199. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2005/00000018/00000003/art00005

Weller, Ann C. "Editorial Peer Review for Electronic Journals: Current Issues and Emerging Models." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 51, no. 14 (2000): 1328-1333.

Willinsky, John. "Open Journal Systems: An Example of Open Source Software for Journal Management and Publishing." *Library Hi Tech* 23, no. 4 (2006): 504-519. http://pkp.sfu.ca/node/433

Willinsky, John, and Larry Wolfson. "The Indexing of Scholarly Journals: A Tipping Point for Publishing Reform?" *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 7 (December 2001). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0007.202

Wilson, David L. "Testing Time for Electronic Journals." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 11 September 1991, A22-A24.

Wood, Dee. "Online Peer Review?" *Learned Publishing* 11, no. 3 (1998): 193-198. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/1998/00000011/00000003/art00006

———. "Project Update: Electronic Submission and Peer Review—An Update on the ESPERE Project." *Learned Publishing* 10, no. 2 (1997): 157-160. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/1997/00000010/00000002/art00010

Wusteman, Judith. "Formats for the Electronic Library." *Ariadne*, no. 8 (1997). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue8/electronic-formats/

———. "XML and E-Journals." *OCLC Systems & Services* 19, no. 4 (2003): 125-127.

———. "XML and E-Journals: The State of Play." *Library Hi Tech* 21, no. 1 (2003): 21-33.

3.5 Library Issues

Abdulla, Ali Dualeh. "The Development of Electronic Journals in the United Arab Emirates University (UAEU)." *Collection Building* 24, no. 2 (2005): 48-55.

Alan, Robert, and Nan Butkovich. "Libraries in Transition: Impact of Print and Electronic Journal Access." *Against the Grain* 15, no. 2 (2003): 32, 34.

Allen, Barbara McFadden. "The CIC-EJC as a Model for Management of Internet-Accessible E-Journals." *Library Hi Tech* 15, no. 3-4 (1997): 45-49.

Atkinson, Ross. "Cornell and the Future of the Big Deal: An Interview with Ross Atkinson." Interview by Ellen Finnie Duranceau. *Serials Review* 30, no. 2 (2004): 127–130.

Bell, Steven J. "The New Digital Divide: Dissecting Aggregator Exclusivity Deals." *D-Lib Magazine* 7 (July/August 2001). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july01/bell/07bell.html

Bevan, Simon, Satu Nieminen, Ruth Hunn, and Michelle Sweet. "Replacing Print with E-Journals: Can It Be Done? A Case Study." *Serials* 14 (March 2001): 17-24. http://dspace.lib.cranfield.ac.uk:8080/handle/1826/81

Bevis, Mary D., and John-Bauer Graham. "The Evolution of an Integrated Electronic Journals Collection." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 24, no. 2 (2003): 115-119.

Biemiller, Lawrence. "California State U. Adopts New Model to Pay for Journals." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 16 July 1999, A26-A27.

Blosser, John, Harriet Lightman, William A. McHugh, and Anna Ren. "Aggregator Services Evaluation: Not an Easy Comparison." *The Serials Librarian* 41, no. 1 (2001): 65-78.

Bluh, Pamela, ed. *Managing Electronic Serials: Essays Based on the ALCTS Electronic Serials Institutes 1997-1999*. Chicago: American Library Association, 2001.

Born, Kathleen. "Role of the Aggregator in the Emerging Electronic Environment." *Journal of Library Administration* 28, no. 1 (1999): 93-101.

Boyle, Frances. "Veni, Vidi, Non Vici: E-Journals Management at the University of Liverpool." *Serials* 14 (March 2001): 25-32.

Bracke, Marianne Stowell, and Jim Martin. "Developing Criteria for the Withdrawal of Print Content Available Online." *Collection Building* 24, no. 2 (2005): 61-64.

Brandsma, Terry W., Elizabeth R. Bernhardt, and Dana M. Sally. "Journal Finder, a Second Look: Implications for Serials Access in Today's Library." *Serials Review* 29, no. 4 (2003): 287-294.

———. "Journal Finder: A Solution for Comprehensive and Unmediated Access to Journal Articles." *Serials Review* 28, no. 1 (2002): 13-20.

Brower, Stewart. "Teaching E-Journals: Building a Workshop for an Academic Health Sciences Library." *Serials Review* 28, no. 2 (2002): 88-92.

Brown, Andrew, and Neil Smyth. "Serials Solutions and LinkFinderPlus at the University of Wales Swansea." *Program: Electronic Library & Information Systems* 39, no. 2 (2005): 147-159.

Brunskill, Kate, Margaret Kinnell, Cliff McKnight, and Anne Morris. "Switching on Serials: The Electronic Serials in Public Libraries Project." *Serials* 11, no. 3 (1998): 207-213.

Burrows, Suzetta. "A Review of Electronic Journal Acquisition, Management, and Use in Health Sciences Libraries." *Journal of the Medical Library Association* 94, no. 1 (2006): 67-74. http://www.pubmedcentral.gov/picrender.fcgi?artid=1324774&blobtype=pdf

Butina, Ingbritt. "Electronic Journals—The Danish Model." *Serials* 15, no. 3 (2002): 245-249.

Cameron, Robert D. "Not Just E-Journals: Providing and Maintaining Access to Serials and Serial Information through the World-Wide Web." *The Serials Librarian* 29, no. 3/4 (1996): 209-222. http://fas.sfu.ca/pub/cs/techreports/1996/CMPT96-01.html

Chadwell, Faye A., and Sara Brownmiller. "Heads Up: Confronting the Selection and Access Issues of Electronic Journals." *The Acquisitions Librarian*, no. 21 (1999): 21-35.

Chambers, Mary Beth, and SooYoung So. "Full-Text Aggregator Database Vendors and Journal Publishers: A Study of a Complex Relationship." *Serials Review* 30, no. 3 (2004): 183-193.

Chan, Liza. "Electronic Journals and Academic Libraries." *Library Hi Tech* 17, no. 1 (1999): 10-16.

Chan, Winnie. "Creative Applications of a Web-Based E-Resource Registry." *Science & Technology Libraries* 20, no. 2/3 (2002): 45-56.

Chandler, Adam, and Tim Jewel. "Key Issue: The Standardized Usage Statistics Harvesting Initiative (SUSHI)." *Serials* 19, no. 1 (2006): 68-70.

Chen, Xiaotian. "Assessment of Full-Text Sources Used by Serials Management Systems, OpenURL Link Resolvers, and Imported E-Journal MARC Records." *Online Information Review* 28, no. 6 (2004): 428-434.

———. "Embargo, Tasini, and 'Opted Out': How Many Journal Articles Are Missing from Full-Text Databases." *Internet Reference Services Quarterly* 7, no. 4 (2002): 23-34.

Christie, Anne, and Laurel Kristick. "Developing an Online Science Journal Collection: A Quick Tool for Assigning Priorities." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship*, no. 30 (2001). http://www.library.ucsb.edu/istl/01-spring/article2.html

Chrzastowski, Tina E. "Making the Transition from Print to Electronic Serial Collections: A New Model for Academic Chemistry Libraries?" *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 54, no. 12 (2003): 1141-1148.

Chudnov, Daniel, Cynthia Crooker, and Kimberly Parker. "Jake: Overview and Status Report." *Serials Review* 26, no. 4 (2000): 12-17.

Cochenour, Donnice. "CICNet's Electronic Journal Collection." *Serials Review* 22, no. 1 (1996): 63-68.

Cochenour, Donnice, and Tom Moothart. "Relying on the Kindness of Strangers: Archiving Electronic Journals on Gopher." *Serials Review* 21, no. 1 (1995): 67-76.

Cole, Louise. "A Journey into E-Resource Administration Hell." *The Serials Librarian* 49, no. 1/2 (2005): 141- 154. http://eprints.whiterose.ac.uk/84/

———. "Usage Data—The Academic Library Perspective." *Serials* 13 (July 2000): 97-102.

Colvin, John, and Judith Keene. "Supporting Undergraduate Learning through the Collaborative Promotion of E-Journals by Library and Academic Departments." *Information Research* 9, no. 2 (2004). http://informationr.net/ir/9-2/paper173.html

Cox, Andrew, Peter Godwin, and Robin Yeates. "Towards a Checklist for Choosing Electronic Journal Aggregation Services." *Vine*, no. 110 (1999): 38-42.

Davies, J. Eric. "Counting on Serials: Management and Serials Metrics." *Serials* 15 (March 2002): 35-39.

Degener, Christie T., and Marjory A. Waite. "Fools Rush In . . . Thoughts about, and a Model for, Measuring Electronic Journal Collections." *Serials Review* 26, no. 4 (2000): 3-11.

Diedrichs, Carol Pitts. "E-Journals: The OhioLINK Experience." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 25, no. 2 (2001): 191-210.

Dollar, Daniel M., John Gallagher, Janis Glover, Regina Kenny Marone, and Cynthia Crooker. "Realizing What's Essential: A Case Study on Integrating Electronic Journal Management into a Print-Centric Technical Services Department." *Journal of the Medical Library Association* 95, no. 2 (2007): 147–155. http://www.pubmedcentral.nih.gov/picrender.fcgi?artid=1852630&blobtype=pdf

Dorn, Knut, and Katharina Klemperer. "E-Journal Aggregation Systems: Only Part of the Big Picture." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 26, no. 3 (2002): 307-310.

Duranceau, Ellen Finnie. "Beyond Print: Revisioning Serials Acquisitions for the Digital Age." *The Serials Librarian* 33, no. 1/2 (1998): 83-106.

———. "E-Journal Package-Content Tracking Services." *Serials Review* 28, no. 1 (2002): 49-52.

———. "Tracking Content Changes at Aggregated Websites for Serials." *Serials Review* 27, no. 1 (2001): 51-57.

Duranceau, Ellen Finnie, and Marilyn Geller. "Report of the Task Team on Processing Electronic Journals in the MIT Libraries." *Serials Review* 19, no. 3 (1993): 29-40.

Duranceau, Ellen, Margret Lippert, Marlene Manoff, and Carter Snowden. "Electronic Journals in the MIT Libraries: Report of the 1995 E-Journal Subgroup." *Serials Review* 22, no. 1 (1996): 47-61.

Echeverria, Mercedes, and Pilar Barredo. "Online Journals: Their Impact on Document Delivery." *Interlending & Document Supply* 33, no. 3 (2005): 145-149.

Edwards, Judith. "Electronic Journals: Problem or Panacea?" *Ariadne*, no. 10 (1997). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue10/journals/

Eells, Linda L. "For Better or for Worse: The Joys and Woes of E-Journals." *Science & Technology Libraries* 25, no. 1/2 (2004): 33-53.

Ellis, Kathryn D. "Acquiring Electronic Journals." *The Acquisitions Librarian*, no. 21 (1999): 5-19.

Felts, John. "Now You *Can* Get There from Here: Creating an Interactive Web Application for Accessing Full-Text Journal Articles from Any Location." *Journal of Library Administration* 31, no. 3/4 (2001): 207-218.

Ferguson, Christine L., Maria D. D. Collins, and Jill E. Grogg. "Finding the Perfect E-Journal Access Solution . . . the Hard Way." *Technical Services Quarterly* 23, no. 4 (2006): 27-50.

Frazer, Stuart L., and Pamela D. Morgan. "Electronic-for-Print Journal Substitutions: A Case Study." *Serials Review* 25, no. 2 (1999): 1-7.

Frazier, Kenneth. "The Librarian's Dilemma: Contemplating the Costs of the 'Big Deal.'" *D-Lib Magazine* 7 (March 2001). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march01/frazier/03frazier.html

Friend, Frederick J. "Big Deal—Good Deal? Or Is There a Better Deal?" *Learned Publishing* 16, no. 2 (2003): 153-155. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2003/00000016/00000002/art00013

Galloway, Laura. "Innovative Interfaces' Electronic Resource Management as a Catalyst for Change at Glasgow University Library." *The Serials Librarian* 51, no. 1 (2006): 83-94. http://eprints.gla.ac.uk/3110/

Gatten, Jeffrey N, and Tom Sanville. "An Orderly Retreat from the Big Deal: Is It Possible for Consortia?" *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 10 (2004). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october04/gatten/10gatten.html

Geffner, Mira, and Bonnie MacEwan. "A Learning Experience: The CIC Electronic Journals Collection Project." *The Serials Librarian* 33, no. 3/4 (1998): 271-277.

Gibbs, Nancy J. "Walking Away from the 'Big Deal': Consequences and Achievements." *Serials: The Journal for the Serials Community* 18, no. 2 (2005): 89-94.

Graves, Tonia, and Michael A. Arthur. "Developing a Crystal Clear Future for the Serials Unit in an Electronic Environment: Results of a Workflow Analysis." *Serials Review* 32, no. 4 (2006): 238-246.

Goodman, David. "Should Scientific Journals Be Printed? A Personal View." *Online Information Review* 24, no. 5 (2000): 357-363.

———. "A Year Without Print at Princeton, and What We Plan Next." *Learned Publishing* 15, no. 1 (2002): 43-50. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2002/00000015/00000001/art00006

Gyeszly, Suzanne D. "Electronic or Paper Journals? Budgetary, Collection Development, and User Satisfaction Questions." *Collection Building* 20, no. 1 (2001): 5-10.

Hamaker, Chuck. "Chaos—Journals Electronic Style." *Against the Grain* 9 (December 1997-January 1998): 90-91.

Hahn, Karla. "The State of the Large Publisher Bundle: Findings from an ARL Member Survey." *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Library Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC*, no. 245 (2006). http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/arlbr245bundle.pdf

Hahn, Karla L., and Lila A. Faulkner. "Evaluative Usage-based Metrics for the Selection of E-Journals." *College & Research Libraries* 63 (May 2002): 215-227. http://www.ala.org/ala/mgrps/divs/acrl/publications/crljournal/2002/may02/hahn.pdf

Hartmann, Helmut. "Electronic Journals Library: A German University's Access and Management Platform for E-Serials Goes International." *Serials* 15 (July 2002): 129-134.

Hawkins, Les. "Title Access to Full Text Journal Content Available in Aggregator Services." *Serials Review* 25, no. 4 (1999): 43-48.

Healy, Leigh Watson. "New Bottles for Old Wine? California State University Initiates an Electronic Core Journals Collection." *Educom Review* 34 (May/June 1999): 46-49.

Hennig, Nicole. "Improving Access to E-Journals and Databases at the MIT Libraries: Building a Database-Backed Web Site Called 'Vera.'" *The Serials Librarian* 41, no. 3/4 (2002): 227-254.

Hoffman, William. "Systems Must Change to Help Knowledge Management." *Research Information* (December 2006/January 2007). http://www.researchinformation.info/ridec06jan07standards.html

Hudson, Laura, and Laura Windsor. "Providing Access to Electronic Journals: The Ohio University Experience." *Against the Grain* 10 (June 1998): 1, 16, 18.

Hunter, Karen. "The End of Print Journals: (In)Frequently Asked Questions." *Journal of Library Administration* 46, no. 2 (2007): 119-132.

Hurd, Julie M. "Serials Management: Adrift during a Sea Change?" *Journal of Library Administration* 28, no. 2 (2000): 77-89.

Inger, Simon. "The Importance of Aggregators." *Learned Publishing* 14, no. 4 (2001): 287-290. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2001/00000014/00000004/art00006

Johns, Cecily. "Collection Management Strategies in a Digital Environment." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship*, no. 30 (2001). http://www.library.ucsb.edu/istl/01-spring/article6.html

Kalyan, Sulekha. "Non-Renewal of Print Journal Subscriptions That Duplicate Titles in Selected Electronic Databases: A Case Study." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 26, no. 4 (2002): 409-421.

Kaplan, Richard, Marilyn Steinberg, and Joanne Doucette. "Retention of Retrospective Print Journals in the Digital Age: Trends and Analysis." *Journal of the Medical Library Association* 94, no. 4 (2006): 387-393. http://www.pubmedcentral.nih.gov/articlerender.fcgi?artid=1629447

Keating, Lawrence R., II, Christa Easton Reinke, and Judi A. Goodman. "Electronic Journal Subscriptions." *Library Acquisitions: Practice & Theory* 17, no. 4 (1993): 455-463.

Keyhani, Andrea. "Coping with the Digital Shift: Four of the Thorniest Issues." *The Serials Librarian* 36, no. 1/2 (1999): 149-162.

Kichuk, Diana. "Electronic Journal Supplementary Content, Browser Plug-ins, and the Transformation of Reading." *Serials Review* 29, no. 2 (2003): 103-116.

Kidd, Tony. "Electronic Journal Usage Statistics in Practice." *Serials* 15 (March 2002): 11-17.

———. "Electronic Journals: Their Introduction and Exploitation in Academic Libraries in the United Kingdom." *Serials Review* 24 (Spring 1998): 7-14.

Kiernan, Vincent. "University Libraries Debate the Value of Package Deals on Electronic Journals." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 12 September 1997, A31-A33.

Knibbe, Andrew. "A Subscription Agent's Role in Electronic Publishing." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 4 (June 1999). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0004.402

Knudson, Frances L., Nancy R. Sprague, Douglas A. Chafe, Mark L. B. Martinez, Isabel M. Brackbill, and Miriam E. Blake. "Leveraging the MARC Record: Automatic Generation of Electronic Journal Web Pages." *Serials Review* 25, no. 3 (1999): 1-11.

Knudson, Frances L., Nancy R. Sprague, Douglas A. Chafe, Mark L. B. Martinez, Isabel M. Brackbill, Vicky A. Musgrave, and Kathleen A. Pratt. "Creating Electronic Journal Web Pages from OPAC Records." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship* (Summer 1997). http://www.library.ucsb.edu/istl/97-summer/article2.html

Kobulnicky, Paul. "Pork Bellies and Silk Purses." *EDUCAUSE Review* 39, no. 3 (2004): 10-11. http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/erm0436.pdf

Koehler, Amy E. C. "Some Thoughts on the Meaning of Open Access for University Library Technical Services." *Serials Review* 32, no. 1 (2006): 17-21.

Kwasik, Hanna. "Qualifications for a Serials Librarian in an Electronic Environment." *Serials Review* 28, no. 1 (2002): 33-37.

Lam, Vinh-The. "Organizational and Technical Issues in Providing Access to Electronic Journals." *The Serials Librarian* 39, no. 3 (2001): 25-34.

Lee, Leslie A., and Michelle M. Wu. "Do Librarians Dream of Electronic Serials? A Beginner's Guide to Format Selection." *The Bottom Line* 15, no. 3 (2002): 102-109.

Lindquist, Thea, and Heather Wicht. "Pleas'd By a Newe Inuention?: Assessing the Impact of *Early English Books Online* on Teaching and Research at the University of Colorado at Boulder." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 33, no. 3 (2007): 347-360.

Litchfield, Charles. "Local Storage and Retrieval of Electronic Journals: Training Issues for Technical Services Personnel." *Serials Review* 17, no. 4 (1991): 83-84.

Liu, Weiling, and Fannie M. Cox. "Tracking the Use of E-Journals: A Technique Collaboratively Developed by the Cataloging Department and the Office of Libraries Technology at the University of Louisville." *OCLC Systems & Services* 18, no. 1 (2002): 32-39.

Luther, Judy. "White Paper on Electronic Journal Usage Statistics." *The Serials Librarian* 41, no. 2 (2001): 119-148.

MacEwan, Bonnie, and Mira Geffner. "The CIC Electronic Journals Collection Project." *The Serials Librarian* 31, no. 1/2 (1997): 191-203.

———. "The Committee on Institutional Cooperation Electronic Journals Collection (CIC-EJC): A New Model for Library Management of Scholarly Journals Published on the Internet." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 7, no. 4 (1996): 5-15. http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v7/n4/mace7n4.html

Manoff, Marlene. "Electronic Journals: Postmodern Dream or Nightmare." *Academic and Library Computing* 9 (September 1992): 10-12.

Manoff, Marlene, D. Scott Brandt, Carter Snowden, and Carol Zoppel. "WAIS/Electronic Journal Evaluation Task Force Report." *Serials Review* 19, no. 3 (1993): 16-29.

Manoff, Marlene, Eileen Dorschner, Marilyn Geller, Keith Morgan, and Carter Snowden. "Report of the Electronic Journals Task Force MIT Libraries." *Serials Review* 18, no. 1-2 (1992): 113-129.

McDonald, John. "'No One Uses Them So Why Should We Keep Them?'—Scenarios for Print Issue Retention." *Against the Grain* 15, no. 2 (2003): 22, 24.

McKay, Sharon Cline. "Accessing Electronic Journals." *Database* 22 (April/May 1999): 16-23.

McMillan, Gail. "Embracing the Electronic Journal: One Library's Plan." *The Serials Librarian* 21, no. 2/3 (1991): 97-108.

———. "Technical Processing of Electronic Journals." *Library Resources & Technical Services* 36 (October 1992): 470-477.

———. "Technical Services for Electronic Journals Today." *Serials Review* 17, no. 4 (1991): 84-86.

Metcalf, Cameron. "An Open Source Solution to Managing Electronic Journal Links with Database-Generated Web Pages." *Serials Librarian* 43, no. 2, (2002): 21-28.

Metz, Paul. "Electronic Journals from a Collection Manager's Point of View." *Serials Review* 17, no. 4 (1991): 82-83.

Miller, Rush, and Sherrie Schmidt. "E-Metrics: Measures for Electronic Resources." *Serials* 15 (March 2002): 19-25.

Miran, Julie, and Norm Medeiros. "Glory Days: Managing Scientific Journals in a Liberal Arts College." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship* (Summer 2001). http://www.library.ucsb.edu/istl/01-summer/article3.html

Mischo, William H., Michael A. Norman, Wendy Allen Shelburne, and Mary C. Schlembach. "The Growth of Electronic Journals in Libraries: Access and Management Issues and Solutions." *Science & Technology Libraries* 26, no. 3/4 (2006): 29-59.

Misiek, Marte, and Gerry Oxford. "Electronic Resources Project." In *Electronic Publishing: Its Impact on Publishing, Education, and Reading: Canadian Association for Information Science Proceedings of the 24th Annual Conference*, ed. Charles T. Meadow, Maggie Weaver, and Francoise Hebert, 73-91. Ontario: Canadian Association for Information Science, 1996.

Mitchell, Anne. "Tracking Aggregator Coverage with Spreadsheets." *The Serials Librarian* 43, no. 1 (2002): 19-23.

Montgomery, Carol Hansen. "'Fast Track' Transition to an Electronic Journal Collection: A Case Study." *New Library World*, no. 1159 (2000): 294-302. http://idea.library.drexel.edu/handle/1860/584

Montgomery, Carol Hansen, and JoAnne L. Sparks. "The Transition to an Electronic Journal Collection: Managing the Organizational Changes." *Serials Review* 26, no. 3 (2000): 4-18.

Moothart, Tom. "Providing Access to E-Journals through Library Home Pages." *Serials Review* 22 (Summer 1996): 71-77.

Morgan, Eric Lease. "Description and Evaluation of the 'Mr. Serials' Process: Automatically Collecting, Organizing, Archiving, Indexing, and Disseminating Electronic Serials." *Serials Review* 21, no. 4 (1995): 1-12.

Nabe, Jonathan. "E-Journal Bundling and Its Impact on Academic Libraries: Some Early Results." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship*, no. 30 (2001). http://www.library.ucsb.edu/istl/01-spring/article3.html

Naylor, Bernard. "What Librarians Want: Transplanting Yesterday into Tomorrow." *Learned Publishing* 10, no. 3 (1997): 199-204. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/1997/00000010/00000003/art00002

Neie, Phillipp, and Heather Steele. "Infomediaries in the Internet Era: Subscription Agents as Intermediaries and Aggregators in the Electronic Publishing World—Agents of Change and Tradition." *The Serials Librarian* 42, no. 1/2 (2002): 59-77.

Newton-Smith, Carol. "When the Electronic Journal Comes to the Campus." In *The Electronic Journal: The Future of Serials-Based Information*, ed. Brian Cook, 31-44. New York: The Haworth Press, Inc., 1992.

Nisonger, Thomas E. "Electronic Journal Collection Management Issues." *Collection Building* 16, no. 2 (1997): 58-65.

Nowick, Elaine, and Claudine Arnold Jenda. "Libraries Stuck in the Middle: Reactive vs. Proactive Responses to the Science Journal Crisis." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship*, no. 39 (2004). http://www.istl.org/04-winter/article4.html

Oberg, Steve. "Which Route Do I Take? A Viewpoint on Locally Developed versus Commercially Available Journal Management Solutions." *Serials Review* 30, no. 2 (2004): 122–126. http://eprints.rclis.org/archive/00005899/

Parang, Elizabeth, and Laverna Saunders. *Electronic Journals in ARL Libraries: Issues and Trends*. SPEC Kit 202. Washington, DC: Office of Management Services, Association of Research Libraries, 1994.

———. *Electronic Journals in ARL Libraries: Policies and Procedures*. SPEC Kit 201. Washington, DC: Office of Management Services, Association of Research Libraries, 1994.

Peters, Thomas A. "Collaborative Print Retention Pilot Projects." *Against the Grain* 15, no. 2 (2003): 18, 20, 22.

Prior, Albert. "Managing Electronic Serials: The Development of a Subscription Agent's Service." *The Serials Librarian* 32, no. 3/4 (1997): 57-65.

Prowse, Stephen, and Catrin Sly. "Stock Checking E-Journals: The Experience of King's College London." *Serials: The Journal for the Serials Community* 20, no. 1 (2007): 54-57.

Publicker, Stephanie, and Kristin Stoklosa. "Reaching the Researcher: How the National Institutes of Health Library Selects and Provides E-Journals Via the World Wide Web." *Serials Review* 25, no. 3 (1999): 13-23.

Robbins, Laura Pope. "Creating an Integrated Periodicals Listing Using Microsoft Access and ASP Scripts." *OCLC Systems & Services* 18, no. 1 (2002): 24-31.

Rockliff, Sue. "E-Journals: The Queen Elizabeth Hospital Library Experience." *The Electronic Library* 22, no. 5 (2004): 433-439.

Rowland, Fytton, and Mari Connal. "Research into Libraries' Purchasing and Access Requirements." *Serials* 15, no. 3 (2002): 191-198.

Rowse, Mark. "The Hybrid Environment: Electronic-Only Versus Print Retention." *Against the Grain* 15, no. 2 (2003): 24, 26, 28.

Rupp-Serrano, Karen, Sarah Robbins, and Danielle Cain. "Canceling Print Serials in Favor of Electronic: Criteria for Decision Making." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 26, no. 4 (2002): 369-378.

Sale, Arthur. "A Challenge for the Library Acquisition Budget." *D-Lib Magazine* 13, no. 5/6 (2007). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may07/sale/05sale.html

Sanville, Thomas J. "A Method Out of the Madness: OhioLINK's Collaborative Response to the Serials Crisis." *Serials* 14 (July 2001): 163-177.

Sasse, Margo, and B. Jean Winkler. "Electronic Journals: A Formidable Challenge for Libraries." In *Advances in Librarianship*, vol. 17, ed. Irene P. Godden, 149-173. San Diego: Academic Press, 1993.

Savory, Richard. "Managing Electronic E-Journal Access: The TDNet Solution." *Serials* 14 (November 2001): 275-282.

Schmidt, Krista, and Nancy Newsome. "The Changing Landscape of Serials: Open Access Journals in the Public Catalog." *The Serials Librarian* 53, no. 1/2 (2007): 119-133.

Schulz, Nathalie. "E-Journal Databases: A Long-Term Solution?" *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 25, no. 4 (2001): 449-459.

Shim, Wonsik, and Charles R. McClure. "Improving Database Vendors' Usage Statistics Reporting through Collaboration between Libraries and Vendors." *College & Research Libraries* 63 (November 2002): 499-514. http://www.ala.org/ala/mgrps/divs/acrl/publications/crljournal/2002/november02/shim.pdf

Shouse, Daniel L., Nick Crimi, and Janice Steed Lewis. "Managing Journals: One Library's Experience." *Library Hi Tech* 19, no. 2 (2001): 150-154.

Sitko, Michelle, Narda Tafuri, Gregory Szczyrback, and Taemin Park. "E-Journal Management Systems: Trends, Trials, and Trade-Offs." *Serials Review* 28, no. 3 (2002): 176-194.

Smith, Malcolm. "Hanging on to What We've Got: Economic and Management Issues in Providing Perpetual Access in an Electronic Environment." *Serials* 11 (July 1998): 133-141.

Stackpole, Laurie E., and Richard James King. "Electronic Journals as a Component of the Digital Library." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship* (Spring 1999). http://www.library.ucsb.edu/istl/99-spring/article1.html

Stalberg, Erin. "Bibliographic Access to Titles in Aggregator Databases: One Library's Experience." *The Serials Librarian* 39, no. 4 (2001): 19-24.

Stankus, Tony. "Electronic Journal Concerns and Strategies for Aggregators, Subscription Services, Indexing/Abstracting Services, and Electronic Bibliographic Utilities." *Science & Technology Libraries* 18, no. 2/3 (1999): 97-110.

Stefancu, Mircea, Alex Bloss, and Jay Lambrecht. "All about DOLLeR: Managing Electronic Resources at the University of Illinois at Chicago Library." *Serials Review* 30, no. 3 (2004): 194-205.

Suhr, Karl. "Compiling a Collective, Searchable List of Full Text Titles for Multiple Databases." *Internet Reference Services Quarterly* 5, no. 3 (2001): 73-90.

Tobia, Rajia C., Jude A. Lynch, Bonnie C. O'Connor, and Thomas J. Raymond, Jr. "Electronic Journals: Experiences of an Academic Health Sciences Library." *Serials Review* 27, no. 1 (2001): 3-17.

Tucker, Natalie A., and Robert P. Holley. "Digital Infrastructure Development within a Nonprofit Polymer Science Library: An Analysis of the Transition to Digital Serials at the Michigan Molecular Institute." *Serials Review* 30, no. 2 (2004): 101-109.

Von Ungern-Sternberg, Sara, and Mats G. Lindquist. "The Impact of Electronic Journals on Library Functions." *Journal of Information Science* 21, no. 5 (1995): 396-401.

Wang, Jue, and Alan T. Schroeder, Jr. "The Subscription Agent as E-Journal Intermediary." *Serials Review* 31, no. 1 (2005): 20-27.

Wilkinson, Frances C. "Electronic Journal Access for Libraries: What Some Companies Are Doing to Help—Part I." *Against the Grain* 7 (November 1995): 18-21, 23.

———. "Electronic Journal Access for Libraries: What Some Companies Are Doing to Help—Part II." *Against the Grain* 8 (February 1996): 25-26, 28-30.

Withers, Rob, Rob Casson, and Aaron Shrimplin. "Creating Web-Based Listings of Electronic Journals Without Creating Extra Work." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 26, no. 2 (2002): 107-112.

Womack, Ryan. "Bel Jour: A Discipline-Specific Portal to Periodicals." *Information Technology and Libraries* 21 (June 2002): 81-86.

Woodward, Hazel. "Electronic Journals—The Librarian's Viewpoint." *Serials* 11 (November 1998): 231-235.

Woodward, Hazel, and Cliff McKnight. "Electronic Journals: Issues of Access and Bibliographic Control." *Serials Review* 21, no. 2 (1995): 71-78.

Zhang, Xiaoyin, and Michaelyn Haslam. "Movement toward a Predominantly Electronic Journal Collection." *Library Hi Tech* 23, no. 1 (2005): 82-89.

Zhang, Xiaoyin, and Toby Murray. "Binding in the Electronic Environment." *Serials Review* 30, no. 2 (2004): 86-89.

3.6 Research

Anderson, Kent, John Sack, Lisa Krauss, and Lori O'Keefe. "Publishing Online-Only Peer-Reviewed Biomedical Literature: Three Years of Citation, Author Perception, and Usage Experience." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 6 (March 2001). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0006.303

Antelman, Kristin. "Do Open-Access Articles Have a Greater Research Impact?" *College & Research Libraries* 65, no. 5 (2004): 372-382. http://www.ala.org/ala/mgrps/divs/acrl/publications/crljournal/2004/crlseptember/antelman.pdf

Ashcroft, Linda. "Issues in Developing, Managing and Marketing Electronic Journals Collections." *Collection Building* 21, no. 4 (2002): 147-154.

Bar-Ilan, Judit, and Noa Fink. "Preference for Electronic Format of Scientific Journals—A Case Study of the Science Library Users at the Hebrew University." *Library & Information Science Research* 27, no. 3 (2005): 363-376.

Bar-Ilan, Judit, Bluma C. Peritz, and Yecheskel Wolman. "A Survey on the Use of Electronic Databases and Electronic Journals Accessed through the Web by the Academic Staff of Israeli Universities." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 29, no. 6 (2003): 346-361.

Barker, Anne L., and Lucy A. Tedd. "The *Ariadne* Project: An Evaluation of a Print and Web Magazine for Library and Information Science Professionals." *Journal of Information Science* 25, no. 6 (1999): 427-444.

Bauer, Kathleen, and Nisa Bakkalbasi. "An Examination of Citation Counts in a New Scholarly Communication Environment." *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 9 (2005). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september05/bauer/09bauer.html

Berge, Zane L., and Mauri P. Collins. "*IPCT Journal* Readership Survey." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 47 (September 1996): 701-710.

Berteaux, Susan S., and Peter Brueggeman. "Electronic Journal Timeliness: Comparison with Print." *The Serials Librarian* 41, no. 2 (2001): 101-118.

Bishop, Ann Peterson. "Scholarly Journals on the Net: A Reader's Assessment." *Library Trends* 43 (Spring 1995): 544-570. http://hdl.handle.net/2142/7996

Black, Steve. "Impact of Full Text on Print Journal Use at a Liberal Arts College." *Library Resources & Technical Services* 49, no. 1 (2005): 19-26, 56.

Blessinger, Kelly, and Maureen Olle. "Content Analysis of the Leading General Academic Databases." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 28, no. 3 (2004): 335-346.

Bonorino, Adina González, and Valeria E. Molteni. "Electronic Journals Collections in Argentine Private Academic Libraries." *The Electronic Library* 25, no. 1 (2007): 65-79.

Bonthron, Karen, Christine Urquhart, Rhian Thomas, Chris Armstrong, David Ellis, Jean Everitt, Roger Fenton, Ray Lonsdale, Elizabeth McDermott, Helen Morris, Rebecca Phillips, Sian Spink, and Alison Yeoman. "Trends in Use of Electronic Journals in Higher Education in the UK—Views of Academic Staff and Students." *D-Lib Magazine* 9, no. 6 (2003). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/june03/urquhart/06urquhart.html

Borrego, Àngel, Lluís Anglada, Maite Barrios, and Núria Comellas. "Use and Users of Electronic Journals at Catalan Universities: The Results of a Survey." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 33, no. 1 (2007): 67-75. http://www.recercat.net/handle/2072/3692

Boukacem-Zeghmouri, Chérifa, and Joachim Schöpfel. "On the Usage of E-Journals in French Universities." *Serials: The Journal for the Serials Community* 21, no. 2 (2008): 121-126.

Bravo, Blanca Rodríguez, María Luisa Alvite Díez, Leticia Barrionuevo Almuzara, and María Antonia Morán Suárez. "Patterns of Use of Electronic Journals in Spanish University Libraries." *Serials Review* 34, no. 2 (2008): 115-128.

Brazzeal, Bradley, and Amanda Clay Powers. "Electronic Access to Agricultural Journals: An Agronomy Case Study." *Serials Review* 33, no. 3 (2007): 155-160.

Bremholm, Tony L. "Challenges and Opportunities for Bibliometrics in the Electronic Environment: The Case of the *Proceedings of the Oklahoma Academy of Science*." *Science &Technology Libraries* 25, no. 1/2 (2004): 87-107.

Brennan, Martin J., Julie M. Hurd, Deborah D. Blecic, and Ann C. Weller. "A Snapshot of Early Adopters of E-Journals: Challenges to the Library." *College & Research Libraries* 63 (November 2002): 515-526. http://www.ala.org/ala/mgrps/divs/acrl/publications/crljournal/2002/november02/brennan.pdf

Butler, H. Julene. "Research into the Reward System of Scholarship; Where Does Scholarly Electronic Publishing Get You?" In *Filling the Pipeline and Paying the Piper: Proceedings of the Fourth Symposium*, ed. Ann Okerson, 167-177. Washington, DC: Office of Scientific and Academic Publishing, Association of Research Libraries, 1995.

———. "Where Does Scholarly Electronic Publishing Get You?" *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 26 (July 1995): 174-186.

Case, Mary M. "A Snapshot in Time: ARL Libraries and Electronic Journal Resources." *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Library Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC*, no. 235 (2004): 1-10. http://www.arl.org/resources/pubs/br/asit.shtml

Cheng, Weihong, and Shengli Ren. "Evolution of Open Access Publishing in Chinese Scientific Journals." *Learned Publishing* 21, no. 2 (2008): 140-152.

Christianson, Marilyn. "Ecology Articles in Google Scholar: Levels of Access to Articles in Core Journals." *Issues in Science & Technology Librarianship*, no. 49 (2007). http://www.istl.org/07-winter/refereed.html

Chu, Heting. "Promises and Challenges of Electronic Journals: Academic Libraries Surveyed." *Learned Publishing* 13, no. 3 (2000): 169-175. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2000/00000013/00000003/art00005

Cochenour, Donnice, and Tom Moothart. "E-Journal Acceptance at Colorado State University: A Case Study." *Serials Review* 29, no. 1 (2003): 16-25.

Connell, Tschera Harkness, Sally A. Rogers, and Carol Pitts Diedrichs. "OhioLINK Electronic Journal Use at Ohio State University." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 5, no. 3 (2005): 371-390. http://hdl.handle.net/1811/681

Cooper, Mindy M. "The Importance of Gathering Print and Electronic Journal Use Data: Getting a Clear Picture." *Serials Review* 33, no. 3 (2007): 172-174.

Cox, John. "Scholarly Publishing Practices: A Case of Plus Ça Change, Plus C'est la Même Chose?" *Learned Publishing* 19, no. 4 (2006): 273-276. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2006/00000019/00000004/art00006

Crawford, Walt. "Free Electronic Refereed Journals: Getting Past the Arc of Enthusiasm." *Learned Publishing* 15, no. 2 (2002): 117-123. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2002/00000015/00000002/art00007

———. "Getting Past the Arc of Enthusiasm." *Cites & Insights: Crawford at Large* 1 (May 2001): 3-8. http://citesandinsights.info/civ1i5.pdf

———. "Getting Past the Arc of Enthusiasm (Feedback and Following Up)." *Cites & Insights: Crawford at Large* 1 (June 2001): 11-12. http://citesandinsights.info/civ1i6.pdf

Cronin, Blaise, and Kara Overfelt. "E-Journals and Tenure." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 46 (October 1995): 700-703.

Cummings, Joel. "Full-Text Aggregation: An Examination of Metadata Accuracy and Implications for Resource Sharing." *Serials Review* 29, no. 1 (2003): 11-15. http://dlist.sir.arizona.edu/2341/

Davis, Philip M. "Patterns in Electronic Journal Usage: Challenging the Composition of Geographic Consortia." *College & Research Libraries* 63 (November 2002): 484-497. http://ala.org/ala/mgrps/divs/acrl/publications/crljournal/2002/november02/davis.pdf

Davis, Philip M., and Leah R. Solla. "An IP-Level Analysis of Usage Statistics for Electronic Journals in Chemistry: Making Inferences about User Behavior." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 54, no. 11 (2003): 1062-1068. http://hdl.handle.net/1813/2564

De Groote, Sandra L., and Josephine L. Dorsch. "Measuring Use Patterns of Online Journals and Databases." *Journal of the Medical Library Association* 91, no. 2 (2003): 231-240. http://www.pubmedcentral.gov/picrender.fcgi?action=stream&blobtype=pdf&artid=153164

De Groote, Sandra L., Mary Shultz, and Marceline Doranski. "Online Journals' Impact on the Citation Patterns of Medical Faculty." *Journal of the Medical Library Association* 93, no. 2 (2005): 223-228. http://www.pubmedcentral.nih.gov/articlerender.fcgi?artid=1082939

Dilek-Kayaoglu, Hulya. "Use of Electronic Journals by Faculty at Istanbul University, Turkey: The Results of a Survey." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 34, no. 3 (2008): 239-247.

Dillon, Irma F., and Karla L. Hahn. "Are Researchers Ready for the Electronic-Only Journal Collection?: Results of a Survey at the University of Maryland." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 2 (July 2002): 375–390. http://hdl.handle.net/1903/1350

Dow, Ronald F. "Editorial Gatekeepers Confronted by the Electronic Journal." *College & Research Libraries* 61 (March 2000): 146-154. http://www.ala.org/ala/mgrps/divs/acrl/publications/crljournal/2000/march00/dow.pdf

Duy, Joanna, and Liwen Vaughan. "Can Electronic Journal Usage Data Replace Citation Data as a Measure of Journal Use? An Empirical Examination." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 32, no. 5 (2006): 512-517.

Erdman, Jacquelyn Marie. "Image Quality in Electronic Journals: A Case Study of Elsevier Geology Titles." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 30, no. 3/4 (2006): 169-178.

Ford, Charlotte E., and Stephen P. Harter. "The Downside of Scholarly Electronic Publishing: Problems in Accessing Electronic Journals through Online Directories and Catalogs." *College & Research Libraries* 59 (July 1998): 335-346. http://www.ala.org/ala/mgrps/divs/acrl/publications/crljournal/1998/july98/ford.pdf

Fosmire, Michael. "Scan It and They Will Come . . . But Will They Cite It?" *Science & Technology Libraries* 25, no. 1/2 (2004): 55-72. http://docs.lib.purdue.edu/lib_research/2/

Fosmire, Michael, and Elizabeth Young. "Free Scholarly Electronic Journals: What Access Do College and University Libraries Provide?" *College & Research Libraries* 61 (November 2000): 500-508. http://www.acrl.org/ala/mgrps/divs/acrl/publications/crljournal/2000/november2/fosmire.pdf

Fosmire, Michael, and Song Yu. "Free Scholarly Electronic Journals: How Good Are They?" *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship* (Summer 2000). http://www.library.ucsb.edu/istl/00-summer/refereed.html

Gandhi, Subash. "Growth, Characteristics, and Distribution Patterns of Chemistry and Biochemistry E-Journals: A Feasibility Study for CUNY Libraries." *Serials Review* 28, no. 1 (2002): 21-32.

Gardner, Susan. "The Impact of Electronic Journals on Library Staff at ARL Member Institutions: A Survey and Critique of the Survey Methodology." *Serials Review* 27, no. 3/4 (2001): 17-32.

Gomes, Suely, and Jack Meadows. "Perceptions of Electronic Journals in British Universities." *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 29 (April 1998): 174-181.

Goodman, David, Sarah Dowson, and Jean Yaremchuk. "Open Access and Accuracy: Author-archived Manuscripts vs. Published Articles." *Learned Publishing* 20, no. 3 (2007): 203-215. http://dlist.sir.arizona.edu/1968/

Hamilton, Richard. "Patterns of Use for the Bryn Mawr Reviews." In *Technology and Scholarly Communication*, ed. Richard Ekman and Richard E. Quandt, 195-204. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1999.

Harnad, Stevan, and Tim Brody. "Comparing the Impact of Open Access (OA) vs. Non-OA Articles in the Same Journals." *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 6 (2004). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/june04/harnad/06harnad.html

Harter, Stephen P. "The Impact of Electronic Journals on Scholarly Communication: A Citation Analysis." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 7, no. 5 (1996): 5-34. HTML: http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v7/n5/hart7n5.html

———. "Scholarly Communication and Electronic Journals: An Impact Study." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 49, no. 6 (1998): 507-516.

Harter, Stephen P., and Charlotte E. Ford. "Web-Based Analyses of E-Journal Impact: Approaches, Problems, and Issues." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 51 (November 2000): 1159-1176.

Harter, Stephen P., and Hak Joon Kim. "Accessing Electronic Journals and Other E-publications: An Empirical Study." *College & Research Libraries* 57 (September 1996): 440-456.

———. "Electronic Journals and Scholarly Communication: A Citation and Reference Study." *Information Research* 2, no. 1 (1996). http://informationr.net/ir/2-1/paper9a.html

Hawkins, Donald T. "Bibliometrics of Electronic Journals in Information Science." *Information Research* 7, no 1 (2001). http://informationr.net/ir/7-1/paper120.html

Hedlund, Turid, Tomas Gustafsson, and Bo-Christer Björk. "The Open Access Scientific Journal: An Empirical Study." *Learned Publishing* 17, no. 3 (2004): 199-209. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2004/00000017/00000003/art00005

Hitchcock, Steve, Leslie Carr, and Wendy Hall. "A Survey of STM Online Journals 1990-95: The Calm before the Storm." In *Directory of Electronic Journals, Newsletters and Academic Discussion Lists*, 6th ed., ed. Dru Mogge, 7-32. Washington, DC: Association of Research Libraries, 1996.

Hitchcock, Steve, Les Carr, Wendy Hall, Steve Harris, Steve Probets, David Evans, and David Brailsford. "Linking Electronic Journals: Lessons from the Open Journal Project." *D-Lib Magazine* (December 1998). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december98/12hitchcock.html

Hitchcock, Steve, Freddie Quek, Leslie Carr, Wendy Hall, Andrew Witbrock, and Ian Tarr. "Towards Universal Linking for Electronic Journals." *Serials Review* 24 (Spring 1998): 21-33. http://eprints.ecs.soton.ac.uk/711/

Jacsó, Petér. "Electronic Shoes for the Cobbler's Children: Treatment of Digital Journals in Library and Information Science Databases." *Online* 25 (July/August 2001): 46-52.

Jamali, Hamid R., David Nicholas, and Paul Huntington. "The Use and Users of Scholarly E-Journals: A Review of Log Analysis Studies." *Aslib Proceedings: New Information Perspectives* 57, no. 6 (2006): 554-571.

Jeon-Slaughter, Haekyung, Andrew C. Herkovic, and Michael A. Keller. "Economics of Scientific and Biomedical Journals: Where Do Scholars Stand in the Debate of Online Journal Pricing and Site License Ownership between Libraries and Publishers?" *First Monday* 10, no. 3 (2005). http://firstmonday.org/issues/issue10_3/jeon/index.html

Joglekar, Neelambari, and Bharati Sen. "Evaluation of Electronic Journals in Library and Information Science." *Information Studies* 6 (July 2000): 189-200.

Johnson, Ian. "Electronic Publishing in Librarianship and Information Science in Latin America—A Step towards Development?" *Information Research: An International Electronic Journal* 13, no. 1 (2008). http://informationr.net/ir/13-1/paper331.html

Johnson, Ian, Hong Wang, and Fei Nie. "Electronic Journal Provision and Use in China: An Initial Study." *Serials: The Journal for the Serials Community* 21, no. 3 (2008): 210-221.

Joseph, Lura E. "Image and Figure Quality: A Study of Elsevier's Earth and Planetary Sciences Electronic Journal Back File Package." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 30, no. 3/4 (2006): 162-168.

Jordan, Mark, and Dave Kisly. "How Does Your Library Handle Electronic Serials? A General Survey." *Serials* 15 (March 2002): 41-46.

Karasözen, Bülent, Ayhan Kaygusuz, and Hacer (Bati) Özen. "Patterns of E-Journal Use within the Anatolian University Library Consortium." *Serials: The Journal for the Serials Community* 20, no. 1 (2007): 37-42. http://eprints.rclis.org/archive/00008341/

Keller, Alice. "Delphi Survey on the Future Development of Electronic Journals." *Serials* 14 (July 2001): 121-128.

———. "Future Development of Electronic Journals: A Delphi Survey." *The Electronic Library* 19, no. 6 (2001): 383-396.

Kichuk, Diana. "Degrees of Separation: Linking and Link Distribution in CNSLP Publisher E-Journal Packages." *The Serials Librarian* 49, no. 4 (2006): 53-94.

Kim, Hak Joon. "Motivations for Hyperlinking in Scholarly Electronic Articles: A Qualitative Study." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 51 (August 2000): 887-899.

King, Donald W., and Carol Hansen Montgomery. "After Migration to an Electronic Journal Collection: Impact on Faculty and Doctoral Students." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (December 2002). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december02/king/12king.html

King, Donald W., Carol Tenopir, and Michael Clarke. "Measuring Total Reading of Journal Articles." *D-Lib Magazine* 12, no. 10 (2006). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october06/king/10king.html

King, Donald W., Carol Tenopir, Carol Hansen Montgomery, and Sarah E. Aerni. "Patterns of Journal Use by Faculty at Three Diverse Universities." *D-Lib Magazine* 9, no. 10 (2003). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october03/king/10king.html

Kirlidog, Melih, and Didar Bayir. "The Effects of Electronic Access to Scientific Literature in the Consortium of Turkish University Libraries." *The Electronic Library* 25, no. 1 (2007): 102-113. http://eprints.rclis.org/archive/00009375/

Knowlton, Steven A. "Continuing Use of Print-Only Information by Researchers." *Journal of the Medical Library Association* 95, no. 1 (2007): 83-88. http://www.pubmedcentral.nih.gov/picrender.fcgi?artid=1773050&blobtype=pdf

Koehler, Wallace, Paulita Aguilar, Sharon Finarelli, Charles Gaunce, Susan Hatchette, Rebecca Heydon, Emily McEwen, Wendy Mahsetky-Poolaw, Charles T. Melson, Rory Patterson, Mark Stahl, Mary Ann Walker, JoAnna Wall, and Gabe Wingfield. "A Bibliometric Analysis of Select Information Science Print and Electronic Journals in the 1990s." *Information Research* 6 (October 2000). http://informationr.net/ir/6-1/paper88.html

Kokkonen, Oili, and Eva Ijas. "Availability of Journals in Electronic Form." *INSPEL* 31, no. 2 (1997): 72-80. http://www.ifla.org/VII/d2/inspel/97-2koko.pdf

Kortelainen, Terttu. "An Analysis of the Use of Electronic Journals and Commercial Journal Article Collections through the FinELib portal." *Information Research* 9, no. 2 (2004). http://informationr.net/ir/9-2/paper168.html

Kousha, Kayvan, and Mike Thelwall. "The Web Impact of Open Access Social Science Research." *Library & Information Science Research* 29, no. 4 (2007): 495-507.

Lamothe, Alain Raymond. "Electronic Serials Usage Patterns as Observed at a Medium-Size University: Searches and Full-Text Downloads." *Partnership: the Canadian Journal of Library and Information Practice and Research* 3, no. 1 (2008). http://journal.lib.uoguelph.ca/index.php/perj/article/view/416/842

Lancaster, F. W. "Attitudes in Academia toward Feasibility and Desirability of Networked Scholarly Publishing." *Library Trends* 43 (Spring 1995): 741-752. http://hdl.handle.net/2142/7983

Lee, Wade M., and Robin N. Sinn. "Scientists and the Journal Article: Choices for Access." *Journal of Interlibrary Loan, Document Delivery & Information Supply* 12, no. 3 (2002): 37-56.

Lester, Frank. "Backlinks: Alternatives to the Citation Index for Determining Impact." *Journal of Electronic Publishing* 10, no. 2 (2007). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0010.207

Liew, Chern Li, Schubert Foo, and K. R. Chennupati. "A Study of Graduate Student End-Users' Use and Perception of Electronic Journals." *Online Information Review* 24, no. 4 (2000): 302-315.

Llewellyn, Richard D., Lorraine J. Pellack, and Diana D. Shonrock. "The Use of Electronic-Only Journals in Scientific Research." *Issues in Science & Technology Librarianship*, no. 35 (2002). http://www.istl.org/02-summer/refereed.html

Lorimer, Rowland, and Adrienne Lindsay. "Canadian Scholarly Journals at a Technological Crossroads." *Canadian Journal of Communication* 29, no. 3 (2004). http://www.cjc-online.ca/index.php/journal/article/view/1467/1587

Mahe, Annaig, Christine Andrys, and Ghislaine Chartron. "How French Research Scientists Are Making Use of Electronic Journals: A Case Study Conducted at Pierre et Marie Curie University and Denis Diderot University." *Journal of Information Science* 26, no. 5 (2000): 291-302.

Mayernik, Matthew. "The Prevalence of Additional Electronic Features in Pure E-Journals." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 10, no. 3 (2007). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0010.307

McKibbon, K. Ann, R. Brian Haynes, R. James McKinlay, and Cynthia Lokker. "Which Journals Do Primary Care Physicians and Specialists Access from an Online Service?" *Journal of the Medical Library Association* 95, no. 3 (2007): 246–254. http://www.pubmedcentral.nih.gov/articlerender.fcgi?artid=1924945

McKnight, Cliff, and Sheila Price. "A Survey of Author Attitudes and Skills in Relation to Article Publishing in Paper and Electronic Journals." *Journal of Documentation* 55 (December 1999): 556-576.

McVeigh, Marie E., and James K. Pringle. "Open Access to the Medical Literature: How Much Content Is Available in Published Journals?" *Serials* 18, no. 1 (2005): 45-50. http://uksg.metapress.com/app/home/content.asp?referrer=contribution&format=3&page=1&pagecount=6

Mukherjee, Bhaskar. "Evaluating E-Contents Beyond Impact Factor—A Pilot Study Selected Open Access Journals in Library And Information Science." *Journal of Electronic Publishing* 10, no. 2 (2007). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0010.208

Nicholas, David, and Paul Huntington. "Electronic Journals: Are They Really Used?" *Interlending & Document Supply* 34, no. 2 (2006): 74-77.

Nicholas, David, Paul Huntington, and Hamid R. Jamali. "The Impact of Open Access Publishing (and Other Access Initiatives) on Use and Users of Digital Scholarly Journals." *Learned Publishing* 20, no. 1 (2007): 11-15. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2007/00000020/00000001/art00004

———. "Open Access in Context: A User Study." *Journal of Documentation* 63, no. 6 (2007): 853-878.

———. "The Use, Users, and Role of Abstracts in the Digital Scholarly Environment." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 33, no. 4 (2007): 446-453.

Nicholas, David, Paul Huntington, Hamid R. Jamali, and Carol Tenopir. "Finding Information in (Very Large) Digital Libraries: A Deep Log Approach to Determining Differences in Use According to Method of Access." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 32, no. 2 (2006): 119-126.

Nicholas, David, Paul Huntington, and Ian Rowlands. "Open Access Journal Publishing: The Views of Some of the World's Senior Authors." *Journal of Documentation* 61, no. 4 (2005): 497-519.

Nicholas, David, Paul Huntington, Bill Russell, Anthony Watkinson, Hamid R. Jamali, and Carol Tenopir. "The Big Deal—Ten Years On." *Learned Publishing* 18, no. 4 (2005): 251-257. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2005/00000018/00000004/art00003

Nicholas, David, Paul Huntington, and Anthony Watkinson. "Digital Journals, Big Deals and Online Searching Behaviour: A Pilot Study." *Aslib Proceedings: New Information Perspectives* 55, no. 1/2 (2003): 84-109.

———. "Scholarly Journal Usage: The Results of Deep Log Analysis." *Journal of Documentation* 61, no. 2 (2005): 248-280.

Nicholas, David, Hamid R. Jamali M, Paul Huntington, and Ian Rowlands. "In Their Very Own Words: Authors and Scholarly Journal Publishing." *Learned Publishing* 18, no. 3 (2005): 212-220. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2005/00000018/00000003/art00007

Norris, Michael, Charles Oppenheim, and Fytton Rowland. "The Citation Advantage of Open-Access Articles." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 59, no. 12 (2008): 1963-1972.

Olsen, Janette R. "Implications of Electronic Journal Literature for Scholars." Ph.D. diss., Cornell University, 1992.

Oppenheim, Charles, Clare Greenhalgh, and Fytton Rowland. "The Future of Scholarly Journal Publishing." *Journal of Documentation* 56 (July 2000): 361-398.

Park, Ji-Hong, and Jian Qin. "Exploring the Willingness of Scholars to Accept Open Access: A Grounded Theory Approach." *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 38, no. 2 (2007): 55-84.

Pavliscak, Pamela. "Trends in Copyright Practices of Scholarly Electronic Journals." *Serials Review* 22, no. 3 (1996): 39-47.

Pedersen, Sarah, and Rosemary Stockdale. "What Do the Readers Think? A Look at How Scientific Journal Users See the Electronic Environment." *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 31 (October 1999): 42-52.

Poworoznek, Emily L. "Linking of Errata: Current Practices in Online Physical Sciences Journals." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 54, no. 12 (2003): 1153-1159.

Prabha, Chandra. "Shifting from Print to Electronic Journals in ARL University Libraries." *Serials Review* 33, no. 1 (2007): 4-13.

Quinn, Brian. "Mainstreaming Electronic Journals through Improved Indexing: Prospects for the Social Sciences." *Serials Review* 25, no. 2 (1999): 23-34.

Reich, Vicky. "Electronic Publishing: The Publisher's View." *The Serials Librarian* 34, no. 1/2 (1998): 197-202.

Rich, Linda A., and Julie L. Rabine. "The Changing Access to Electronic Journals: A Survey of Academic Library Websites Revisited." *Serials Review* 27, no. 3/4 (2001): 1-16.

———. "How Libraries Are Providing Access to Electronic Serials: A Survey of Academic Library Web Sites." *Serials Review* 25, no. 2 (1999): 35-46.

Riel, Steven J., Tom Auger, Sophie Bogdanski, Marian Burright, Bao-Chu Chang, Janice Christopher, Ibironke Lawal, Kavita Mundle, Anthony Oddo, and Irwin Weintraub. "Perceived Successes and Failures of Science & Technology E-Journal Access: A Comparative Study." *Issues in Science & Technology Librarianship*, no. 35 (2002). http://www.istl.org/02-summer/article1.html

Robertson, Victoria. "The Impact of Electronic Journals on Academic Libraries: The Changing Relationship between Journals, Acquisitions and Inter-Library Loans Department Roles and Functions." *Interlending & Document Supply* 31, no. 3 (2003).

Rogers, Sally A. "Electronic Journal Usage at Ohio State University." *College & Research Libraries* 62 (January 2001): 25-34. http://www.ala.org/ala/mgrps/divs/acrl/publications/crljournal/2001/january01/rogers.PDF

Rowland, Fytton, Ian Bell, and Catherine Falconer. "Human and Economic Factors Affecting the Acceptance of Electronic Journals by Readers." *Canadian Journal of Communication* 22, no. 3 (1997): 61-75. http://www.cjc-online.ca/index.php/journal/article/view/1003/909

Rowlands, Ian, and Dave Nicholas. *New Journal Publishing Models: An International Survey of Senior Researchers*. London: School of Library, Archive, and Information Studies, University College, 2005. http://www.ucl.ac.uk/ciber/ciber_2005_survey_final.pdf

Rudner, Lawrence M., Marie Miller-Whitehead, and Jennifer S. Gellmann. "Who Is Reading On-line Education Journals? Why? And What Are They Reading?" *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (December 2002). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december02/rudner/12rudner.html

Rusch-Feja, Diann, and Uta Siebeky. "Evaluation of Usage and Acceptance of Electronic Journals: Results of an Electronic Survey of Max Planck Society Researchers Including Usage Statistics from Elsevier, Springer and Academic Press." *D-Lib Magazine* 5 (October 1999). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october99/rusch-feja/10rusch-feja-summary.html

Salisbury, Lutishoor, and Emilio Noguera. "Usability of E-Journals and Preference for the Virtual Periodicals Room: A Survey of Mathematics Faculty and Graduate Students." *Electronic Journal of Academic and Special Librarianship* 4, no. 2-3 (2003). http://southernlibrarianship.icaap.org/content/v04n03/Salisbury_l01.htm

Sathe, Nila A., Jenifer L. Grady, and Nunzia B. Giuse. "Print Versus Electronic Journals: A Preliminary Investigation into the Effect of Journal Format on Research Processes." *Journal of the Medical Library Association* 90 (April 2002): 235-243. http://www.pubmedcentral.gov/picrender.fcgi?action=stream&blobtype=pdf&artid=100770

Schauder, Don. "Electronic Publishing of Professional Articles: Attitudes of Academics and Implications for the Scholarly Communication Industry." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 45 (March 1994): 73-100.

Serotkin, Patricia B., Patricia I. Fitzgerald, and Sandra A. Balough. "If We Build It, Will They Come? Electronic Journals Acceptance and Usage Patterns." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 5, no. 4 (2005): 497-512.

Shemberg, Marian, and Cheryl Grossman. "Electronic Journals in Academic Libraries: A Comparison of ARL and Non-ARL Libraries." *Library Hi Tech* 17, no. 1 (1999): 26-45.

Siebenberg, Tammy R., Betty Galbraith, and Eileen E. Brady. "Print versus Electronic Journal Use in Three Sci/Tech Disciplines: What's Going On Here?" *College & Research Libraries* 65, no. 5 (2004): 427-438. http://www.cro2info.org/ala/mgrps/divs/acrl/publications/crljournal/2004/crlseptember/siebenberg.pdf

Smart, Pippa. "E-Journals: Developing Country Access Survey." *Learned Publishing* 16, no. 2 (2003): 143-148. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2003/00000016/00000002/art00011

Smith, Alastair G. "Citations and Links as a Measure of Effectiveness of Online LIS Journals." *IFLA Journal* 31, no. 1 (2005): 76-84.

Sotudeh, Hajar, and Abbas Horri. "The Citation Performance of Open Access Journals: A Disciplinary Investigation of Citation Distribution Models." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 58, no. 13 (2007): 2145-2156.

———. "Tracking Open Access Journals Evolution: Some Considerations in Open Access Data Collection Validation." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 58, no. 11 (2007): 1578-1585.

Speier, Cheri, Jonathan Palmer, Daniel Wren, and Susan Hahn. "Faculty Perceptions of Electronic Journals as Scholarly Communication: A Question of Prestige and Legitimacy." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 50, no. 6 (1999): 537-543.

Sprague, Nancy, and Mary Beth Chambers. "Full-Text Databases and the Journal Cancellation Process: A Case Study." *Serials Review* 26, no. 3 (2000): 19-31.

Srivastava, Sandhya, and Paolina Taglienti. "E-Journal Management: An Online Survey Evaluation." *Serials Review* 31, no. 1 (2005): 28-38.

Standera, O. L. "Electronic Publishing: Some Notes on Reader Response and Costs." *Scholarly Publishing* 16 (July 1985): 291-305.

Stemper, James A., and Janice M. Jaguszewski. "Usage Statistics for Electronic Journals: An Analysis of Local and Vender Counts." *Collection Management* 28, no. 4 (2003): 3-22.

Stewart, Linda. "User Acceptance of Electronic Journals: Interviews with Chemists at Cornell University." *College & Research Libraries* 57 (July 1996): 339-349.

Suber, Peter, and Caroline Sutton. "Society Publishers with Open Access Journals." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 115 (2007). http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/11-02-07.htm#list

Swan, Alma, and Sheridan Brown. "Authors and Electronic Publishing: What Authors Want from the New Technology." *Learned Publishing* 16, no. 1 (2003): 28-33. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2003/00000016/00000001/art00006

Sweeney, Aldrin E. "Tenure and Promotion: Should You Publish in Electronic Journals?" *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 6 (December 2000). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0006.201

Talja, Sanna, and Hanni Maula. "Reasons for the Use and Non-Use of Electronic Journals and Databases: A Domain Analytic Study in Four Scholarly Disciplines." *Journal of Documentation* 59, no. 6 (2003): 673-691.

Talja, Sanna, Pertti Vakkari, Jenny Fry, and Paul Wouters. "Impact of Research Cultures on the Use of Digital Library Resources." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 58, no. 11 (2007): 1674-1685.

Taylor, Donald. "Looking for a Link: Comparing Faculty Citations Pre and Post Big Deals." *Electronic Journal of Academic and Special Librarianship* 8, no. 1 (2007). http://southernlibrarianship.icaap.org/content/v08n01/taylor_d01.htm

Tenopir, Carol. "Electronic Publishing: Research Issues for Academic Librarians and Users." *Library Trends* 51, no. 4 (2003): 614-635. http://hdl.handle.net/2142/8491

Tenopir, Carol, Brenda Hitchcock, and Ashley Pillow. *Use and Users of Electronic Library Resources: An Overview and Analysis of Recent Research Studies*. Washington, DC: Council on Library and Information Resources, 2003. http://www.clir.org/pubs/reports/pub120/pub120.pdf

Tenopir, Carol, and Donald W. King. "Designing Electronic Journals with 30 Years of Lessions from Print." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 4, no. 2 (1998). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0004.202

———. "Electronic Journals and Changes in Scholarly Article Seeking and Reading Patterns." *D-Lib Magazine* 14, no. 11/12 (2008). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november08/tenopir/11tenopir.html

———. "Managing Scientific Journals in the Digital Era." *Information Outlook* 1 (February 1997): 14-17.

———. "Reading Behaviour and Electronic Journals." *Learned Publishing* 15, no. 4 (2002): 259-265. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2002/00000015/00000004/art00003

———. "Setting the Record Straight on Journal Publishing: Myth vs. Reality." *Library Journal*, 15 March 1996, 32-35.

———. "Trends in Scientific Scholarly Journal Publishing in the United States." *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 28 (April 1997): 135-170.

———. "The Use and Value of Scientific Journals: Past, Present and Future." *Serials* 14 (July 2001): 113-120.

Tenopir, Carol, Donald W. King, Peter Boyce, Matt Grayson, and Keri-Lynn Paulson. "Relying on Electronic Journals: Reading Patterns of Astronomers." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 56, no. 8 (2005): 786-802.

Tenopir, Carol, Donald W. King, Peter Boyce, Matt Grayson, Yan Zhang, and Mercy Ebuen. "Patterns of Journal Use by Scientists through Three Evolutionary Phases." *D-Lib Magazine* 9, no. 5 (2003). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may03/king/05king.html

Tenopir, Carol, Donald W. King, and Amy Bush. "Medical Faculty's Use of Print and Electronic Journals: Changes over Time and in Comparison with Scientists." *Journal of the Medical Library Association* 92, no. 2 (2004): 233-241. http://www.pubmedcentral.gov/picrender.fcgi?action=stream&blobtype=pdf&artid=385305

Tomney, Hilary, and Paul F. Burton. "Electronic Journals: A Study of Usage and Attitudes Among Academics." *Journal of Information Science* 24, no. 6 (1998): 419-429.

Tonta, Yasar. "Scholarly Communication and the Use of Networked Information Sources." *IFLA Journal* 22, no. 3 (1996): 240-245.

Tschider, Charlotte. "Investigating the 'Public' in the Public Library of Science: Gifting Economics in the Internet Community." *First Monday* 11, no. 6 (2006). http://firstmonday.org/issues/issue11_6/tschider/index.html

Vakkari, Pertti, and Sanna Talja. "Searching for Electronic Journal Articles to Support Academic Tasks. A Case Study of the Use of the Finnish National Electronic Library (FinELib)." *Information Research: An International Electronic Journal* 12, no. 1 (2006). http://informationr.net/ir/12-1/paper285.html

Vaughan, K. T. L. "Changing Use Patterns of Print Journals in the Digital Age: Impacts of Electronic Equivalents on Print Chemistry Journal Use." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 54, no. 12 (2003): 1149-1152.

Vilar, Polona, and Maja Žumer. "Comparison and Evaluation of the User Interfaces of E-Journals." *Journal of Documentation* 61, no. 2 (2005): 203-227.

———. "Comparison and Evaluation of the User Interfaces of E-Journals II: Perceptions of the Users." *Journal of Documentation* 64, no. 6 (2008): 816-841.

Voorbij, Henk, and Hilde Ongering. "The Use of Electronic Journals by Dutch Researchers: A Descriptive and Exploratory Study." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 32, no. 3 (2006): 223-237.

Waddell, Pam. "The Potential for Electronic Journals in UK Academia." In *Libraries and IT: Working Papers of the Information Technology Sub-committee of the HEFC's Libraries Review*, 239-271. Bath, UK: The Office for Library and Information Networking, 1993.

Warkentin, Erwin. "Consumer Issues and the Scholarly Journal." *Canadian Journal of Communication* 22, no. 3 (1997): 39-47. http://www.cjc-online.ca/index.php/journal/article/view/1001/907

Warlick, Stefanie E, and K. T. L. Vaughan. "Factors Influencing Publication Choice: Why Faculty Choose Open Access." *Biomedical Digital Libraries* 4 (Article 1 2007). http://www.bio-diglib.com/content/4/1/1

Willinsky, John. "Open Access Is Public Access: Helping Policymakers Read Research." *Canadian Journal of Communication* 29, no. 3 (2004). http://www.cjc-online.ca/index.php/journal/article/view/1422/1526

Wilson, Mary Dabney. "Flying First Class or Economy? Classification of Electronic Titles in ARL Libraries." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 1, no. 3 (2001): 225-240.

Wood, D. J. "Peer Review and the Web: The Implications of Electronic Peer Review for Biomedical Authors, Referees and Learned Society Publishers." *The Journal of Documentation* 54 (March 1998): 173-197.

Woodward, Hazel. "Electronic Serials: the UK Electronic Libraries (eLIB) Programme." *Serials Review* 24 (Spring 1998): 15-20.

Woodward, Hazel, Fytton Rowland, Cliff McKnight, Carolyn Pritchett, and Jack Meadows. "Café Jus: An Electronic Journals User Survey." *Journal of Digital information* 1, no. 3 (1998). http://jodi.tamu.edu/Articles/v01/i03/Woodward/

Woolfrey, Sandra. "Subscriber Interest in Electronic Copy of Printed Journals." *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 26 (April 1995): 200-205.

Worlock, Kate. "Electronic Journals: User Realities —The Truth about Content Usage Among the STM Community." *Learned Publishing* 15, no. 3 (2002): 223-226. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2002/00000015/00000003/art00010

Wulff, Judith L., and Neal D. Nixon. "Quality Markers and Use of Electronic Journals in an Academic Health Sciences Library." *Journal of the Medical Library Association* 92, no. 3 (2004): 315–322. http://www.pubmedcentral.gov/articlerender.fcgi?artid=442173

Youngen, Gregory K. "Citation Patterns to Traditional and Electronic Preprints in the Published Literature." *College & Research Libraries* 59 (September 1998): 448-456. http://www.ftrf.org/ala/mgrps/divs/acrl/publications/crljournal/1998/september98/youngen.pdf

Yue, Paoshan W., and Millie L. Syring. "Usage of Electronic Journals and Their Effect on Interlibrary Loan: A Case Study at the University of Nevada, Reno." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 28, no. 4 (2004): 420-432.

Zainab, A. N., A. R. Huzaimah, and T. F. Ang. "Using Journal Use Study Feedback to Improve Accessibility." *The Electronic Library* 25, no. 5 (2007): 558-574.

Zhang, Yin. "The Impact of Internet-based Electronic Resources on Formal Scholarly Communication in the Area of Library and Information Science: A Citation Analysis." *Journal of Information Science* 24, no. 4 (1998): 241-254.

Zhang, Zhongdong. "Evaluating Electronic Journals Services and Monitoring Their Usage by Means of WWW Server Log File Analysis." *Vine*, no. 111 (1999): 37-42.

4 General Works

Allison, Arthur, James Currall, Michael Moss, and Susan Stuart. "Digital Identity Matters." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 56, no. 4 (2005): 364-372.

Asefeh Asemi, Nosrat Riyahiniya. "Awareness and Use of Digital Resources in the Libraries of Isfahan University of Medical Sciences, Iran." *The Electronic Library* 25, no. 3 (2007): 316-327.

Atakan, Cemal, Dogan Atilgan, Özlem Bayram, and Sacit Arslantekin. "An Evaluation of the Second Survey on Electronic Databases Usage at Ankara University Digital Library." *The Electronic Library* 26, no. 2 (2008): 249-259.

Baker, Gavin. "Student Activism: How Students Use the Scholarly Communication System." *College & Research Libraries News* 68, no. 10 (2007): 636-638. http://www.ala.org/ala/mgrps/divs/acrl/publications/crlnews/2007/nov/Student_activism.cfm

Banks, Marcus A. "The Excitement of *Google Scholar*, the Worry of *Google Print*." *Biomedical Digital Libraries* 2 (Article 2 2005). http://www.bio-diglib.com/content/pdf/1742-5581-2-2.pdf

Benkler, Yochai. *The Wealth of Networks: How Social Production Transforms Markets and Freedom*. New Haven: Yale University Press, 2006. http://www.benkler.org/wealth_of_networks/index.php/Download_PDFs_of_the_book

Bennett, Scott. "Re-engineering Scholarly Communication: Thoughts Addressed to Authors." *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 27 (July 1996): 185-196.

Björk, Bo-Christer. "A Lifecycle Model of the Scientific Communication Process." *Learned Publishing* 18, no. 3 (2005): 165-176. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2005/00000018/00000003/art00002

———. "A Model of Scientific Communication as a Global Distributed Information System." *Information Research: An International Electronic Journal* 12, no. 2 (2007). http://informationr.net/ir/12-2/paper307.html

Björk, Bo-Christer, and Ziga Turk. "How Scientists Retrieve Publications: An Empirical Study of How the Internet Is Overtaking Paper Media." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 6 (December 2000). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0006.202

Boock, Michael H. "A Faculty Led Response to the Crisis in Scholarly Communications." *Electronic Journal of Academic and Special Librarianship* 8, no. 3 (2007). http://southernlibrarianship.icaap.org/content/v08n03/boock_m01.html

Borgman, Christine L. "Data, Disciplines, and Scholarly Publishing." *Learned Publishing* 21, no. 1 (2008): 29-38.

———. "The Invisible Library: Paradox of the Global Information Infrastructure." *Library Trends* 51, no. 4 (2003): 652-674. http://hdl.handle.net/2142/8487

———. *Scholarship in the Digital Age: Information, Infrastructure and the Internet*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press, 2007.

Borman, Stu. "Advances in Electronic Publishing Herald Changes for Scientists." *Chemical & Engineering News* 71, no. 24 (1993): 10-24.

Bowen, William G. "'New Times Always; Old Time We Cannot Keep.'" *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Library Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC*, no. 243 (2005): 1-16. http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/arlbr243bowen.pdf

Brogan, Martha L., and Daphnée Rentfrow. *A Kaleidoscope of Digital American Literature*. Washington, DC: Council on Library and Information Resources and Digital Library Federation, 2005. http://www.clir.org/pubs/abstract/pub132abst.html

Bugeja, Michael J. "The Advent of Print on Demand . . . but Make Sure You Read the Fine Print." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 30 March 2001, B9-B10.

Butterworth, I., ed. *The Impact of Electronic Publishing on the Academic Community: An International Workshop Organized by the Academia Europaea and the Wenner-Gren Foundation*. London: Portland Press, 1998.

Byerley, Suzanne L., and Mary Beth Chambers. "Accessibility of Web-based Library Databases: the Vendors' Perspectives." *Library Hi Tech* 21, no. 3 (2003): 347-357.

Chodorow, Stanley. "Scholarship and Scholarly Communication in the Electronic Age." *EDUCAUSE Review* 35 (January/February 2000): 86-92. http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/ERM001B.pdf

Clarke, Roger. "Freedom of Information? The Internet as Harbinger of the New Dark Ages." *First Monday* 4, no. 11 (1999). http://www.firstmonday.dk/issues/issue4_11/clarke/index.html

Clews, John. "Digital Language Access: Scripts, Transliteration, and Computer Access." *D-Lib Magazine* (March 1997). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march97/sesame/03clews.html

Clyde, Laurel A. "Weblogs—Are You Serious?" *The Electronic Library* 22, no. 5 (2004): 390-392

Cole, Timothy W. "Publishing Mathematics on the Web." *Science & Technology Libraries* 20, no. 2/3 (2001): 27-44.

Covi, Lisa M. "Material Mastery: Situating Digital Library Use in University Research Practices." *Information Processing and Management* 35 (May 1999): 293-316.

Crawford, John. "The Use of Electronic Information Services and Information Literacy: A Glasgow Caledonian University Study." *Journal of Librarianship and Information Science* 38, no. 1 (2006): 33-44.

Crawford, Walt. "Talking about Public Access—PACS-L's First Decade." *Information Technology and Libraries* 19 (September 2000): 112-115.

Dalbello, Marija. "Is There a Text in This Library? History of the Book and Digital Continuity." *Journal of Education for Library and Information Science* 43, no. 3 (2002): 197-204. http://dlist.sir.arizona.edu/1677/

Daniel, Hans-Dieter. "Publications as a Measure of Scientific Advancement and of Scientists' Productivity." *Learned Publishing* 18, no. 2 (2005): 143-148. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2005/00000018/00000002/art00009

Davies, J. Eric, and Helen Greenwood. "Scholarly Communication Trends—Voices from the Vortex: A Summary of Specialist Opinion." *Learned Publishing* 17, no. 2 (2004): 157-167. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2004/00000017/00000002/art00011

De Vicente, Angel, John Crawford, and Stuart Clink. "Use and Awareness of Electronic Information Services by Academic Staff at Glasgow Caledonian University." *Library Review* 53, no. 8 (2004): 401-407.

Dempsey, Lorcan, and Maria Heijne. "Scientific Information Supply—Building Networked Information Systems." *The Electronic Library* 14 (August 1996): 317-332.

Desmarais, Norman. "E Ink and Digital Paper." *Against the Grain* 14 (December 2002-January 2003): 88-90.

Dilevko, Juris, and Lisa Gottlieb. "Print Sources in an Electronic Age: A Vital Part of the Research Process for Undergraduate Students." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 28, no. 6 (2002): 381-392.

Doldi, Luisa M., and Erwin Bratengeyer. "The Web as a Free Source for Scientific Information: A Comparison with Fee-Based Databases." *Online Information Review* 29, no. 4 (2005): 400-411

Domier, Sharon H. "LISTSERVS within the Pantheon of Written Materials." In *Advances in Serials Management*, vol. 5, ed. Marcia Tuttle and Karen D. Darling, 125-138. Greenwich, CT: JAI Press, 1995.

Dong, Peng, Marie Loh, and Adrian Mondry. "The 'Impact Factor' Revisited." *Biomedical Digital Libraries* 2 (Article 7 2005). http://www.bio-diglib.com/content/2/1/7

Doty, Philip, and Ann P. Bishop. "The National Information Infrastructure and Electronic Publishing: A Reflective Essay." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 45, no. 10 (1994): 785-799.

Duff, Alistair S. "Four 'E'pochs: The Story of Informatization." *Library Review* 52, no. 2 (2003): 58-64.

Duguid, Paul. "Limits of Self-Organization: Peer Production and 'Laws of Quality.'" *First Monday* 11, no. 10 (2006). http://www.firstmonday.org/issues/issue11_10/duguid/

Eisend, Martin. "The Internet as a New Medium for the Sciences? The Effects of Internet Use on Traditional Scientific Communication Media Among Social Scientists in Germany." *Online Information Review* 26, no. 5 (2002): 307-317.

Ekman, Richard, and Richard E. Quandt, eds. *Technology and Scholarly Communication*. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1999.

Elam, Barbara. "Readiness or Avoidance: E-Resources and the Art Historian." *Collection Building* 26, no. 1 (2007): 4-6.

Ernest, Douglas J., and Holley R. Lange. "Electronic Publishing: A Bibliography, 1983-1986." In *Library High Tech Bibliography*, vol. 2, ed. C. Edward Wall. Ann Arbor: Pierian Press, 1987.

Fernandez, Leila. "Scholarly Communication in the Sciences—A Third World Perspective." *Internet Reference Services Quarterly* 4, no. 4 (1999): 19-27.

Fisher, William. "Now You See It; Now You Don't: The Elusive Nature of Electronic Information." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 27, no. 4 (2003): 463-472.

Franklin, Brinley, and Terry Plum. "Library Usage Patterns in the Electronic Information Environment." *Information Research* 9, no. 4 (2004). http://informationr.net/ir/9-4/paper187.html

Friedlander, Amy. *Dimensions and Use of the Scholarly Information Environment: Introduction to a Data Set Assembled by the Digital Library Federation and Outsell, Inc.* Washington, DC: Digital Library Federation and Council on Library and Information Resources, 2002. http://www.clir.org/pubs/reports/pub110/contents.html

Gabriel, Michael R. *A Guide to the Literature of Electronic Publishing: CD-ROM, Desktop Publishing, and Electronic Mail, Books, and Journals*. Greenwich, CT: JAI Press, 1989.

The Getty Art History Information Program. *Research Agenda for Networked Cultural Heritage*. Santa Monica: The Getty Art History Information Program, 1996.

Gordon, G. E., and Fytton Rowland, eds. *Scholarly Publishing in an Electronic Era*, *International Yearbook of Library and Information Management*. London: Facet Publishing, 2005.

Graham, Thomas W. "Scholarly Communication." *Serials* 13 (March 2000): 3-11.

Green, David. "The National Initiative for a Networked Cultural Heritage (NINCH)." *American Council of Learned Societies Newsletter* 4 (February 1997). http://www.acls.org/n44green.htm

Greenstein, Daniel. "The Arts and Humanities Data Service Three Years' On." *D-Lib Magazine* (December 1998). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december98/greenstein/12greenstein.html

Greenstein, Daniel, and Leigh Watson Healy. "Print and Electronic Information: Shedding New Light on Campus Use." *EDUCAUSE Review* 37 (September/October 2002): 16-17. http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/erm02511.pdf

Grycz, Czeslaw Jan, ed. *Promises & Pitfalls—An AAP/PSP Briefing Paper on Internet Publishing*. New York: Association of American Publishers, Inc., 1994.

Guernsey, Lisa. "Scholars Who Work with Technology Fear They Suffer in Tenure Reviews." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 6 June 1997, A21-A22.

Guthrie, Kevin. "Something in the Water: Scholarly Communications in a Rapidly Changing Information Economy: Based on Paper presented at the 31st UKSG Conference, Torquay, April 2008." *Serials: The Journal for the Serials Community* 21, no. 2 (2008): 79-82.

Halliday, Leah. "Scholarly Communication, Scholarly Publication and the Status of Emerging Formats." *Information Research* 6 (July 2001). http://InformationR.net/ir/6-4/paper111.html

Harley, Diane. "Use and Users of Digital Resources." *EDUCAUSE Quarterly* 30, no. 4 (2007): 12-20. http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/EQM0742.pdf

Heimpel, Rod. "Legitimizing Electronic Scholarly Publications: A Discursive Proposal." *Surfaces* 8, no. 103 (1999). http://www.pum.umontreal.ca/revues/surfaces/vol8/heimpel.pdf

Harley, Diane, Sarah Earl-Novell, Jennifer Arter, Shannon Lawrence, and C. Judson King. "The Influence of Academic Values on Scholarly Publication and Communication Practices." *Journal of Electronic Publishing* 10, no. 2 (2007). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0010.204

Henry, Charles. "The American Arts and Letters Network." *American Council of Learned Societies Newsletter* 4 (February 1997). http://www.acls.org/n44henry.htm

Heterick, Bruce. "Faculty Attitudes toward Electronic Resources." *EDUCAUSE Review* 37 (July/August 2002): 10-11. http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/ERM0248.pdf

Hirshon, Arnold. "A Diamond in the Rough: Divining the Future of E-Content." *EDUCAUSE Review* 40, no. 1 (2005): 34–44. http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/erm0512.pdf

Holmes, Aldyth. "Publishing Trends and Practices in the Scientific Community." *Canadian Journal of Communication* 29, no. 3 (2004). http://www.cjc-online.ca/index.php/journal/article/view/1426/1534

Hovde, Karen. "You Can't Get There from Here: Student Citations in an Ephemeral Electronic Environment." *College and Research Libraries* 68, no. 4 (2007): 312-321. http://www.ala.org/ala/mgrps/divs/acrl/publications/crljournal/2007/crljuly07/hovde07.pdf

Hurd, Julie M. "Scientific Communication: New Roles and New Players." *Science & Technology Libraries* 25, no. 1/2 (2004): 5-22.

Igun, Stella E. "Implications for Electronic Publishing in Libraries and Information Centres in Africa." *The Electronic Library* 23, no. 1 (2005): 82-91.

Jacobson, Thomas L. "The Electronic Publishing Revolution is Not 'Global.'" *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 45 (December 1994): 745-752.

Jankowska, Maria Anna. "Identifying University Professors' Information Needs in the Challenging Environment of Information and Communication Technologies." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 30, no. 1 (2004): 51-66.

Kasdorf, William E. *The Columbia Guide to Digital Publishing*. New York: Columbia University Press, 2003.

Kebede, Gashaw. "The Changing Information Needs of Users in Electronic Information Environments." *The Electronic Library* 20, no. 1 (2002): 14-21.

Kiernan, Vincent. "Rewards Remain Dim for Professors Who Pursue Digital Scholarship." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 28 April 2000, A45-A46.

Kling, Rob, and Geoffrey McKim. "Not Just a Matter of Time: Field Differences and the Shaping of Electronic Media in Supporting Scientific Communication." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 51, no. 14 (2000): 1306-1320. http://arxiv.org/abs/cs.CY/9909008

———. "Scholarly Communication and the Continuum of Electronic Publishing." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 50, no. 10 (1999): 890-906. http://arxiv.org/abs/cs.CY/9903015

Kling, Rob, Geoffrey McKim, and Adam King. "A Bit More to It: Scholarly Communication Forums as Socio-Technical Interaction Networks." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 54, no. 1 (2003): 47-67. https://scholarworks.iu.edu/dspace/html/2022/1088/wp01-02B.html

Kovacs, Diane K., Kara L. Robinson, and Jeanne Dixon. "Scholarly E-Conferences on the Academic Networks: How Library and Information Science Professionals Use Them." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 46 (May 1995): 244-253.

Kovacs, Michael J., and Diane K. Kovacs. "The State of Scholarly Electronic Conferencing." *Electronic Networking: Research, Applications and Policy* 1 (Winter 1991): 29-36.

Kriebel, Leslie, and Leslie Lapham. "Transition to Electronic Resources in Undergraduate Social Science Research: A Study of Honors Theses Bibliographies, 1999-2005." *College and Research Libraries* 69, no. 3 (2008): 268-283. http://www.ftrf.org/ala/mgrps/divs/acrl/publications/crljournal/2008/may/kriebel.pdf

Kubota, Teruzo. "How Are Electronic Journals and CD-ROMs Being Accepted in Japan?" *Learned Publishing* 14, no. 2 (2001): 139-143. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2001/00000014/00000002/art00009

Kushkowski, Jeffrey D. "Web Citation by Graduate Students: A Comparison of Print and Electronic Theses." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 5, no. 2 (2005): 259-276.

Lancaster, F. W. "Electronic Publishing." *Library Trends* 37 (Winter 1989): 316-325. http://hdl.handle.net/2142/7612

———. "The Evolution of Electronic Publishing." *Library Trends* 43 (Spring 1995): 518-527. http://hdl.handle.net/2142/7981

———. "The Paperless Society Revisited." *American Libraries* 16 (September 1985): 553-555.

———. *Toward Paperless Information Systems*. New York: Academic Press, 1978.

Langston, Lizbeth. "Scholarly Communication and Electronic Publication: Implications for Research, Advancement, and Promotion." In *Untangling the Web: Proceedings of the Conference Sponsored by the Librarians Association of the University of California, Santa Barbara and Friends of the UCSB Library*, ed. Andrea L. Duda. Santa Barbara: University of California, Santa Barbara Library, 1996. http://www.library.ucsb.edu/untangle/langston.html

Lawlor, Bonnie. "Abstracting and Information Services: Managing the Flow of Scholarly Communication—Past, Present, and Future." *Serials Review* 29, no. 3 (2003): 200-209.

Lederberg, Joshua. "Options for the Future." *D-Lib Magazine* (May 1996). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may96/05lederberg.html

Lippincott, Joan K. "Beyond Coexistence: Finding Synergies between Print Content and Digital Information." *Journal of Library Administration* 46, no. 2 (2007): 17-26.

Liu, Ziming, and David G. Stork. "Is Paperless Really More? Rethinking the Role of Paper in the Digital Age." *Communications of the ACM* 43 (November 2000): 94-97.

Lucier, Richard E. "Knowledge Management: Refining Roles in Scientific Communication." *Educom Review* 25 (Fall 1990): 21-27.

———. "Librarians and Publishers as Collaborators and Competitors." *EDUCAUSE Review* 38, no. 2 (2003): 10-11. http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/erm0326.pdf

Lyman, Peter, and Hal R. Varian. "How Much Information?" *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 6 (December 2000). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0006.204

Lyons, Patrice A. "The World Meets the Internet." *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 3 (2004). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march04/lyons/03lyons.html

Maher, James V. "The Research University and Scholarly Publishing: The View from a Provost's Office." *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Library Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC*, no. 249 (2006): 1-3. http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/arlbr249provost.pdf

Mann, Charles C. "Electronic Paper Turns the Page." *Technology Review* 104 (March 2001): 42-48. http://www.technologyreview.com/Infotech/12295/

Marcum, Deanna B., and Gerald George. "Who Uses What? Report on a National Survey of Information Users in Colleges and Universities." *D-Lib Magazine* 9, no. 10 (2003). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october03/george/10george.html

Marks, Jayne, and Timo Hannay. "Evolving Scholarly Communication." *Learned Publishing* 17, no. 1 (2004): 3-6. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2004/00000017/00000001/art00001

McCarty, Willard. "Because It's Time: A Commentary on the Program Session." *American Council of Learned Societies Newsletter* 4 (February 1997). http://www.acls.org/n44mccar.htm

———. "A Potency of Life: Scholarship in an Electronic Age." *The Serials Librarian* 23, no. 3/4 (1993): 79-97.

McGrath, Eileen L., Winifred Fordham Metz, and John B. Rutledge. "H-Net Book Reviews: Enhancing Scholarly Communication with Technology." *College & Research Libraries* 66, no. 1 (2005): 8-19. http://www.ala.org/ala/mgrps/divs/acrl/publications/crljournal/2005/crljan05/mcgrath.pdf

Mogge, Dru. "Seven Years of Tracking Electronic Publishing: the ARL *Directory of Electronic Journals, Newsletters and Academic Discussion Lists*." *Library Hi Tech* 17, no. 1 (1999): 17-25.

Newby, Gregory B. "A Prognosis for Continued Disarray in Electronic Scholarly Communication." *Canadian Journal of Communication* 22, no. 3/4 (1997): 213-225. http://www.cjc-online.ca/index.php/journal/article/view/1014/920

Newman, Kathleen A., Deborah D. Blecic, and Kimberly L. Armstrong. *Scholarly Communication Education Initiatives, SPEC Kit 299*. Washington: DC: Association of Research Libraries, 2006. http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/spec299book.pdf.zip

Nicholas, David, Paul Huntington, and Hamid R. Jamali. "Diversity in the Information Seeking Behaviour of the Virtual Scholar: Institutional Comparisons." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 33, no. 6 (2007): 629-638.

O'Connor, Steve. "Economic and Intellectual Value in Existing and New Paradigms of Electronic Scholarly Communication." *Library Hi Tech* 18, no. 1 (2000): 37-45.

Odlyzko, Andrew. "The Rapid Evolution of Scholarly Communication." *Learned Publishing* 15, no. 1 (2002): 7-19. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2002/00000015/00000001/art00002

O'Donnell, James J. "St. Augustine to NREN: The Tree of Knowledge and How It Grows." *The Serials Librarian* 23, no. 3/4 (1993): 21-41.

Okerson, Ann, ed. *Filling the Pipeline and Paying the Piper: Proceedings of the Fourth Symposium*. Washington, DC: Office of Scientific and Academic Publishing, Association of Research Libraries, 1995.

———. *Scholarly Publishing on the Electronic Networks: The New Generation: Visions and Opportunities in Not-for-Profit Publishing: Proceedings of the Second Symposium*. Washington, DC: Office of Scientific and Academic Publishing, Association of Research Libraries, 1993.

Okerson, Ann, and Dru Mogge, eds. *Gateways, Gatekeepers, and Roles in the Information Omniverse: Proceedings of the Third Symposium*. Washington, DC: Office of Scientific and Academic Publishing, Association of Research Libraries, 1994. http://eric.ed.gov/ERICWebPortal/contentdelivery/servlet/ERICServlet?accno=ED369407

Palmer, Carole L. "Scholarly Work and the Shaping of Digital Access." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 56, no. 11 (2005): 1140-1153.

Pavliscak, Pamela, Seamus Ross, and Charles Henry. *Information Technology in Humanities Scholarship: Achievements, Prospects, and Challenges—The United States Focus*. New York: American Council of Learned Societies, 1997. http://www.acls.org/op37.htm

Peek, Robin P. "Where Is Publishing Going? A Perspective on Change." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 45, no. 10 (1994): 730-736.

Peek, Robin P., and Gregory B. Newby, eds. *Scholarly Publishing: The Electronic Frontier*. Cambridge, MA: The MIT Press, 1996.

Peters, Thomas A. "Was That the Rubicon, Lethe, or Styx We Just Crossed? Access Conditions for E-Content." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 27, no. 2 (2003): 215-223.

Pinfield, Stephen. "What Do Universities Want from Publishing?" *Learned Publishing* 17, no. 4 (2004): 305-311. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2004/00000017/00000004/art00007

Pistotti, Vanna. "Electronic Publishing in Medicine: Where Are We?" *Journal of the Pancreas* 2, no. 5 (2001): 301-305. http://www.joplink.net/prev/200109/200109_01.pdf

Quandt, Richard E. "Electronic Publishing and Virtual Libraries: Issues and an Agenda for the Andrew W. Mellon Foundation." *Serials Review* 22 (Summer 1996): 9-24.

Ramlogan, Rabia, and Lucy A. Tedd. "Use and Non-Use of Electronic Information Sources by Undergraduates at the University of the West Indies." *Online Information Review* 30, no. 1 (2006): 24-42. http://cadair.aber.ac.uk/dspace/handle/2160/171

Renwick, Shamin. "Knowledge and Use of Electronic Information Resources by Medical Sciences Faculty at the University of the West Indies." *Journal of the Medical Library Association* 93, no. 1 (2005): 21-31. http://www.pubmedcentral.nih.gov/picrender.fcgi?action=stream&blobtype=pdf&artid=545116

Ritchie, Ann, and Paul Genoni. "Print v. Electronic Reference Sources: Implications of an Australian Study." *The Electronic Library* 25, no. 4 (2007): 440-452.

Rowlands, Ian, and Dave Nicholas. "The Changing Scholarly Communication Landscape: An International Survey of Senior Researchers." *Learned Publishing* 19, no. 1 (2006): 31-55. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2006/00000019/00000001/art00005

———. "Scholarly Communication in the Digital Environment: The 2005 Survey of Journal Author Behaviour and Attitudes." *Aslib Proceedings: New Information Perspectives* 57, no. 6 (2006): 481-497.

Rowlands, Ian, Dave Nicholas, and Paul Huntington. "Scholarly Communication in the Digital Environment: What Do Authors Want?" *Learned Publishing* 17, no. 4 (2004): 261-273. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2004/00000017/00000004/art00002

Schaffner, Bradley L. "Electronic Resources: A Wolf in Sheep's Clothing?" *College & Research Libraries* 62, no. 3 (2001): 239-249. http://www.ala.org/ala/mgrps/divs/acrl/publications/crljournal/2001/may01/schaffner.pdf

Schamber, Linda. "What Is a Document? Rethinking the Concept in Uneasy Times." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 47 (September 1996): 669-671.

Schonfeld, Roger C., and Brian F. Lavoie. "Books without Boundaries: A Brief Tour of the System-Wide Print Book Collection." *Journal of Electronic Publishing* 9, no. 2 (2006). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0009.208

Schwartz, Charles A. "Scholarly Communication as a Loosely Coupled System: Reassessing Prospects for Structural Reform." *College & Research Libraries* 55 (March 1994): 101-117.

———. "The Strength of Weak Ties in Electronic Development of the Scholarly Communication System." *College & Research Libraries* 55 (November 1994): 529-540.

Searing, Susan E., and Leigh S. Estabrook. "The Future of Scientific Publishing on the Web: Insights from Focus Groups of Chemists." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 1, no. 1 (2001): 77-96.

Sellitto, Carmine. "The Impact of Impermanent Web-Located Citations: A Study of 123 Scholarly Conference Publications." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 56, no. 7 (2005): 695-703.

Shulenburger, David E. "On Scholarly Evaluation and Scholarly Communication: Increasing the Availability of Quality Work." *College & Research Libraries News* 62, no. 8 (2001): 808-811. http://www.ala.org/ala/mgrps/divs/acrl/publications/crlnews/2001/sep/scholarlyevaluation.cfm

Shuling, Wu. "Investigation and Analysis of Current Use of Electronic Resources in University Libraries." *Library Management* 28, no. 1/2 (2007): 72 - 88.

Siriginidi, Subba Rao. "Chemical Information in the Electronic Era." *Collection Building* 23, no. 4 (2004): 157-171.

Smith, Alastair G. "Web Links as Analogues of Citations." *Information Research* 9, no. 4 (2004). http://informationr.net/ir/9-4/paper188.html

Soete, George J. *Transforming Libraries: Issues and Innovations in Electronic Scholarly Publication*. SPEC Kit 223. Washington, DC: Office of Management Services, Association of Research Libraries, 1997.

Sowards, Steven W. "Novas, Niches, and Icebergs: Practical Lessons for Small-Scale Web Publishers." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 5, no. 2 (1999). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0005.201

Steele, Colin, Linda Butler, and Danny Kingsley. "The Publishing Imperative: The Pervasive Influence of Publication Metrics." *Learned Publishing* 19, no. 4 (2006): 277-290. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2006/00000019/00000004/art00007

Stemper, Jim, and Karen Williams. "Scholarly Communication: Turning Crisis into Opportunity." *College & Research Libraries News* 67, no. 11 (2006). http://www.ala.org/ala/mgrps/divs/acrl/publications/crlnews/2006/dec/scholarlycom.cfm

Stephen, Timothy, and Teresa M. Harrison. "Comserve: Moving the Communication Discipline Online." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 45, no. 10 (1994): 765-770.

———. "Intensive Disciplinarity in Electronic Services for Research and Education: Building Systems Responsive to Intellectual Tradition and Scholarly Culture." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 8 (August 2002). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0008.102

Tannehill, Robert S., Jr. "Emerging Standards on the Citation of Electronic Documents: A Status Report." *Information Standards Quarterly* 7 (October 1995): 1-5.

Tenopir, Carol. "Authors and Readers: The Keys to Success or Failure for Electronic Publishing." *Library Trends* 43 (Spring 1995): 571-591. http://hdl.handle.net/2142/7988

Terry, Ana Arias. "Electronic Ink Technologies: Showing the Way to a Brighter Future." *Library Hi Tech* 19, no. 4 (2001): 376-389.

University of California Office of Scholarly Communication, California Digital Library eScholarship Program, and Greenhouse Associates. *Faculty Attitudes and Behaviors Regarding Scholarly Communication: Survey Findings from the University of California*. Oakland, CA: University of California Office of Scholarly Communication, 2007. http://osc.universityofcalifornia.edu/responses/materials/OSC-survey-summaries-20070828.pdf

Vibert, Nicolas, Jean-François Rouet, Christine Ros, Mélanie Ramond, and Bruno Deshoullieres. "The Use of Online Electronic Information Resources in Scientific Research: The Case of Neuroscience." *Library & Information Science Research* 29, no. 4 (2007): 508-532.

Wagner, A. Ben. "Managing Tradeoffs in the Electronic Age." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 54, no. 12 (2003): 1160-1164.

Walker, Janice R. "Citing Serials: Online Serial Publications and Citation Systems." *The Serials Librarian* 33, no. 3/4 (1998): 343-356.

Warner, Simeon. "The Transformation of Scholarly Communication." *Learned Publishing* 18, no. 3 (2005): 177-187. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2005/00000018/00000003/art00003

Waters, Donald J. "'Doing Much More Than We Have So Far Attempted'." *EDUCAUSE Review* 42, no. 5 (2007): 8-9. http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/ERM0756.pdf

———. "Managing Digital Assets in Higher Education: An Overview of Strategic Issues." *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Library Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC*, no. 244 (2006): 1-10. http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/arlbr244assets.pdf

Wittenberg, Kate. "Collaborators in Communication: Publishers, Scholars, and Information Technologists." *EDUCAUSE Review* 39, no. 6 (2004): 64–76. http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/erm0463.pdf

Worona, Steve. "Project CUPID: A Romance between Networking and Publishing." *Educom Review* 30 (March/April 1995): 46-49. http://www.educause.edu/pub/er/review/reviewarticles/ 30246.html

Zhang, Yin. "Scholarly Use of Internet-Based Electronic Resources." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology*. 52 (June 2001): 628-654.

———. "Scholarly Use of Internet-Based Electronic Resources: A Survey Report." *Library Trends* 47 (Spring 1999): 746-770. http://hdl.handle.net/2142/8244

5 Legal Issues

5.1 Intellectual Property Rights

Adler, Prudence. "Copyright and Intellectual Property Legislation and Related Activities: New Challenges for Libraries." *Journal of Library Administration* 35, no. 3 (2001): 107-118.

——. "The Role of Fair Use in Libraries and Education." *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Library Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC*, no. 244 (2006): 18-19. http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/arlbr244fairuse.pdf

Adler, Prudence S., G. Jaia Barrett, Patricia Brennan, Mary Case, Mary E. Jackson, and Duane E. Webster, comps. *Copyright and the NII: Resources for the Library and Education Community*. Washington, DC: Association of Research Libraries, 1996.

Alexander, Adrian W. "Wither Fair Use? A Library Consortium Viewpoint." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 1, no. 2 (2001): 197-202.

Alexander, Adrian W., and Julie S. Alexander. "Intellectual Property Rights and the 'Sacred Engine': Scholarly Publishing in the Electronic Age." In *Advances in Library Resource Sharing*, vol. 1, ed. Jennifer Cargill and Diane J. Graves, 176-192. Westport, CT: Meckler Publishing, 1990.

Anderson, Byron. "First Sale, Digital Copyright, and Libraries." *Behavioral & Social Sciences Librarian* 21, no. 1 (2002): 73-76.

Ang, Steven. "Agenda for Change: Intellectual Property Rights and Access Management—A Framework for Discussion on the Relationship between Copyright and the Role of Libraries in the Digital Age." *Library Review* 50, no. 7/8 (2001): 382-394.

Appel, Andrew W., and Edward W. Felten. "Technological Access Control Interferes with Noninfringing Scholarship." *Communications of the ACM* 43 (September 2000): 21-23. http://www.cs.princeton.edu/research/techreps/TR-617-00

Bailey, Charles W., Jr. "Strong Copyright + DRM + Weak Net Neutrality = Digital Dystopia?" *Information Technology and Libraries* 25, no. 3 (2006): 116-127, 139. http://www.ala.org/ala/mgrps/divs/lita/ital/252006/number3september/bailey.pdf

Bald, Margaret. "The Case of the Disappearing Author." *Serials Review* 19, no. 3 (1993): 7-14.

Band, Jonathan. "Armageddon on the Potomac: The Collections of Information Antipiracy Act." *D-Lib Magazine* (January 1999). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january99/01band.html

———. *The Google Library Project: The Copyright Debate*. Washington, DC: Office for Information Technology Policy, American Library Association, 2006. http://www.ala.org/ala/issuesadvocacy/copyright/googlebooks/The%20Google%20Library%20Project%20policy%20brief.pdf

———. *A Guide for the Perplexed: Libraries & the Google Library Project Settlement*. Washington, DC: Association of Research Libraries and the American Library Association, 2008. http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/google-settlement-13nov08.pdf

Band, Jonathan, and Jonathan S. Gowdy. "*Sui Generis* Database Protection: Has Its Time Come?" *D-Lib Magazine* (June 1997). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/june97/06band.html

Barlow, John Perry. "The Economy of Ideas: A Framework for Rethinking Patents and Copyrights in the Digital Age (Everything You Know about Intellectual Property Is Wrong)." *Wired* 2 (March 1994): 84-90, 126-129. http://www.wired.com/wired/archive/2.03/economy.ideas.html

———. "Property and Speech: Who Owns What You Say in Cyberspace?" *Communications of the ACM* 38 (December 1995): 19-22.

Bennett, Scott. "Author's Rights." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 5, no. 2 (1999). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0005.203

———. "Copyright and Innovation in Electronic Publishing: A Commentary." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 19 (May 1993): 87-91.

———. "The Copyright Challenge: Strengthening the Public Interest in the Digital Age." *Library Journal*, 15 November 1994, 34-37.

Beger, Gabriele. "Copyright Law in the European Union, with Special Reference to Germany." *Library Review* 54, no. 2 (2005): 119-132.

Besek, June M. *Copyright Issues Relevant to Digital Preservation and Dissemination of Pre-1972 Commercial Sound Recordings by Libraries and Archives*. Washington, DC: Council on Library and Information Resources and the Library of Congress, 2005. http://www.clir.org/PUBS/abstract/pub135abst.html

———. *Copyright Issues Relevant to the Creation of a Digital Archive: A Preliminary Assessment*. Washington, DC: Council on Library and Information Resources, 2003. http://www.clir.org/pubs/reports/pub112/pub112.pdf

———. "Copyright: What Makes a Use 'Fair'?" *EDUCAUSE Review* 38, no. 6 (2003): 12–13. http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/ERM0368.pdf

Bide, Mark. "Copyright and the Network." *Learned Publishing* 16, no. 2 (2003): 103-109. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2003/00000016/00000002/art00005

Blumenstyk, Goldie. "Academic Groups Say Copyright Legislation in Congress Would Impede Scholarship." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 29 May 1998, A33.

———. "After 3 Years, Academics and Publishers Reach No Clear Conclusions on 'Fair Use.'" *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 30 May 1997, A32-A33.

———. "Copyright Law Closes Loophole on Distribution of Software." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 9 January 1998, A28-A29.

———. "Educators and Publishers Reach Agreement on 'Fair Use' Guidelines for CD-ROMs." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 25 October 1996, A28.

———. "Patent Headaches." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 17 November 1995, A17, A19.

Boyle, James. "Expanding the Public Domain." *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Library Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC*, no. 241 (2005): 1-4. http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/arlbr241pubdomain.pdf

Branscomb, Anne Wells. "Public and Private Domains of Information: Defining the Legal Boundaries." *Bulletin of the American Society for Information Science* 21 (December/January 1995): 14-18.

Burke, Edmund. "Database Copyrights." *Educom Review* 30 (March/April 1995): 56-57. http://www.educause.edu/pub/er/review/reviewarticles/30256.html

Burrell, Robert, and Allison Coleman. *Copyright Exceptions: The Digital Impact*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2005.

Buttler, Dwayne K. "CONFU-sed: Security, Safe Harbors, and Fair-Use Guidelines." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 50 (December 1999): 1308-1312.

Byrd, Gary D. "Protecting Access to the Intellectual Property of the Health Sciences." *Bulletin of the Medical Library Association* 82, no. 4 (1994): 444-445. http://www.pubmedcentral.nih.gov/picrender.fcgi?artid=225974&action=stream&blobtype=pdf

Campbell, James. "Reactions to the Enclosure of the Information Commons: 2000-2004." *Bulletin of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 32, no. 1 (2005): 11-15. http://www.asis.org/Bulletin/Oct-05/campbell.html

Campbell, Jerry D. "Intellectual Property in a Networked World: Balancing Fair Use and Commercial Interests." *Library Acquisitions: Practice & Theory* 19, no. 2 (1995): 179-184.

Carlson, Scott. "Once-Trustworthy Newspaper Databases Have Become Unreliable and Frustrating." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 25 January 2002, A29-A30.

Carter, Howard. "Library Faculty Publishing and Intellectual Property Issues: A Survey of Attitudes and Awareness." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 7, no. 1 (2007): 65-79.

Cave, Mike, Marilyn Deegan, and Louise Heinink. "Copyright Clearance in the Refugee Studies Centre Digital Library Project." *RLG DigiNews* 4, no. 5 (2000). http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file915.html#feature1

Charlesworth, Andrew. "Digital Curation, Copyright, and Academic Research." *International Journal of Digital Curation* 1, no. 1 (2006). http://www.ijdc.net/ijdc/article/view/7/6

Cheverie, Joan F. "The Changing Economics of Information, Technological Development, and Copyright Protection: What Are the Consequences for the Public Domain?" *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 28, no. 5 (2002): 325-331.

Clark, Charles. "In What Are We Trading? Author's Rights and Publishers' Rights in Traditional and Digital Media." *Learned Publishing* 12, no. 3 (1999): 179-189. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/1999/00000012/00000003/art00003

Clark, Jeff. "Libraries and the Fate of Digital Content." *Library Journal*, 15 June 2001, 44-47. http://www.libraryjournal.com/article/CA85274.html

Coleman, Anita Sundaram. "Self-Archiving and the Copyright Transfer Agreements of ISI-ranked Library and Information Science Journals." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 58, no. 2 (2007): 286-296. http://dlist.sir.arizona.edu/1082/

Covey, Denise Troll. *Acquiring Copyright Permission to Digitize and Provide Open Access to Books*. Washington, DC: Council on Library and Information Resources and Digital Library Federation, 2005. http://www.clir.org/pubs/abstract/pub134abst.html

Crews, Kenneth D. *Copyright, Fair Use, and the Challenge for Universities: Promoting the Progress of Higher Education*. Chicago: The University of Chicago Press, 1993.

———. *Copyright Law for Librarians and Educators: Creative Strategies And Practical Solutions*. 2nd ed. Chicago: American Library Association, 2005.

———. "Electronic Reserves and Fair Use: The Outer Limits of CONFU." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 50 (December 1999): 1342-1345.

———. "What Qualifies as 'Fair Use'?" *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 17 May 1996, B1-B2.

Crews, Kenneth D., and Georgia K. Harper. "The Immunity Dilemma: Are State Colleges and Universities Still Liable for Copyright Infringements?" *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 50 (December 1999): 1350-1352.

Crews, Kenneth D., and Gerard van Westrienen. "Copyright, Publishing, and Scholarship: The 'Zwolle Group' Initiative for the Advancement of Higher Education." *D-Lib Magazine* 13, no. 1/2 (2007). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january07/crews/01crews.html

Davis, Jinnie Y. "Fair Use after CONFU." *College & Research Libraries* 59, no. 3 (1998): 209-211. http://www.ala.org/ala/mgrps/divs/acrl/publications/crljournal/1998/may98/candrlmay1998editorial.cfm

Deazley, Ronan. *Rethinking Copyright: History, Theory, Language*. Cheltenham, UK: Edward Elgar Publishing Ltd., 2006.

DeLoughry, Thomas J. "Copyright in Cyberspace." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 15 September 1995, A22, A24.

Desmarais, Norman. "Copyright and Fair Use of Multimedia Resources." *The Acquisitions Librarian*, no. 26 (2001): 27-59.

Downes, Daniel M. "New Media Economy: Intellectual Property and Cultural Insurrection." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 9, no. 1 (2006). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0009.103

Duggan, Mary Kay. "Copyright of Electronic Information: Issues and Questions." *ONLINE* 15 (May 1991): 20-26.

Dyson, Esther. "Intellectual Value." *Wired* 3 (July 1995): 136-141, 182-184. http://www.wired.com/wired/archive/3.07/dyson.html

Eisenschitz, Tamara. "Moral Rights and Information Content in Published Works." *Aslib Proceedings: New Information Perspectives* 58, no. 4 (2006): 316-329.

Elliott, Roger. "Who Owns Scientific Data? The Impact of Intellectual Property Rights on the Scientific Publication Chain." *Learned Publishing* 18, no. 2 (2005): 91-94. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2005/00000018/00000002/art00003

Ewing, John. "Copyright and Authors." *First Monday* 8, no. 10 (2003). http://www.firstmonday.dk/issues/issue8_10/ewing/index.html

Fernández-Molina, J. Carlos. "Laws against the Circumvention of Copyright Technological Protection." *Journal of Documentation* 59, no. 1 (2003): 41-68.

———. "The Legal Protection of Databases: Current Situation of the International Harmonisation Process." *Aslib Proceedings: New Information Perspectives* 56, no. 6 (2004): 325-334.

Fernández-Molina, J. Carlos, and Eduardo Peis. "The Moral Rights of Authors in the Age of Digital Information." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 52, no. 2 (2001): 109-117.

Field, Thomas G., Jr. "Copyright in E-Mail." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 5 (September 1999). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0005.105

Fisher, Janet H. "Copyright: The Glue of the System." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 1 (January 1995). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0001.107

Fitzgerald, Brian, and Kylie Pappalardo. "The Law as Cyberinfrastructure." *CTWatch Quarterly* 3, no. 3 (2007). http://www.ctwatch.org/quarterly/print.php?p=87

Foster, Andrea L. "Scholars and Libraries Want Permission to Copy Electronic Materials." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 15 December 2000, A51.

Frankel, Mark S. "Seizing the Moment: Scientists' Authorship Rights in the Digital Age." *Learned Publishing* 16, no. 2 (2003): 123-128. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2003/00000016/00000002/art00007

Frazier, Kenneth. "Protecting Copyright and Preserving Fair Use in the Electronic Future." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 30 June 1995, A40.

———. "What's Wrong with Fair-Use Guidelines for the Academic Community?" *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 50 (December 1999): 1320-1323.

Friedman, Jonathan A., and Francis M. Buono. "Using the Digital Millennium Copyright Act to Limit Potential Copyright Liability Online." *The Richmond Journal of Law & Technology* 6 (Winter 1999-2000). http://law.richmond.edu/jolt//v6i4/article1.html

Friend, Frederick J. "Zwolle's Contribution to Good Copyright Relationships." *Serials* 17, no. 2 (2004): 196-199.

Gadd, Elizabeth. "Copyright Clearance for the Digital Library: A Practical Guide." *Learned Publishing* 10, no. 3 (1997): 255-259. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/1997/00000010/00000003/art00011

Gadd, Elizabeth, Charles Oppenheim, and Steve Probets. "The Intellectual Property Rights Issues Facing Self-Archiving: Key Findings of the RoMEO Project." *D-Lib Magazine* 9, no. 9 (2003). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september03/gadd/09gadd.html

———. "The RoMEO Project: Protecting Metadata in an Open Access Environment." *Ariadne*, no. 36 (2003). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue36/romeo/

———. "RoMEO Studies 1: The Impact of Copyright Ownership on Academic Author Self-Archiving." *Journal of Documentation* 59, no. 3 (2003): 243-277. http://eprints.rclis.org/archive/00001338/

———. "RoMEO Studies 2: How Academics Want to Protect Their Open-Access Research Papers." *Journal of Information Science* 29, no. 5 (2003): 333-356. http://eprints.rclis.org/archive/00001426/

———. "RoMEO Studies 3: How Academics Expect to Use Open-Access Research Papers." *Journal of Librarianship and Information Science* 35, no. 3 (2003): 171-187. http://eprints.rclis.org/archive/00001427/

———. "RoMEO Studies 4: An Analysis of Journal Publishers' Copyright Agreements." *Learned Publishing* 16, no. 4 (2003): 293-308. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2003/00000016/00000004/art00009

———. "RoMEO Studies 5: IPR Issues Facing OAI Data and Service Providers." *The Electronic Library* 22, no. 2 (2004): 121-138. http://eprints.rclis.org/archive/00001429/

———. "RoMEO Studies 6: Rights Metadata for Open Archiving." *Program: Electronic Library & Information Systems* 38, no. 1 (2004): 5-14. http://eprints.rclis.org/archive/00001431/

Garcia, Linda D. "Information Exchange: The Impact of Scholarly Communication." *Educom Review* 25 (Fall 1990): 28-32.

Garlick, Mia. "A Review of Creative Commons and Science Commons." *EDUCAUSE Review* 40, no. 5 (2005): 78–79. http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/ERM05510.pdf

Garrett, John R., and M. Stuart Lynn. "Storerights, Access Rights, and Copyright Law: The Base of the Iceberg." *Serials Review* 20, no. 4 (1994): 15-16.

Gasaway, Laura N. "Changes in Copyright Ownership." *Serials Review* 25, no. 4 (1999): 35-38.

———. "Copyright, the Internet, and Other Legal Issues." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 49 (September 1998): 1003-1009.

———. "Copyright Considerations for Electronic Reserves." In *Managing Electronic Reserves*, ed. Jeff Rosedale, 109-135. Chicago: American Library Association, 2002.

———. "Copyright Considerations for Fee-Based Document Delivery Services." *Journal of Interlibrary Loan, Document Delivery and Information Supply* 10, no. 1 (1999): 75-92.

———. "Copyright in the Electronic Era." *The Serials Librarian* 24, no. 3/4 (1994): 153-162.

———. "Guidelines for Distance Learning and Interlibrary Loan: Doomed and More Doomed." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 50 (December 1999): 1337-1341.

———. "Libraries, Educational Institutions, and Copyright Proprietors: The First Collision on the Information Highway." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 22 (September 1996): 337-344.

———. "Scholarly Publication and Copyright in Networked Electronic Publishing." *Library Trends* 43 (Spring 1995): 679-700.

———. "Serials 2020." *The Serials Librarian* 24, no. 3/4 (1994): 63-67.

———. "TASINI: Did Authors Win?" *Against the Grain* 14 (February 2002): 20, 22.

———. "The White Paper, Fair Use, Libraries and Educational Institutions." *The Serials Librarian* 31, no. 1/2 (1997): 211-220.

Geist, Michael, ed. *In the Public Interest: The Future of Canadian Copyright Law*. Toronto: Irwin Law, 2005.

George, Carole A. "Testing the Barriers to Digital Libraries: A Study Seeking Copyright Permission to Digitize Published Works." *New Library World* 106, no. 7/8 (2005): 332-342.

Gillespie, Tarleton. *Wired Shut: Copyright and the Shape of Digital Culture*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press, 2007.

Ginsburg, Jane C. "What to Know before Reissuing Old Titles as E-Books." *Communications of the ACM* 44 (September 2001): 25-27.

Gladney, Henry M. "Digital Dilemma: Intellectual Property Synopsis and Views on the Study by the National Academies' Committee on Intellectual Property Rights and the Emerging Information Infrastructure." *D-Lib Magazine* 5 (December 1999). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december99/12gladney.html

Givler, Peter. "Seeking Balance: Rights and Exceptions in Section 108 of the US Copyright Act." *Learned Publishing* 21, no. 4 (2008): 295-299.

Gorman, Robert A. "Intellectual Property: The Rights of Faculty as Creators and Users." *Academe* 84 (May-June 1998): 14-18.

Gross, Robin D. "Digital Millennium Copyright Act's Impact on Freedom of Expression, Science, and Innovation." In *Advances in Librarianship*, vol. 26., ed. Frederick C. Lynden. San Diego: Academic Press, 2002.

Grosso, Andrew. "The Promise and Problems of the No Electronic Theft Act." *Communications of the ACM* 43 (February 2000): 23-26.

Guy, Marieke, and Brian Kelly. "QA Focus Information for Digital Libraries: A Case Study of CC Implementation." *INDICARE Monitor* 2, no. 2 (2005). http://www.indicare.org/tiki-read_article.php?articleId=92

Halbert, Martin. "Copyright, Digital Media, and Libraries." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 2, no. 1 (1991): 164-170. http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v2/n1/halbert.2n1

Hamma, Kenneth. "Public Domain Art in an Age of Easier Mechanical Reproducibility." *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 11 (2005). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november05/hamma/11hamma.html

Hannay, William M. "Legal Implications of the Digital Future." *Library Resources & Technical Services* 43 (October 1999): 257-264.

Hare, Candace. "Copyfight: Creative Commons, Open Licensing, Bringing Information to the People (and Letting Them Use It)." *Dalhousie Journal of Information & Management* 3, no. 1 (2007). http://djim.management.dal.ca/issues/issue3_1/hare/index.htm

Harper, Georgia K. "Copyright Endurance and Change." *EDUCAUSE Review* 35 (December 2000): 20-26. http://www.educause.edu/pub/er/erm00/articles006/erm0061.pdf

Hatfield, Amy. "Content Analysis of Restrictive Publisher Copyright Policies for Electronic Reserves." *Journal of Interlibrary Loan, Document Delivery & Information Supply* 11, no. 3 (2001): 81-101.

Henry, Geneva. "On-Line Publishing in the 21st Century: Challenges and Opportunities." *D-Lib Magazine* 9, no. 10 (2003). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october03/henry/10henry.html

Hess, Charlotte, and Elinor Ostrom, eds. *Understanding Knowledge as a Commons: From Theory to Practice*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press, 2006.

Hilton, James. "Copyright Assumptions and Challenges." *EDUCAUSE Review* 36 (November/December 2001): 48-55. http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/erm0163.pdf

Hirtle, Peter B. "Author Addenda: An Examination of Five Alternatives." *D-Lib Magazine* 12, no. 11 (2006). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november06/hirtle/11hirtle.html

———. "Copyright Renewal, Copyright Restoration, and the Difficulty of Determining Copyright Status." *D-Lib Magazine* 14, no. 7/8 (2008). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july08/hirtle/07hirtle.html

Hoorn, Esther. "Repositories, Copyright and Creative Commons for Scholarly Communication." *Ariadne*, no. 45 (2005). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue45/hoorn/

Hoorn, Esther, and Maurits van der Graaf. "Copyright Issues in Open Access Research Journals: The Authors' Perspective." *D-Lib Magazine* 12, no. 2 (2006). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/february06/vandergraaf/02vandergraaf.html

Hugenholtz, P. Bernt. "Copyright vs. Freedom of Scientific Communication." *Learned Publishing* 13, no. 2 (2000): 77-81. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2000/00000013/00000002/art00003

Hughes, Carol Ann. "The Case for Scholars' Management of Author Rights." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 6, no. 2 (2006): 123-126.

Hyams, Peter. "Legal Deposit of Electronic Publications." *Online & CDROM Review* 18 (October 1994): 308-310.

Isenberg, Doug. *GigaLaw Guide to Internet Law*. New York: Random House, 2002.

Jacobson, Robert L. "The Furor over 'Fair Use.'" *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 10 May 1996, A25, A30, A34.

———. "No Copying." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 10 March 1995, A17-A19.

Jenkins, Celia, Charles Oppenheim, Steve Probets, and Bill Hubbard. "RoMEO Studies 7: Creation of a Controlled Vocabulary to Analyse Copyright Transfer Agreements." *Journal of Information Science* 34, no. 3 (2008): 290-307.

Jenkins, Celia, Steve Probets, Charles Oppenheim, and Bill Hubbard. "RoMEO Studies 8: Self-Archiving: The Logic Behind the Colour-Coding Used in the Copyright Knowledge Bank." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 41, no. 2 (2007): 124-133.

Jensen, Mary Brandt. *Does Your Project Have a Copyright Problem? A Decision-Making Guide for Librarians*. Jefferson, NC: McFarland & Company, Inc., 1996.

———. "Making Copyright Work in Electronic Publishing Models." *Serials Review* 18, no. 1-2 (1992): 62-65.

Jeweler, Robin. *The Google Book Search Project: Is Online Indexing a Fair Use Under Copyright Law?* Washington, DC: Congressional Research Service, Library of Congress, 2006. http://assets.opencrs.com/rpts/RS22356_20051228.pdf

Johnson, Liz. "Managing Intellectual Property for Distance Learning." *EDUCAUSE Quarterly* 29, no. 2 (2006): 66-70. http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/EQM0628.pdf

Joint, Nicholas. "Risk Assessment and Copyright in Digital Libraries." *Library Review* 55, no. 9 (2006): 545-548.

Kahin, Brian. "The Copyright Law: How It Works and New Issues in Electronic Settings." *The Serials Librarian* 24, no. 3/4 (1994): 163-172.

Kim, Minjeong. "The Creative Commons and Copyright Protection in the Digital Era: Uses of Creative Commons Licenses." *Journal of Computer-Mediated Communication* 13, no. 1 (2007). http://jcmc.indiana.edu/vol13/issue1/kim.html

Kirtley, Jane E., Rebecca Daugherty, and Leslie Ann Reis. "World Intellectual Property Organization: Comments on the Basic Proposal for the Substantive Provisions of the Treaty on Intellectual Property in Respect of Databases." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 23 (March 1997): 134-139.

Kleinman, Molly. "The Beauty of 'Some Rights Reserved'." *College & Research Libraries News* 69, no. 10 (2008): 594-597. http://www.ala.org/ala/mgrps/divs/acrl/publications/crlnews/2008/nov/beautyofsrr.cfm

Korn, Naomi, and Charles Oppenheim. "Creative Commons Licences in Higher and Further Education: Do We Care?" *Ariadne*, no. 49 (2006). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue49/korn-oppenheim/

Koulouris, Alexandros. "Access and Reproduction Policies of University Digital Collections." *Journal of Librarianship and Information Science* 37, no. 1 (2005): 25-33.

Lastowka, F. Gregory. "Free Access and the Future of Copyright." *Rutgers Computer & Technology Law Journal* 27, no. 2 (2001): 293-331. http://papers.ssrn.com/sol3/papers.cfm?abstract_id=913989

Law, D. G., R. L. Weedon, and M. R. Sheen. "Universities and Article Copyright." *Learned Publishing* 13, no. 3 (2000): 141-150. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2000/00000013/00000003/art00002

Leibowitz, Wendy R. "National Research Council's Copyright Report Discusses Issues Without Settling Any." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 12 November 1999, A50.

Lessig, Lawrence. *Code and Other Laws of Cyberspace*. New York: Basic Books, 1999.

———. *Free Culture: How Big Media Uses Technology and the Law to Lock Down Culture and Control Creativity*. New York: Penguin Press, 2004. http://www.free-culture.cc/

———. *The Future of Ideas: The Fate of the Commons in a Connected World*. New York: Random House, 2001. http://thefutureofideas.s3.amazonaws.com/lessig_FOI.pdf

Levering, Mary. "What's Right about Fair-Use Guidelines for the Academic Community." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 50 (December 1999): 1313-1319.

Lichtenberg, James. "Of Steeds & Stalking Horses: Academics Meet Publishers on the Field of Copyright." *Educom Review* 30 (May/June 1995): 40-43. http://www.educause.edu/pub/er/review/reviewarticles/30340.html

Lipinski, Tomas A. "The Climate of Distance Education in the 21st Century: Understanding and Surviving the Changes Brought by the TEACH (Technology, Education, and Copyright Harmonization) Act of 2002." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 29, no. 6 (2003): 362-74.

———. *The Complete Copyright Liability Handbook for Librarians and Educators*. New York: Neal-Schuman Publishers, 2006.

———. "The Myth of Technological Neutrality in Copyright and the Rights of Institutional Users: Recent Legal Challenges to the Information Organization as Mediator and the Impact of the DMCA, WIPO, and TEACH." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 54, no. 9 (2003): 824-835.

Litman, Jessica. *Digital Copyright*. Amherst, NY: Prometheus Books, 2001.

Long, Maurice. "Authors and Their Rights." *Learned Publishing* 11, no. 1 (1998): 3-4. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/1998/00000011/00000001/art00001

Long, Sarah Ann. "US Copyright Law: The Challenge of Protection in the Digital Age." *New Library World* 107, no. 9/10 (2006): 450-452.

Lopez, Xavier R. "New Developments in Intellectual Property Rights: Implications for Geographic Information Systems." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 23 (November 1997): 517-520.

Lowry, Charles B. "Fair Use and Digital Publishing: An Academic Librarian's Perspective." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 1, no. 2 (2001): 191-196.

Lu, Kathleen. "Technological Challenges to Artists' Rights in the Age of Multimedia: The Future of Moral Rights." *Reference Services Review* 22, no. 1 (1994): 9-19.

Lutzker, Arnold P. "In the Curl of the Wave: What the Digital Millennium Copyright Act and Term Extension Act Mean for the Library and Education Community." *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Libraries Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC*, no. 203 (April 1999): 1-5. http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/curl.pdf

Marley, Judith L. "Guidelines Favoring Fair Use: An Analysis of Legal Interpretations Affecting Higher Education." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 25 (September 1999): 367-371.

Maxwell, Terrence A. "Is Copyright Necessary?" *First Monday* 9, no. 9 (2004). http://firstmonday.org/issues/issue9_9/maxwell/index.html

———. "Parsing the Public Domain." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 56, no. 11 (2005): 1130-1139.

McGinnis, Leah G. "Bringing Order Out of Chaos: The Challenge of Managing E-Reserves Copyright Permissions." *Journal of Interlibrary Loan, Document Delivery & Information Supply* 11, no. 2 (2000): 39-49.

McGreal, Rory. "Stealing the Goose: Copyright and Learning." *International Review of Research in Open and Distance Learning* 5, no. 3 (2004). http://www.irrodl.org/index.php/irrodl/article/view/205/287

Medeiros, Norm. "Smack Down: Copyright Cases Head to Court (Part 1)." *OCLC Systems & Services: International Digital Library Perspectives* 24, no. 4 (2008): 189-191.

Metcalfe, Amy, Veronica Diaz, and Richard Wagoner. "Academe, Technology, Society, and the Market: Four Frames of Reference for Copyright and Fair Use." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 3, no. 2 (2003): 191-206.

Miller, Brett I. "Recent Lessons from the Courts: The Changing Landscape of Copyright in a Digital Age." *RLG DigiNews* 4, no. 2 (2000). http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file931.html#feature

Morris, Sally. "Authors and Copyright." *Learned Publishing* 13, no. 2 (2000): 75-76. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2000/00000013/00000002/art00002

Muir, Adrienne. "Legal Deposit and Preservation of Digital Publications: A Review of Research and Development Activity." *Journal of Documentation* 57 (September 2001): 652-682.

Murray, Laura J. "Protecting Ourselves to Death: Canada, Copyright, and the Internet." *First Monday* 9, no. 10 (2004). http://www.firstmonday.org/issues/issue9_10/murray/index.html

Neal, James G. "Copyright Is Dead . . . Long Live Copyright." *American Libraries* 33 (December 2002): 48-50.

Nollan, Richard. "Campus Intellectual Property Policy Development." *Reference Services Review* 32, no. 1 (2004): 31-34.

Ober, John. "Facilitating Open Access." *College & Research Libraries News* 67, no. 4 (2006): 219-221. http://www.ala.org/ala/mgrps/divs/acrl/publications/crlnews/2006/apr/facilitatingopenaccess.cfm

Ogden, Robert S. "Copyright Issues for Libraries and Librarians." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 27, no. 4 (2003): 473-481.

Okerson, Ann. "Copyright in the Year 2010: No Longer an Issue for Scholarly Electronic Publishing." *Serials Review* 25, no. 4 (1999): 33-35.

———. "The Current National Copyright Debate: Its Relationship to the Work of Collections Managers." *Journal of Library Administration* 22, no. 4 (1996): 71-84.

———. "Whose Article Is It Anyway? Copyright and Intellectual Property Issues for Researchers in the 90s." *Notices of the American Mathematical Society* 43 (January 1996): 8-12. http://www.ams.org/notices/199601/okerson.pdf

———. "Whose Work Is It Anyway? Perspectives on the Stakeholders and the Stakes in the Current Copyright Scene." *The Serials Librarian* 28, no. 1/2 (1996): 69-87.

———. "With Feathers: Effects of Copyright and Ownership on Scholarly Publishing." *College & Research Libraries* 52 (September 1991): 425-438. http://www.library.yale.edu/~okerson/feathers.html

Oppenheim, Charles. "Does Copyright Have Any Future on the Internet?" *Journal of Documentation* 56 (May 2000): 279-298.

———. "Moral Rights and the Electronic Library." *Learned Publishing* 10, no. 1 (1997): 37-39.

Orlans, Harold. "Fair Use in US Scholarly Publishing." *Learned Publishing* 12, no. 4 (1999): 235-244. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/1999/00000012/00000004/art00001

O'Rourke, Maureen A. "Is Virtual Trespass an Apt Analogy?" *Communications of the ACM* 44 (February 2001): 98-103.

O'Sullivan, Maureen. "Creative Commons and Contemporary Copyright: A Fitting Shoe or 'a Load of Old Cobblers'?" *First Monday* 13, no. 1 (2008). http://www.uic.edu/htbin/cgiwrap/bin/ojs/index.php/fm/article/view/2087/1919

Ou, Carol. "Technology and Copyright Issues in the Academic Library: First Sale, Fair Use and the Electronic Document." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 3, no. 1 (2003): 89-98.

Padfield, Tim. *Copyright for Archivists and Record Managers*. 3rd ed. New York: Neal-Schuman Publishers, 2007.

Peters, Paul Evan. "Networked Intellectual Property: Brain-Ache of the Decade." *Educom Review* 30 (May/June 1995): 48-50. http://www.educause.edu/pub/er/review/reviewarticles/30348.html

Powell, David J. "Voluntary Deposit of Electronic Publications: A Learning Experience." *Learned Publishing* 16, no. 2 (2003): 149-152. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2003/00000016/00000002/art00012

Pritcher, Lynn. "Ad*Access: Seeking Copyright Permissions for a Digital Age." *D-Lib Magazine* 6 (February 2000). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/february00/pritcher/02pritcher.html

Quick, Rebecca. "Can't Get There from Here May Be Web's New Motto: Companies Start to Curb Links to Their Sites." *The Wall Street Journal*, 2 July 1997, B6.

Rimmer, Matthew. "The Dead Poets Society: The Copyright Term and the Public Domain." *First Monday* 8, no. 6 (2003). http://www.firstmonday.dk/issues/issue8_6/rimmer/index.html

———. "Robbery under Arms: Copyright Law and the Australia-United States Free Trade Ageeement." *First Monday* 11, no. 3 (2006). http://www.firstmonday.org/issues/issue11_3/rimmer/index.html

Rivera-Morales, Noemi A. "Fair-Use Guidelines: A Selected Bibliography." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 50 (December 1999): 1353-1357.

Roos, J. W. "Libraries for the Blind as Accessible Content Publishers: Copyright and Related Issues." *Library Trends* 55, no. 4 (2007): 879-916. http://hdl.handle.net/2142/3762

Rosenberg, Victor. "Will New Information Technology Destroy Copyright?" *The Electronic Library* 12 (October 1994): 285-287.

Russell, Carrie. "Copyright and the Public Domain." *Texas Library Journal* 78 (Spring 2002): 60-63.

Samuelson, Pamela. "Big Media Beaten Back." *Wired* 5 (March 1997): 61-64, 178-184.

———. "Copyright and Digital Libraries." *Communications of the ACM* 38 (April 1995): 15-21, 110.

———. "The Copyright Grab." *Wired* 4 (January 1996): 134-138, 188, 190-191. http://www.wired.com/wired/archive/4.01/white.paper_pr.html

———. "Copyright Law and Electronic Compilations of Data." *Communications of the ACM* 35 (February 1992): 27-32.

———. "Copyright's Fair Use Doctrine and Digital Data." *Communications of the ACM* 37 (January 1994): 21-27.

———. "Digital Media and the Law." *Communications of the ACM* 34 (October 1991): 23-28.

———. "Encoding the Law into Digital Libraries." *Communications of the ACM* 41 (April 1998): 13-18.

———. "Good News and Bad News on the Intellectual Property Front." *Communications of the ACM* 42 (March 1999): 19-24.

———. "Intellectual Property Rights and the Global Information Economy." *Communications of the ACM* 39 (January 1996): 23-28.

———. "Legal Protection for Database Contents." *Communications of the ACM* 39 (December 1996): 17-23.

———. "The NII Intellectual Property Report." *Communications of the ACM* 37 (December 1994): 21-27.

———. "On Authors' Rights in Cyberspace: Questioning the Need for New International Rules on Authors' Rights in Cyberspace." *First Monday* 1, no. 4 (1996). http://www.firstmonday.dk/issues/issue4/samuelson/

———. "Preserving the Positive Functions of the Public Domain in Science." *Data Science Journal* 2 (2003): 192-197. http://www.jstage.jst.go.jp/article/dsj/2/0/192/_pdf

———. "Why the Anticircumvention Regulations Need Revision." *Communications of the ACM* 42 (September 1999): 17-21.

Schiesel, Seth. "Global Agreement Reached to Widen Law on Copyright." *The New York Times*, 21 December 1996, 1, 22.

Schöpfel, Joachim. "The New French Law on Author's Rights and Related Rights in the Information Society." *Interlending & Document Supply* 34, no. 4 (2006): 167-170.

Schragis, Steven. "Do I Need Permission? Fair Use Rules under the Federal Copyright Law." *Publishing Research Quarterly* 16 (Winter 2001): 50-63.

Seadle, Michael. "Copyright in the Networked World: Author's Rights." *Library Hi Tech* 23, no. 1 (2005): 130-136.

———. "Copyright in the Networked World: Digital Legal Deposit." *Library Hi Tech* 19, no. 3 (2001): 299-303.

———. "Copyright in the Networked World: New Rules for Images." *Library Hi Tech* 20, no. 2 (2002): 241-244.

———. "Copyright in the Networked World: Orphaned Copyrights." *Library Hi Tech* 23, no. 3 (2005): 453-459.

Sheat, Kathy. "Libraries, Copyright and the Global Digital Environment." *The Electronic Library* 22, no. 6 (2004): 487-491.

Sherman, Chris. "Napster: Copyright Killer or Distribution Hero?" *ONLINE* 24 (November/December 2000): 16-28.

Shkolnikov, Tanya. "To Link or Not to Link: How to Avoid Copyright Traps on the Internet." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 28, no. 3 (2002): 133-140.

Shuler, John A. "Distance Education, Copyrights Rights, and the New TEACH Act." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 29, no. 1 (2003): 49-51.

Smith, Donny. "A Copyright Primer for Electronic Reserve: Copyright for Harried Electronic Reserves Staff." *Journal of Interlibrary Loan, Document Delivery & Information Supply* 13, no. 4 (2003): 79-90.

Smith, Kay Hogan, Rajia C. Tobia, T. Scott Plutchak, Lynda M. Howell, Sondra J. Pfeiffer, and Michael S. Fitts. "Copyright Knowledge of Faculty at Two Academic Health Science Campuses: Results of a Survey." *Serials Review* 32, no. 2 (2006): 59-67.

Smith, Kevin L. "Managing Copyright for NIH Public Access: Strategies to Ensure Compliance." *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Library Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC*, no. 258 (2008): 1-5. http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/arl-br-258-copyright.pdf

Smith, Millison. "Fair Use and Distance Learning in the Digital Age." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 5 (June 2000). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0005.405

Spinello, Richard A. "Intellectual Property Rights." *Library Hi Tech* 25, no. 1 (2007): 12-22.

St. Clair, Gloriana, and Sanford G. Thatcher. "Changing Copyright Legislation: Two Views." *Library Acquisitions: Practice & Theory* 21, no. 1 (1997): 7-18.

Stevens, Joann. "The Multimedia Guidelines." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 50 (December 1999): 1324-1327.

Stix, Gary. "Some Rights Reserved." *Scientific American* 288, no. 3 (2003): 46.

Strong, William S. *The Copyright Book: A Practical Guide*, 5th ed. Cambridge, MA: The MIT Press, 1999.

———. "Copyright in a Time of Change." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 4, no. 3 (1999). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0004.302

Suber, Peter. "Balancing Author and Publisher Rights." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 110 (2007). http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/06-02-07.htm#balancing

Sundt, Christine L. "Testing the Limits: The CONFU Digital-Images and Multimedia Guidelines and Their Consequences for Libraries and Educators." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 50 (December 1999): 1328-1336.

Suthersanen, Uma. "Creative Commons—The Other Way?" *Learned Publishing* 20, no. 1 (2007): 59-68. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2007/00000020/00000001/art00011

Tennant, Roy. "The Copyright War." *Library Journal*, 15 June 2001, 28-30. http://www.libraryjournal.com/article/CA85413.html

Terry, Ana Arias. "Author Care: The Rights Publishers Offer and What Authors Think." *Against the Grain* 13 (June 2001): 24, 26, 28.

Thatcher, Sanford G. "Fair Use: A Double-Edged Sword." *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 32 (October 2000): 3-8.

———. "Fair Use in Theory and Practice: Reflections on Its History and the Google Case." *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 37, no. 3 (2006): 215-229.

———. "On the Author's Addendum." *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 40, no. 1 (2008): 97-115.

Theriault, Leah. "DOA at the Online Ramp." *The Acquisitions Librarian*, no. 26 (2001): 61-88.

TRLN Copyright Policy Task Force. "Model University Policy Regarding Faculty Publication in Scientific and Technical Scholarly Journals: A Background Paper and Review of the Issues." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 4, no. 4 (1993): 4-25. http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v4/n4/trln.4n4

U.S. Copyright Office. "Report on Legal Protection for Databases." *Bulletin of the American Society for Information Science* 24 (December/January 1998): 25-29.

Vaidhyanathan, Siva. *Copyrights and Copywrongs: The Rise of Intellectual Property and How It Threatens Creativity*. New York: New York University Press, 2001.

———. "The State of Copyright Activism." *First Monday* 9, no. 4 (2004). http://www.firstmonday.org/issues/issue9_4/siva/index.html

Van der Werf-Davelaar, Titia. "NEDLIB: Networked European Deposit Library." *Exploit Interactive*, no. 4 (2000). http://www.exploit-lib.org/issue4/nedlib/

Velterop, Jan. "Copyright and Research: A Different Perspective." *SCRIPT-ed* 4, no. 4 (2007). http://www.law.ed.ac.uk/ahrc/script-ed/vol4-4/velterop.asp

Vickery, Jim. "The Legal Deposit of Electronic Publications." *Against the Grain* 10 (February 1998): 36, 38-40.

Vogele, Colette, Mia Garlick, and Berkman Center Clinical Program in Cyberlaw. *Podcasting Legal Guide: Rules for the Revolution*. San Francisco: Creative Commons, 2006. http://mirrors.creativecommons.org/Podcasting_Legal_Guide.pdf

Wagner, Karen I. "Intellectual Property: Copyright Implications for Higher Education." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 24 (January 1998): 11-19.

Willinsky, John. "Copyright Contradictions in Scholarly Publishing." *First Monday* 7, no. 11 (2002). http://www.firstmonday.dk/issues/issue7_11/willinsky/index.html

Zhang, Wende. "Digital Library Intellectual Property Right Evaluation and Method." *The Electronic Library* 25, no. 3 (2007): 267-273.

5.2 License Agreements

Allen, Barbara McFadden. "Negotiating Digital Information System Licenses Without Losing Your Shirt or Your Soul." *Journal of Library Administration* 24, no. 4 (1997): 15-26.

Balkwill, Richard. "Digital Licensing—A Role for the Publishers Licensing Society." *Learned Publishing* 11, no. 2 (1998): 119-122. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/1998/00000011/00000002/art00005

Bide, Mark, Charles Oppenheim, and Anne Ramsden. "Some Proposals Regarding Copyright Clearance and Digitisation in Higher Education." *Journal of Information Science* 23, no. 6 (1997): 393-405.

Bley, Robert, and Ross MacIntyre. "NESLI—The National Electronic Site License Initiative." *Vine*, no. 110 (1998): 34-37.

Blosser, John. "Vendors and Licenses: Adding Value for Customers." *The Serials Librarian* 38, no. 1/2 (2000): 143-146.

Borin, Jacqueline. "Site License Initiatives in the United Kingdom: The PSLI and NESLI Experience." *Information Technology and Libraries* 19 (March 2000): 42-46.

Brennan, Patricia, Karen Hersey, and Georgia Harper. *Licensing Electronic Resources: Strategic and Practical Considerations for Signing Electronic Information Delivery Agreements*. Washington, DC: Association of Research Libraries, 1997.

Buchanan, Nancy L. "Navigating the Electronic River: Electronic Product Licensing and Contracts." *The Serials Librarian* 30, no. 3/4 (1997): 171-182.

Butina, Ingbritt. "Electronic Journals—The Danish Model." *Serials* 15, no. 3 (2002): 245-249.

Carter, Penny. "Site Licence Concept: A View of the UK Pilot Site Licence Initiative." *Learned Publishing* 10, no. 4 (1997): 319-322. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/1997/00000010/00000004/art00005

Case, Mary M. "Library Associations Endorse Principles for Licensing Electronic Resources." *ARL: A Bimonthly Newsletter of Research Library Issues and Actions*, no. 194 (1997): 1-3. http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/licensing.pdf

Cave, Francis, Brian Green, and David Martin. "ONIX for Licensing Terms: Standards for the Electronic Communication of Usage Terms." *Ariadne*, no. 50 (2007). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue50/green-et-al/

Chang, Sheau-Hwang. "The DLF Electronic Resource Management Initiative." *OCLC Systems & Services* 19, no. 2 (2003): 45-47.

Christou, Corilee, and Gail Dykstra. "Through a 'Content Looking Glass'—Another Way of Looking at Library Licensing of Electronic Content." *Against the Grain* 14, no. 5 (2002): 18, 20, 22.

Clarke, Roger. "A Proposal for an Open Content Licence for Research Paper (Pr)ePrints." *First Monday* 10, no. 8 (2005). http://firstmonday.org/issues/issue10_8/clarke/index.html

Costello, Diane. "The Role of CAUL (Council of Australian Libraries) in Consortial Purchasing." *Journal of Library Administration* 35, no. 1/2 (2001): 175-179.

Cox, John. "Licensing Serials." *Serials* 14 (July 2001): 139-142.

———. "Model Generic Licenses: Cooperation and Competition." *Serials Review* 26, no. 1 (2000): 3-9.

———. "Standard Licences: Simplifying the Acquisitions Process." *Serials* 13 (July 2000): 78-82.

Crews, Kenneth D. "Licensing for Information Resources: Creative Contracts and the Library Mission." In *Virtually Yours: Models for Managing Electronic Resources and Services*, ed. Peggy Johnson and Bonnie MacEwan, 98-110. Chicago: American Library Association, 1999.

Davis, Philip M. "Fair Publisher Pricing, Confidentiality Clauses and a Proposal to Even the Economic Playing Field." *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 2 (2004). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/february04/davis/02davis.html

Davis, Trisha L. "Legal Issues: The Negotiator's Perspective for Getting to the Heart of the License." In *Virtually Yours: Models for Managing Electronic Resources and Services*, ed. Peggy Johnson and Bonnie MacEwan, 118-126. Chicago: American Library Association, 1999.

———. "License Agreements in Lieu of Copyright: Are We Signing Away Our Rights?" *Library Acquisitions: Practice & Theory* 21, no. 1 (1997): 19-28.

DeBruijn, Deb. "The Canadian National Site Licensing Project." *Journal of Library Administration* 35, no. 1/2 (2001): 187-193.

Desmarais, Norman. "Chaos—UCITA: A Bad Law Protecting Bad Software." *Against the Grain* 14 (February 2002): 81-85.

Duranceau, Ellen Finnie. "License Compliance." *Serials Review* 26, no. 1 (2000): 53-58.

———. "License Tracking." *Serials Review* 26, no. 3 (2000): 69-73.

———. "Using a Standard License for Individual Electronic Journal Purchases: Results of a Pilot Study in the MIT Libraries." *Serials Review* 29, no. 4 (2003): 302-304.

———. "Why You Can't Learn License Negotiation in Three Easy Lessons: A Conversation with Georgia Harper, Office of General Counsel, University of Texas." *Serials Review* 23, no. 3 (1997): 69-71.

Durrant, Fiona. *Negotiating Licences for Digital Resources*. London: Facet Publishing, 2006.

Eason, Ken. "Evaluation of the National Site License Initiative (NESLI)." *Serials* 14 (July 2001): 189-193.

Euler, Ellen. "Licences for Open Access to Scientific Publications—A German Perspective." *INDICARE Monitor* 2, no. 4 (2005). http://www.indicare.org/tiki-read_article.php?articleId=117

Failing, Patricia. "Scholars Face Hefty Fees and Elaborate Contracts When They Use Digital Images." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 29 May 1998, B4-B5.

Fox, David, and Vinh-The Lam. "Canadian National Site Licensing Project: Getting Ready for CNSLP at the University of Saskatchewan Library." *The Serials Librarian* 43, no. 3 (2003): 39-57.

Friedgood, Beverley. "The UK National Electronic Site Licensing Initiative." *Serials* 11 (March 1998): 37-39.

Garlick, Mia. "Creative Humbug? Bah the Humbug, Let's Get Creative!" *INDICARE Monitor* 2, no. 5 (2005). http://www.indicare.org/tiki-read_article.php?articleId=124

Gerhardt, Paul. "Creative Archive." *Ariadne*, no. 44 (2005). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue44/gerhardt/

Giavarra, Emanuella. "Licensing Digital Resources: How to Avoid the Legal Pitfalls." *Serials* 13 (July 2000): 111-119.

Gregory, Vicki L. "UCITA: What Does It Mean for Libraries?" *ONLINE* 25 (January/February 2001): 30-34. http://www.onlinemag.net/OL2001/gregory1_01.html

Green, Brian. "Helping Libraries Manage Digital Rights: Standards for the Electronic Communication of Licensing Terms." *INDICARE Monitor* 2, no. 7 (2005). http://www.indicare.org/tiki-read_article.php?articleId=140

Grover, Diane, and Theodore Fons. "The Innovative Electronic Resource Management System: A Development Partnership." *Serials Review* 30, no. 2 (2004): 110-116.

Guernsey, Lisa. "California State U. Tries to Create a New Way to Buy On-Line Journals." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 22 January 1999, A18-A19.

Hahn, Karla. "Do I Have to Negotiate a License for Every E-Resource I Buy? Developing a Best Practice Option." *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Library Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC*, no. 248 (2006): 11. http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/arlbr248licenseopt.pdf

———. "SERU (Shared Electronic Resource Understanding)." *D-Lib Magazine* 13, no. 11/12 (2007). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november07/hahn/11hahn.html

Harris, Lesley Ellen. *Licensing Digital Content: a Practical Guide for Librarians*. Chicago: American Library Association, 2002.

Harwood, Paul. "NESLI: An Agent for Change or Changing the Agent?" *The Electronic Library* 18, no. 2 (2000): 121-126.

Horava, Tony. "Access Policies and Licensing Issues in Research Libraries." *Collection Building* 24, no. 1 (2005): 9-11.

———. "Licensing E-Resources for Alumni: Reflections from a Pilot Project." *College & Research Libraries News* 68, no. 7 (2007): 437-441. http://www.ala.org/ala/mgrps/divs/acrl/publications/crlnews/2007/jul/licesingeresources.cfm

Hormia-Poutanen, Kristiina. "Licensing Electronic Journals in Finland." *Serials* 14 (July 2001): 129-133.

Iannella, Renato. "Managing Licenses in an Open Access Community." *ERCIM News*, no. 64 (2006): 21. http://www.ercim.org/publication/Ercim_News/enw64/iannella.html

Jacobson, Robert L. "Checking the Fine Print on Superhighway Licenses." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 5 July 1996, A15, A19-A20.

Jamtgaard, Laurel. "Licenses and Information Policy: An Update on UCC Article 2B." *ARL: A Bimonthly Newsletter of Research Library Issues and Actions*, no. 198 (1998): 1-4. http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/ucc2b.pdf

Jewell, Tim, Trisha L. Davis, Diane Grover, and Jill E. Grogg. "Mapping License Language for Electronic Resource Management." *The Serials Librarian* 52, no. 1/2 (2007): 29-36.

Kaye, Laurie. "Owning and Licensing Content–Key Legal Issues in the Electronic Environment." *Journal of Information Science* 25, no. 1 (1999): 7–14.

Kohl, David. "Consortial Licensing vs. Tradition: Breaking Up Is Hard to Do." *Learned Publishing* 16, no. 1 (2003): 47-53. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2003/00000016/00000001/art00008

Lawrence, Eileen. "Licensing: A Publisher's Perspective." *The Serials Librarian* 38, no. 1/2 (2000): 147-153.

McGinnis, Suzan D. "Selling Our Collecting Souls: How License Agreements Are Controlling Collection Management." *Journal of Library Administration* 31, no. 2 (2000): 63-76.

Meera, B. M., and K. T. Anuradha. "Contractual Solutions in Electronic Publishing Industry: A Comparative Study of License Agreements." *Webology* 2, no. 2 (2005). http://www.webology.ir/2005/v2n3/a18.html

Menzel, J., K. Metzner, and E. Pope. "IDEAL and APPEAL: A Model for Consortium Licensing of Electronic Journal Collections." *Astrophysics and Space Science* 247, no. 1-2 (1997): 241-250.

Morris, Sally. "Copyright and Licensing—The Changing Scene." *Learned Publishing* 11, no. 3 (1998): 199-204. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/1998/00000011/00000003/art00007

Neal, James G. "The Fight against UCITA." *Library Journal*, 15 September 2000, 36-38.

Needleman, Mark. "The NISO License Expression Working Group." *Serials Review* 34, no. 2 (2008): 162-163.

Nielsen, Henning P., and Jane Whittall. "Model Licensing. Key Elements and Specific Needs in Electronic Journal Licensing for the Pharmaceutical Industry." *Serials* 13 (July 2000): 103-109.

Okerson, Ann. "Buy or Lease? Two Models for Scholarly Information at the End (or the Beginning) of an Era." *Daedalus* 125, no. 4 (1996): 55-76. http://www.library.yale.edu/~okerson/daedalus.html

———. "Copyright or Contract?" *Library Journal*, 1 September 1997, 136-139.

———. "The LIBLICENSE Project and How It Grows." *D-LIB Magazine* 5 (September 1999). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september99/okerson/09okerson.html

———. "Scholarly Communication and the Licensing of Electronic Publications." In *The Impact of Electronic Publishing on the Academic Community: An International Workshop Organized by the Academia Europaea and the Wenner-Gren Foundation*, ed. I. Butterworth, 110-118. London: Portland Press, 1998.

———. "What Academic Libraries Need in Electronic Content Licenses: Presentation to the STM Library Relations Committee, STM Annual General Meeting, October 1, 1996." *Serials Review* 22, no. 4 (1996): 65-69. http://www.library.yale.edu/~okerson/stm.html

Olivieri, Rene. "Publishing Economics: The Site License Effect." *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 28 (January 1997): 81-91.

———. "Site Licenses: A New Economic Paradigm." *The Serials Librarian* 30, no. 3/4 (1997): 183-190.

Peters, Paul Evan. "Making the Market for Networked Information: An Introduction to a Proposed Program for Licensing Electronic Uses." *Serials Review* 18, no. 1-2 (1992): 19-24.

Phelan, Daniel. "Canadian National Site Licensing Project." *Against the Grain* 13 (February 2001): 1, 18.

Pike, George H. "The Delicate Dance of Database Licenses, Copyright, and Fair Use." *Computers in Libraries* 22 (May 2002): 12-14, 63-64. http://www.infotoday.com/cilmag/may02/pike.htm

Prior, Albert. "NESLI—Progress through Collaboration." *Learned Publishing* 12, no. 1 (1999): 5-9. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/1999/00000012/00000001/art00002

Rens, Andrew. "Managing Risk and Opportunity in Creative Commons Enterprises." *First Monday* 11, no. 6 (2006). http://firstmonday.org/issues/issue11_6/rens/index.html

Richards, Rob. "Licensing Agreements: Contracts, the Eclipse of Copyright, and the Promise of Cooperation." *The Acquisitions Librarian*, no. 26 (2001): 89-107.

Roberts, Michael, Tony Kidd, and Lynn Irvine. "The Impact of the Current E-Journal Marketplace on University Library Budget Structures: Some Glasgow Experiences." *Library Review* 53, no. 9 (2004): 429-434.

Samuelson, Pamela. "Legally Speaking: Does Information Really Want to Be Licensed?" *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 4, no. 3 (1999). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0004.305

Seadle, Michael. "Copyright in the Networked World: Compulsory Licensing." *Library Hi Tech* 18, no. 3 (2000): 292-295.

Soete, George. "Licensing Electronic Resources: State of the Evolving Art." *ARL: A Bimonthly Newsletter of Research Library Issues and Actions*, no. 190 (1997): 6-7. http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/licensing-2.pdf

Tóth, Péter Benjamin. "Creative Humbug. Personal Feelings about the Creative Commons Licenses." *INDICARE Monitor* 2, no. 4 (2005). http://www.indicare.org/tiki-read_article.php?articleId=118

Turner, Rollo. "Agents, Intermediaries, and Journal Licensing." *Journal of the Medical Library Association* 90 (January 2002): 101-104. http://www.pubmedcentral.gov/picrender.fcgi?action=stream&blobtype=pdf&artid=64766

Webb, John. "Managing Licensed Networked Electronic Resources in a University Library." *Information Technology and Libraries* 17 (December 1998): 198-206.

Wise, Alicia. "NESLI—Implications Outside the HE Community." *Ariadne*, no. 20 (1999). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue20/jisc-content/

Wiseman, Leanne. "Digital Copying and the Statutory Licences in Australian Universities." *Learned Publishing* 15, no. 2 (2002): 137-147. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2002/00000015/00000002/art00010

Woodward, Hazel. "NESLI—Gathering Momentum." *The Serials Librarian* 41, no. 1 (2001): 79-84.

———. "The UK's National Electronic Site Licensing Initiative (NESLI)." *Journal of Library Administration* 35, no. 1/2 (2001): 181-186.

Wyatt, Anna May. "UCITA's Impact on Library Services." *Journal of Library Administration* 36, no. 4 (2002): 83-94.

Xenidou-Dervou, Claudine. "Consortial Journal Licensing: Experiences of Greek Academic Libraries." *Interlending & Document Supply* 29, no. 3 (2001): 120-125.

6 Library Issues

6.1 Cataloging, Identifiers, Linking, and Metadata

Allinson, Julie, Pete Johnston, and Andy Powell. "A Dublin Core Application Profile for Scholarly Works." *Ariadne*, no. 50 (2007). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue50/allinson-et-al/

Anderson, Bill, and Les Hawkins. "Development of CONSER Cataloging Policies for Remote Access Computer File Serials." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 7, no. 1 (1996): 6-25. http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v7/n1/ande7n1.html

Apps, Ann, and Ross MacIntyre. "Why OpenURL?" *D-Lib Magazine* 12, no. 5 (2006). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may06/apps/05apps.html

Arms, William et al. "Uniform Resource Names: A Progress Report." *D-Lib Magazine* (February 1996). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/february96/02arms.html

Armstrong, Chris. "Metadata, PICS and Quality." *Ariadne*, no. 9 (1997). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue9/pics/

Atkins, Helen, Catherine Lyons, Howard Ratner, Carol Risher, Chris Shillum, David Sidman, and Andrew Stevens. "Reference Linking with DOIs: A Case Study." *D-Lib Magazine* 6 (February 2000). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/february00/02risher.html

Baker, Gayle, and Eleanor J. Read. "Vendor-Supplied Usage Data for Electronic Resources: A Survey of Academic Libraries." *Learned Publishing* 21, no. 1 (2008): 48-57.

Baker, Thomas. "A Grammar of Dublin Core." *D-Lib Magazine* (October 2000). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october00/baker/10baker.html

———. "Languages for Dublin Core." *D-Lib Magazine* (December 1998). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december98/12baker.html

Baker, Thomas, and Makx Dekkers. "Identifying Metadata Elements with URIs: The CORES Resolution." *D-Lib Magazine* 9, no. 7/8 (2003). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july03/baker/07baker.html

Banski, Erika. "Implementation of Dublin Core at the University of Alberta Libraries." *OCLC Systems & Services* 18, no. 3 (2002): 130-138.

Beall, Jeffrey. "The Death of Metadata." *The Serials Librarian* 51, no. 2 (2006): 55-74.

Beam, Joan T. , and Nora S. Copeland. "Electronic Resources in Union Catalogs: URLs and Accessibility Issues." *Serials Review* 27, no. 3/4 (2001): 33-47.

Bearman, David, Eric Miller, Godfrey Rust, Jennifer Trant, and Stuart Weibel. "A Common Model to Support Interoperable Metadata: Progress Report on Reconciling Metadata Requirements from the Dublin Core and INDECS/DOI Communities." *D-Lib Magazine* (January 1999). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january99/bearman/01bearman.html

Beit-Arie, Oren, Miriam Blake, Priscilla Caplan, Dale Flecker, Tim Ingoldsby, Laurence W. Lannom, William H. Mischo, Edward Pentz, Sally Rogers, and Herbert van de Sompel. "Linking to the Appropriate Copy: Report of a DOI-Based Prototype." *D-Lib Magazine* 7 (September 2001). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september01/caplan/09caplan.html

Belanger, Jacqueline. "Cataloguing E-Books in UK Higher Education Libraries: Report of a Survey." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 41, no. 3 (2007): 203-216.

Blake, Miriam E., and Frances L. Knudson. "Metadata and Reference Linking." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 26, no. 3 (2002): 219-230.

Blanchi, Christophe, and Jason Petrone. "Distributed Interoperable Metadata Registry." *D-LIB Magazine* 7 (December 2001). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december01/blanchi/12blanchi.html

Boydston, Jeanne M. K., and Joan M. Leysen. "Internet Resources Cataloging in ARL Libraries: Staffing and Access Issues." *The Serials Librarian* 41, no. 3/4 (2002): 127-145.

Brand, Amy. "CrossRef Turns One." *D-Lib Magazine* 7 (May 2001). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may01/brand/05brand.html

———. "Publishers Joining Forces through CrossRef." *Serials Review* 30, no. 1 (2004): 3-9.

Burke, Gerald, Carol Anne Germain, and Mary K. Van Ullen. "URLs in the OPAC: Integrating or Disintegrating Research Libraries' Catalogs." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 29, no. 5 (2003): 290-297.

Burnett, Kathleen, Kwong Bor Ng, and Soyeon Park. "A Comparison of the Two Traditions of Metadata Development." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 50, no. 13 (1999): 1209-1217.

Calanag, Maria Luisa, Koichi Tabata, and Shigeo Sugimoto. "Linking Preservation Metadata and Collection Management Policies." *Collection Building* 23, no. 2 (2004): 56-63.

Cameron, Robert D. "Bibliographic Protocol: Fine-Grained Integration of Library Services with the Web." *The Serials Librarian* 41, no. 3/4 (2002): 201-215.

Caplan, Priscilla. "Cataloging Internet Resources." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 4, no. 2 (1993): 61-66. http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v4/n2/caplan.4n2

———. "Controlling E-Journals: The Internet Resources Project, Cataloging Guidelines, and USMARC." *The Serials Librarian* 24, no. 3/4 (1994): 103-111.

———. "A Lesson in Linking." *Library Journal Net Connect* (Fall 2001): 16-18.

———. *Metadata Fundamentals for All Librarians*. Chicago : American Library Association, 2003.

———. "Reference Linking for Journal Articles: Promise, Progress, and Perils." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 1, no. 3 (2001): 351-356.

———. "To Hel(sinki) and Back for the Dublin Core." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 8, no. 4 (1997): 26-30. http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v8/n4/capl8n4.html

———. "U-R-Stars: Standards for Controlling Internet Resources." *The Serials Librarian* 28, no. 3/4 (1996): 239-246.

———. "You Call It Corn, We Call It Syntax-Independent Metadata for Document-Like Objects." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 6, no. 4 (1995): 19-23. http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v6/n4/capl6n4.html

Caplan, Priscilla, and William Y. Arms. "Reference Linking for Journal Articles." *D-Lib Magazine* 5 (July/August 1999). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july99/caplan/07caplan.html

Caplan, Priscilla, and Rebecca Guenther. "Metadata for Internet Resources: The Dublin Core Metadata Elements Set and Its Mapping to USMARC." *Cataloging & Classification Quarterly* 22, no. 3/4 (1996): 43-58.

Caplan, Priscilla, and Stephanie Haas. "Metadata Rematrixed: Merging Museum and Library Boundaries." *Library Hi Tech* 22, no. 3 (2004): 263-269.

Chan, Lois Mai, and Marcia Lei Zeng. "Metadata Interoperability and Standardization—A Study of Methodology Part I: Achieving Interoperability at the Schema Level." *D-Lib Magazine* 12, no. 6 (2006). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/june06/chan/06chan.html

Chandler, Adam, and Elaine L. Westbrooks. "Distributing Non-MARC Metadata: The CUGIR Metadata Sharing Project." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Serv*ices 26, no. 3 (2002): 207-217.

Chandrakar, Rajesh. "Digital Object Identifier System: An Overview." *The Electronic Library* 24, no. 4 (2006): 445-452.

Chapman, Ann. "RDA: A New International Standard." *Ariadne*, no. 49 (2006). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue49/chapman/

Chaudhry, Abdus Sattar, and Makeswary Periasamy. "A Study of Current Practices of Selected Libraries in Cataloguing Electronic Journals." *Library Review* 50, no. 9 (2001): 434-443.

Chen-Gaffey, Aiping. "MARC Standards and OPAC Display of Records for Web-Based Resources." *The Serials Librarian* 43, no. 4 (2003): 23-28.

Chilvers, Alison. "The Super-Metadata Framework for Managing Long-Term Access to Digital Data Objects: A Possible Way Forward with Specific Reference to the UK." *Journal of Documentation* 58, no. 2 (2002): 146-174.

Chudnov, Daniel, Richard Cameron, Jeremy Frumkin, Ross Singer, and Raymond Yee. "Opening up OpenURLs with Autodiscovery." *Ariadne*, no. 43 (2005). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue43/chudnov/

Clair, Kevin. "Developing an Audiovisual Metadata Application Profile: A Case Study." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, and Technical Services* 32, no. 1 (2008): 53-57.

Coyle, Karen. "Understanding Metadata and Its Purpose." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 32, no. 2 (2005): 160-163.

Cole, Timothy W. "Qualified Dublin Core Metadata for Online Journal Articles." *OCLC Systems & Services* 18, no. 2 (2002): 79-87.

Colleran, Edward. "Digital Object Identifiers: Just an Idea or an Innovation of Value?" *Against the Grain* 14, no. 5 (2002): 89-90.

Cook, Anita, and Thomas Dowling. "Linking from Index to Primary Source: The OhioLINK Model." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 29, no. 5 (2003): 320-326.

Copeland, Ann. "E-Serials Cataloging in the 1990s: A Review of the Literature." *The Serials Librarian* 41, no. 3/4 (2002): 7-29.

———. "Works and Digital Resources in the Catalog: Electronic Versions of *Book of Urizen*, *The Kelmscott Chaucer* and *Robinson Crusoe*." *Cataloging & Classification Quarterly* 33, no. 3/4 (2002): 161-180.

Cromwell-Kessler, Willy. "Dublin Core Metadata in the RLG Information Landscape." *D-Lib Magazine* (December 1997). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december97/12cromwell-kessler.html

Cummings, Joel, and Ryan Johnson. "The Use and Usability of SFX: Context-Sensitive Reference Linking." *Library Hi Tech* 21, no. 1 (2003): 70-84.

Curran, Mary. "Step One in Formalizing the Rules in AACR2 for Cataloguing E-Serials: Chapter 9 and the Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules Amendments 2001 Package." *The Serials Librarian* 43, no. 1 (2002): 25-30.

Daniel, Ron, Jr., and Carl Lagoze. "Extending the Warwick Framework: From Metadata Containers to Active Digital Objects." *D-Lib Magazine* (November 1997). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november97/daniel/11daniel.html

Dappert, Angela, and Markus Enders. "Using METS, PREMIS and MODS for Archiving eJournals." *D-Lib Magazine* 14, no. 9/10 (2008). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september08/dappert/09dappert.html

Day, Michael. "Metadata for Digital Preservation: An Update." *Ariadne*, no. 22 (1999). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue22/metadata/

Day, Michael, Rachel Heery, and Andy Powell. "National Bibliographic Records in the Digital Information Environment: Metadata, Links and Standards." *The Journal of Documentation* 55 (January 1999): 16-32.

Dekkers, Makx, and Stuart L. Weibel. "Dublin Core Metadata Initiative Progress Report and Workplan for 2002." *D-LIB Magazine* 8, no. 2 (2002). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/february02/weibel/02weibel.html

———. "State of the Dublin Core Metadata Initiative, April 2003." *D-LIB Magazine* 9, no. 4 (2003). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/april03/weibel/04weibel.html

Dempsey, Lorcan, and Rachel Heery. "Metadata: A Current View of Practice and Issues." *The Journal of Documentation* 54 (March 1998): 145-172. http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/metadata/publications/jdmetadata/

Dempsey, Lorcan, and Stuart L. Weibel. "The Warwick Metadata Workshop: A Framework for the Deployment of Resource Description." *D-LIB Magazine* (July/August 1996). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july96/07weibel.html

Dillon, Martin, and Erik Jul. "Cataloging Internet Resources: The Convergence of Libraries and Internet Resources." *Cataloging & Classification Quarterly* 22, no. 3/4 (1996): 197-238.

Doyle, Mark. "Pragmatic Citing and Linking in Electronic Scholarly Publishing." *Learned Publishing* 13, no. 1 (2000): 5-14. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2000/00000013/00000001/art00002

Dunsire, Gordon. "Distinguishing Content from Carrier: The RDA/ONIX Framework for Resource Categorization." *D-Lib Magazine* 13, no. 1/2 (2007). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january07/dunsire/01dunsire.html

Duval, Erik, Wayne Hodgins, Stuart Sutton, and Stuart L. Weibel. "Metadata Principles and Practicalities." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (April 2002). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/april02/weibel/04weibel.html

Elings, Mary W., and Günter Waibel. "Metadata for All: Descriptive Standards and Metadata Sharing across Libraries, Archives and Museums." *First Monday* 12, no. 3 (2007). http://www.firstmonday.org/issues/issue12_3/elings/index.html

El-Sherbini, Magda. "Metadata and the Future of Cataloging." *Library Computing* 19, no. 3/4 (2000): 180-191.

Emtage, Alan. "The Why and What of URLs and URNs." *Serials Review* 20, no. 4 (1994): 32-34.

Flannery, Melinda Reagor. "Cataloging Internet Resources." *Bulletin of the Medical Library Association* 83 (April 1995): 211-215. http://www.pubmedcentral.nih.gov/picrender.fcgi?artid=226030&blobtype=pdf

Foulonneau, Muriel, and Jenn Riley. *Metadata for Digital Resources: Implementation, Systems Design and Interoperability*. Oxford: Chandos Publishing, 2008.

Fox, Robert. "Cataloging Our Information Architecture." *OCLC Systems & Services: International Digital Library Perspectives* 25, no. 1 (2005): 23-29.

Geller, Marilyn. "A Better Mousetrap Is Still a Mousetrap." *Serials Review* 22, no. 1 (1996): 72-73.

Gerhard, Kristin H. "Cataloging Internet Resources: Practical Issues and Concerns." *The Serials Librarian* 32, no. 1/2 (1997): 123-137.

Gerrity, Bob, Theresa Lyman, and Ed Tallent. "Blurring Services and Resources: Boston College's Implementation of MetaLib and SFX." *Reference Services Review* 30, no. 3 (2002): 229-241. http://escholarship.bc.edu/library_pubs/2/

Godby, Carol Jean, Jeffrey A. Young, and Eric Childress. "A Repository of Metadata Crosswalks." *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 12 (2004). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december04/godby/12godby.html

———. "What Do Application Profiles Reveal about the Learning Object Metadata Standard?" *Ariadne*, no. 41 (2004). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue41/godby/

Goldsmith, Beth, and Frances Knudson. "Repository Librarian and the Next Crusade: The Search for a Common Standard for Digital Repository Metadata." *D-Lib Magazine* 12, no. 9 (2006). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september06/goldsmith/09goldsmith.html

Gorman, Michael. "Metadata Dreaming: The Keynote Speech at the Canadian Metadata Forum, September 2005." *The Serials Librarian* 51, no. 2 (2006): 47-54.

———. "Metadata or Cataloging? A False Choice." *Journal of Internet Cataloging* 2, no. 1 (1999): 5-22.

Graham, Crystal, and Rebecca Ringler. "Hermaphrodites & Herrings." *Serials Review* 22, no. 1 (1996): 73-77.

Gravett, Karen. "The Cataloguing of E-Books at the University of Surrey." *Serials: The Journal for the Serials Community* 19, no. 3 (2006): 202-207.

Green, Brian, and Liam Earney. "The Importance of Linking Electronic Resources and Their Licence Terms: A Project to Implement ONIX for Licensing Terms for UK Academic Institutions." *Serials: The Journal for the Serials Community* 20, no. 3 (2007): 235-239.

Greenberg, Jane. "Metadata Extraction and Harvesting: A Comparison of Two Automatic Metadata Generation Applications." *Journal of Internet Cataloging* 6, no. 4 (2003): 59-82. http://www.ils.unc.edu/mrc/pdf/greenberg04metadata.pdf

———. "Metadata Generation: Processes, People and Tools." *Bulletin of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 29 (December/January 2003): 16-19. http://www.asis.org/Bulletin/Dec-02/greenberg.html

Grenci, Mary. "The Impact of Web Publishing on the Organization of Cataloging Functions." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 24, no. 2 (2000): 153-170. https://scholarsbank.uoregon.edu/dspace/handle/1794/1252

Grenier, Gerry. "STM X-REF: A Link Service for Publishers and Readers." *The Serials Librarian* 36 no. 1/2 (1999): 175-185.

Grogg, Jill E. "Land of Linking." *The Serials Librarian* 49, no. 3 (2005): 177-185.

Grogg, Jill E., Debra K. Andreadis, and Rachel A. Kirk. "Full-Text Linking: Affiliated Versus Nonaffiliated Access in a Free Database." *College & Research Libraries* 63 (May 2002): 228-238. http://www.ala.org/ala/mgrps/divs/acrl/publications/crljournal/2002/may02/grogg.pdf

Guenther, Rebecca S. "MODS: The Metadata Object Description Schema." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 3, no. 1 (2003): 137-150.

Guenther, Rebecca, and Sally McCallum. "New Metadata Standards for Digital Resources: MODS and METS." *Bulletin of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 29 (December/January 2003): 12-15. http://www.asis.org/Bulletin/Dec-02/guenthermccallum.html

Guenther, Rebecca, and Leslie Myrick. "Archiving Web Sites for Preservation and Access: MODS, METS and MINERVA." *Journal of Archival Organization* 4, no. 1/2 (2006).

Guinchard, Carolyn. "Dublin Core Use in Libraries: A Survey." *OCLC Systems & Services* 18, no. 1 (2002): 40-50.

Hakala, Juha. "Linking Articles and Bibliographic Records with Uniform Resource Names." *The Serials Librarian* 41, no. 3/4 (2002): 193-199.

———. "The Seven Levels of Identification: An Overview of the Current State of Identifying Objects within Digital Libraries." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 40, no. 4 (2006): 361-371.

Hawkins, Les. "Cataloging Web-Based Integrating Resources." *Serials Review* 27, no. 3/4 (2001): 93-96.

———. "Refinement of Cataloging Tools." *Serials Review* 26, no. 4 (2000): 37-41.

———. "Serials Published on the World Wide Web: Cataloging Problems and Decisions." *The Serials Librarian* 33, no. 1/2 (1998): 123-145.

Hawthorne, Dalene. "Administrative Metadata to Support the Acquisition of Continuing E-Resources." *Serials Review* 29, no. 4 (2003): 276-281.

Hayes, Allene, and Carolyn Larson. "Use of OCLC's CORC at the Library of Congress." *Serials Review* 27, no. 2 (2001): 41-48.

Heery, Rachael. "Naming Names: Metadata Registries." *Ariadne*, no. 11 (1997). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue11/metadata/

Hellman, Eric. "OpenURL: Making the Link to Libraries." *Learned Publishing* 16, no. 3 (2003): 177-181. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2003/00000016/00000003/art00004

Henderson, Helen. "Institutional Identifiers and the Journal Supply Chain Efficiency Improvement Pilot." *Serials: The Journal for the Serials Community* 20, no. 3 (2007): 180-183.

Hendricks, Arthur. "The Development of the NISO Committee AX's OpenURL Standard." *Information Technology and Libraries* 22, no. 3 (2003): 129-133.

Herrera, Gail, and Lynda Aldana. "Integrating Electronic Resources into the Library Catalog: A Collaborative Approach." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 1, no. 3 (2001): 241-256.

Hickey, Thomas B. "Collaboration in CORC." *Journal of Internet Cataloging* 4, no. 1/2 (2001): 5-16.

Hillmann, Diane I., and Elaine L. Westbrooks, eds. *Metadata in Practice*. Chicago: American Library Association, 2004.

Hinton, Mellissa J. "On Cataloging Internet Resources: Voices from the Field." *Journal of Internet Cataloging* 5, no. 1 (2002): 53-67.

Hitchcock, Steve, Donna Bergmark, Tim Brody, Christopher Gutteridge, Les Carr, Wendy Hall, Carl Lagoze, and Stevan Harnad. "Open Citation Linking: The Way Forward." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (October 2002): http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october02/hitchcock/10hitchcock.html

Hoffman, Diane J. "Think Links: Full-Text Linking Projects." *ONLINE* 25 (January/February 2001): 40-46.

———. "Think Links: Revisited a Year Later." *Serials* 15 (March 2002): 47-50.

Holdsworth, Michael. "ONIX—A Transforming Standard." *Against the Grain* 14 (June 2002): 22, 24, 26.

Hoogcarspel, Annelies. "The Rutgers Inventory of Machine-Readable Texts in the Humanities: Cataloging and Access." *Information Technology and Libraries* 13 (March 1994): 27-34.

Hruska, Martha. "Remote Internet Serials in the OPAC?" *Serials Review* 21, no. 4 (1995): 68-70.

Hsieh-Yee, Ingrid, and Michael Smith. "The CORC Experience: Survey of Founding Libraries. Part I." *OCLC Systems & Services* 17, no. 3 (2001): 133-140.

———. "The CORC Experience: Survey of Founding Libraries. Part II." *OCLC Systems & Services* 17, no. 4 (2001): 166-177.

Hurlbert, Terry, and Linda L. Dujmic. "Cataloging Department Participation in Digital Initiatives." *Technical Services Quarterly* 25, no. 1 (2007): 19-26.

Hurt, Charlene, and William Gray Potter. "CORC and the Future of Libraries: Two University Librarians' Perspectives." *Journal of Internet Cataloging* 4, no. 1/2 (2001): 17-27.

Iannella, Renato. "TURNIP: The URN Interoperability Project." *D-Lib Magazine* (March 1996). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march96/briefings/03turnip.html

Jackson, Mary E. "The 'Bigger Deal' Is OpenURL." *Interlending & Document Supply* 33, no. 3 (2005): 172-174.

James, Culling. *Link Resolvers and the Serials Supply Chain: Final Report for UKSG*. Newbury, UK: UK Serials Group, 2007. http://www.uksg.org/projects/linkfinal

Johnston, Pete. "'What Are Your Terms?'" *Ariadne*, no. 43 (2005). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue43/johnston/

Jones, Ed. "Serials in the Realm of the Remotely-Accessible: An Exploration." *Serials Review* 22, no. 1 (1996): 77-79.

Jones, Simon. "The Links in the Information Chain." *Learned Publishing* 14, no. 3 (2001): 183-188. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2001/00000014/00000003/art00004

Jones, Wayne. "We Need Those E-Serial Records." *Serials Review* 21, no. 4 (1995): 74-75.

Kahn, Robert, and Robert Wilensky. "A Framework for Distributed Digital Object Services." *International Journal on Digital Libraries* 6, no. 2 (2006): 115-123.

Kennedy, Marie R. "Nine Questions to Guide You in Choosing a Metadata Schema." *Journal of Digital Information* 9, no. 26 (2008). http://journals.tdl.org/jodi/article/view/226/205

Lagace, Nettie, and Janet K. Chisman. "How Did We Ever Manage without the OpenURL?" *The Serials Librarian* 52, no. 1/2 (2007): 211-222.

Lagoze, Carl. "The Warwick Framework: A Container Architecture for Diverse Sets of Metadata." *D-Lib Magazine* (July/August 1996). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july96/lagoze/07lagoze.html

Landesman, Betty. "Keeping the Jell-O Nailed to the Wall: Maintaining and Managing the Virtual Collection." *The Serials Librarian* 30, no. 3/4 (1997): 137-147.

Lasher, Rebecca. "New Model Needed for Locating and Describing Networked Information." *Serials Review* 20, no. 4 (1994): 37-39.

Lewis, Nicholas. "'I Want It All and I Want It Now!': Managing Expectations with MetaLib and SFX at the University of East Anglia." *Serials* 16, no. 1 (2003): 89-95.

Li, Ying, Dick R. Miller, and Mary Buttner. "Bibliographic Data Mining: Automatically Building Component Part Records for E-Journal Articles on the Internet." *Journal of Internet Cataloging* 5, no. 1(2002): 29-41.

Li, Yiu-On, and Shirley W. Leung. "Computer Cataloging of Electronic Journals in Unstable Aggregator Databases: The Hong Kong Baptist University Library Experience." *Library Resources & Technical Services* 45 (October 2001): 198-211.

Lindquist, Mats G. "Not Your Father's References: Citations in the Digital Space." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 4, no. 3 (1999). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0004.308

Little, David. "Sharing History of Science and Medicine Gateway Metadata Using OAI-PMH." *Ariadne*, no. 34 (2003). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue34/little/

Liu, Jia. "Metadata Development in China: Research and Practice." *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 12 (2004). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december04/liu/12liu.html

Livingston, Jill, Deborah Sanford, and Dave Bretthauer. "A Comparison of OpenURL Link Resolvers: The Results of a University of Connecticut Libraries Environmental Scan." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 30, no. 3/4 (2006): 179-201. http://digitalcommons.uconn.edu/libr_pubs/5/

Lynch, Clifford. "The Dublin Core Descriptive Metadata Program: Strategic Implications for Libraries and Networked Information Access." *ARL: A Bimonthly Newsletter of Research Library Issues and Actions*, no. 196 (1998): 5-10. http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/dublin.pdf

———. "Identifiers and Their Role in Networked Information Applications." *Bulletin of the American Society for Information Science* 24 (December/January 1998): 17-20. http://www.asis.org/Bulletin/Dec-97/Lynch.htm

———. "Uniform Resource Naming: From Standards to Operational Systems." *Serials Review* 20, no. 4 (1994): 39-44.

Lynch, Clifford A., and Cecilia M. Preston. "Describing and Classifying Networked Information Resources." *Electronic Networking: Research, Applications and Policy* 2 (Spring 1992): 13-23.

Ma, Jin. "Managing Metadata for Digital Projects." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 30, no. 1/2 (2006): 3-17.

———. *Metadata, SPEC Kit 298*. Washington, DC: Association of Research Libraries, 2007. http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/spec298web.pdf

MacIntyre, Ross. "NESLI MARC Records: An Experiment in Creating MARC Records for E-Journals." *The Serials Librarian* 41, no. 3/4 (2002): 183-192.

Marko, Lynn, and Christina Powell. "Descriptive Metadata Strategy for TEI Headers: A University of Michigan Library Case Study." *OCLC Systems & Services* 17, no. 3 (2001): 117-120.

Martin, Charity K., and Paul S. Hoffman. "Do We Catalog or Not? How Research Libraries Provide Bibliographic Access to Electronic Journals in Aggregated Databases." *The Serials Librarian* 43, no. 1 (2002): 61-77. http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/libraryscience/69/

McClelland, Marilyn, David McArthur, Sarah Giersch, and Gary Geisler. "Challenges for Service Providers When Importing Metadata in Digital Libraries." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (April 2002). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/april02/mcclelland/04mcclelland.html

McCollum, Kelly. "Publishers of On-Line Journals Plan to Link Millions of Science Footnotes." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 26 November 1999, A68.

McCutcheon, Sevim, Michael Kreyche, Margaret Beecher Maurer, and Joshua Nickerson. "Morphing Metadata: Maximizing Access to Electronic Theses and Dissertations." *Library Hi Tech* 26, no. 1 (2008): 41-57.

McDonough, Jerome P. "METS: Standardized Encoding for Digital Library Objects." *International Journal on Digital Libraries* 6, no. 2 (2006): 148-158. http://hdl.handle.net/2142/177

McMillan, Gail. "Electronic Theses and Dissertations: Merging Perspectives." *Cataloging & Classification Quarterly* 22, no. 3/4 (1996): 105-125.

Medeiros, Norm. "Metadata for E-Commerce: The ONIX International Standard." *OCLC Systems & Services* 17, no. 3 (2001): 114-116.

Miller, Paul. "I Am a Name *and* a Number." *Ariadne*, no. 24 (2000). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue24/metadata/

Miller, Paul, and Tony Gill. "DC5: The Search for Santa." *Ariadne*, no. 12 (1997). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue12/metadata/

Milstead, Jessica, and Susan Feldman. "Metadata Projects and Standards." *Online* 23 (January/February 1999): 32-38, 40.

Missingham, Roxanne. "Reengineering a National Resource Discovery Service: MODS Down Under." *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 9 (2004). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september04/missingham/09missingham.html

Mitchell, Anne M., and Brian E. Surratt. *Cataloging and Organizing Digital Resources: A How-To-Do-It Manual for Librarians*. London: Facet Publishing, 2005.

Morgan, Cliff. "Journals Metadata: Information about Content." *Learned Publishing* 12, no. 3 (1999): 191-195. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/1999/00000012/00000003/art00004

———. "Metadata for STM Journal Publishers: A Review of the Current Scene." *Learned Publishing* 17, no. 1 (2004): 31-37. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2004/00000017/00000001/art00006

Morgan, Eric Lease. "Adding Internet Resources to Our OPACS." *Serials Review* 21, no. 4 (1995): 70-72.

———. "Possible Solutions for Incorporating Digital Information Mediums into Traditional Library Cataloging Services." *Cataloging & Classification Quarterly* 22, no. 3/4 (1996): 143-170.

———. "Mr. Serials Revisits Cataloging: Cataloging Electronic Serials and Internet Resources." *The Serials Librarian* 28, no. 3/4 (1996): 229-238.

Morris, Wayne, and Lynda Thomas. "Single or Separate OPAC Records for E-Journals: The Glamorgan Perspective." *The Serials Librarian* 41, no. 3/4 (2002): 97-109.

Nagamori, Mitsuharu, and Shigeo Sugimoto. "Metadata Schema Registry as a Tool to Enhance Metadata Interoperability." *TCDL Bulletin* 3, no. 1 (2006). http://www.ieee-tcdl.org/Bulletin/v3n1/nagamori/nagamori.html

Naun, Chew Chiat, and Susan M. Braxton. "Developing Recommendations for Consortial Cataloging of Electronic Resources: Lessons Learned." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 29, no. 3 (2005): 307-325.

Needleman, Mark H. "ONIX (Online Information Exchange)." *Serials Review* 27, no. 3/4 (2001): 102-104.

———. "The OpenURL: An Emerging Standard for Linking." *Serials Review* 28, no. 1 (2002): 74-76.

Nero, Lorraine M. "Cataloguing Digital Resources: The Experience of the University of the West Indies, St. Augustine Campus." *Library Review* 54, no. 2 (2005): 100-107.

Neumeister, Susan M. "Cataloging Internet Resources: A Practitioner's Viewpoint." *Journal of Internet Cataloging* 1, no. 1 (1997): 25-45.

Niu, Jingfang. "A Metadata Framework Developed at the Tsinghua University Library to Aid in the Preservation of Digital Resources." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (November 2002). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november02/niu/11niu.html

Palowitch, Casey, and Lisa Horowitz. "Meta-Information Structures for Networked Information Resources." *Cataloging & Classification Quarterly* 21, no. 3/4 (1996): 109-130.

Park, Eun G. "Building Interoperable Canadian Architecture Collections: Initial Metadata Assessment." *The Electronic Library* 25, no. 2 (2007): 207-218.

Park, Jung-ran. "Language-Related Open Archives: Impact on Scholarly Communities and Academic Librarianship." *Electronic Journal of Academic and Special Librarianship* 5, no. 2/3 (2004). http://southernlibrarianship.icaap.org/content/v05n02/park_j01.htm

Paskin, Norman. "Digital Object Identifiers for Scientific Data." *Data Science Journal* 4 (2005): 12-20. http://www.jstage.jst.go.jp/article/dsj/4/0/12/_pdf

———. "DOI: A 2003 Progress Report." *D-Lib Magazine* 9, no. 6 (2003). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/june03/paskin/06paskin.html

———. "DOI: Current Status and Outlook May 1999." *D-Lib Magazine* 5 (May 1999). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may99/05paskin.html

———. "E-Citations: Actionable Identifiers and Scholarly Referencing." *Learned Publishing* 13, no. 3 (2000): 159-166. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2000/00000013/00000003/art00004

———. "Information Identifiers." *Learned Publishing* 10, no. 2 (1997): 135-156. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/1997/00000010/00000002/art00009

Patton, Mark, David Reynolds, G. Sayeed Choudhury, and Tim DiLauro. "Toward a Metadata Generation Framework: A Case Study at Johns Hopkins University." *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 11 (2004). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november04/choudhury/11choudhury.html

Pearce, Judith, David Pearson, Megan Williams, and Scott Yeadon. "The Australian METS Profile—A Journey about Metadata." *D-Lib Magazine* 14, no. 3/4 (2008). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march08/pearce/03pearce.html

Pentz, Ed. "CrossRef: A Collaborative Linking Network." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship* (Winter 2001). http://www.library.ucsb.edu/istl/01-winter/article1.html

———. "CrossRef at the Crossroads." *Learned Publishing* 19, no. 4 (2006): 250-258. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2006/00000019/00000004/art00003

Phillips, Margaret E., and Paul Koerbin. "PANDORA, Australia's Web Archive: How Much Metadata is Enough?" *Journal of Internet Cataloging* 7, no. 2 (2004): 19-33.

Porter, G. Margaret, and Laura Bayard. "Including Web Sites in the Online Catalog: Implications for Cataloging, Collection Development, and Access." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 25 (September 1999): 390-394.

Powell, Andrea. "Linking to Full Text: The Secondary Publisher's Perspective." *Learned Publishing* 15, no. 4 (2002): 267-272. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2002/00000015/00000004/art00004

Powell, Andy. "Dublin Core Management." *Ariadne*, no. 10 (1997). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue10/dublin/

Powell, Andy, and Ann Apps. "Encoding OpenURLs in Dublin Core Metadata." *Ariadne*, no. 27 (2001). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue27/metadata/

Pullinger, David. "Instant Linking—Delayed Use: Setting Provider Expectations." *Learned Publishing* 15, no. 1 (2002): 21-25. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2002/00000015/00000001/art00003

Rapple, Charlie. "After the Goldrush—The Golden Age of Reference Linking." *Learned Publishing* 17, no. 4 (2004): 299-304. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2004/00000017/00000004/art00006

Rees, Louise B., and Bridget Arthur Clancy. "Cataloging Electronic Journals: Learning to Weave the Web." *Internet Reference Services Quarterly* 3, no. 3 (1998): 29-43.

Reilly, William, Robert Wolfe, and MacKenzie Smith. "MIT's CWSpace Project: Packaging Metadata for Archiving Educational Content in DSpace." *International Journal on Digital Libraries* 6, no. 2 (2006): 139-147. http://dspace.mit.edu/handle/1721.1/33967

Rettig, Patricia J. "Administrative Metadata for Digital Images: A Real World Application of the NISO Draft Standard." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 26, no. 2 (2002): 173-179.

Reynolds, Regina. "Inventory List or Information Gateway? The Role of the Catalog in the Digital Age." *Serials Review* 21, no. 4 (1995): 75-77.

Riley, Jenn, John Chapman, Sarah Shreeves, Laura Akerman, and William Landis. "Promoting Shareability: Metadata Activities of the DLF Aquifer Initiative." *Journal of Library Metadata* 8, no. 3 (2008): 221-247.

Riley, Jenn, and Michelle Dalmau. "The IN Harmony Project: Developing a Flexible Metadata Model for the Description and Discovery of Sheet Music." *The Electronic Library* 25, no. 2 (2007): 132-147.

Riley, Jenn, and Muriel Foulonneau. *Metadata for Digital Resources: Implementation, Systems Design and Interoperability*. Oxford: Chandos Publishing, 2007.

Robertson, R. John. "Metadata Quality: Implications for Library and Information Science Professionals." *Library Review* 54, no. 5 (2005): 295-300.

Schroeder, Kathrin. "Persistent Identification for the Permanent Referencing of Digital Resources—The Activities of the EPICUR Project: Enhanced Uniform Resource Name URN Management at Die Deutsche Bibliothek." *The Serials Librarian* 49, no. 3 (2006): 75-87.

Searle, Sam, and Dave Thompson. "Preservation Metadata: Pragmatic First Steps at the National Library of New Zealand." *D-Lib Magazine* 9, no. 4 (2003). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/april03/thompson/04thompson.html

Sha, Vianne T. "Cataloguing Internet Resources: The Library Approach." *The Electronic Library* 13 (October 1995): 467-476.

Shadle, Steve. "Identification of Electronic Journals in the Online Catalog." *Serials Review* 24 (Summer 1998): 104-107.

———. "Reflections on Wrapping Paper: Random Thoughts on AACR2 and Electronic Serials." *Serials Review* 30, no. 1 (2004): 51-55.

———. "A Square Peg in a Round Hole: Applying *AACR2* to Electronic Journals." *The Serials Librarian* 33, no. 1/2 (1998): 147-166.

Shadle, Steven, Bill Anderson, Thomas Champagne, and Leslie O'Brien. "Electronic Serials Cataloging: Now That We're Here, What Do We Do?" *The Serials Librarian* 30, no. 3/4 (1997): 109-127.

Sigrist, Barbara, and Andreas Heise. "Cataloging and Retrieving E-Journals in the Zeitschriftendatenbank, in the German Serials Database." *The Serials Librarian* 39, no. 1 (2000): 65-74.

Simpson, Pamela, and Robert Seeds. "Electronic Journals in the Online Catalog: Selection and Bibliographic Control." *Library Resources & Technical Services* 42 (April 1998): 126-132.

Sleeman, Allison Mook. "Cataloging Remote Access Electronic Serials." *Serials Review* 21, no. 4 (1995): 72-74.

Smith, Adam J. "Developing Handle System Web Services at Cornell University." *D-Lib Magazine* 13, no. 9/10 (2007). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september07/smith/09smith.html

Soderdahl, Paul A. "Implementing the SFX Link Server at the University of Iowa." *Information Technology and Libraries* 22, no. 3 (2003): 117-119. http://www.ala.org/ala/mgrps/divs/lita/ital/2203soderdahl.cfm

Sollins, Karen R. "The Hard Problems Are Not All Solved." *Serials Review* 20, no. 4 (1994): 34-37.

Stengel, Mark G. "Using SFX to Identify Unexpressed User Needs." *Collection Management* 29, no. 2 (2004): 7-14.

Su, Siew-Phek T., Yu Long, and Daniel E. Cromwell. "E2M: Automatic Generation of MARC-Formatted Metadata by Crawling E-Publications." *Information Technology and Libraries* 21 (December 2002): 171-180. http://www.ala.org/ala/mgrps/divs/lita/ital/2104su.cfm

SuKantarat, Wichada. "Digital Initiatives and Metadata Use in Thailand." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 42, no. 2 (2008): 150-162.

Sun, Li. "A Metadata Manager's Role in Collaborative Projects: The Rutgers University Libraries Experience." *The Electronic Library* 26, no. 6 (2008): 777-789.

Taylor, Arlene G. "Where Does AACR2 Fall Short for Internet Resources?" *Journal of Internet Cataloging* 2, no. 2 (1999): 43-50.

Tennant, Roy. "A Bibliographic Metadata Infrastructure for the Twenty-First Century." *Library Hi Tech* 22, no. 2 (2004): 175-181. http://eprints.rclis.org/archive/00002310/

———. "MARC Must Die." *Library Journal*, 15 October 2002, 26-28. http://www.libraryjournal.com/article/CA250046.html

Terry, Ana Arias. "Reference-Linking: Today's Realities, Tomorrow's Promises." *Library Hi Tech* 19, no. 2 (2001): 125-132.

Thiele, Harold. "The Dublin Core and Warwick Framework: A Review of the Literature, March 1995-September 1997." *D-Lib Magazine* (January 1998). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january98/01thiele.html

Thomas, Charles F., and Linda S. Griffin. "Who Will Create the Metadata for the Internet?" *First Monday* 3, no. 12 (1998). http://www.firstmonday.dk/issues/issue3_12/thomas/index.html

Thorburn, Colleen. "Cataloging Remote Electronic Journals and Databases." *The Serials Librarian* 23, no. 1/2 (1992): 11-23.

Todd, Chris. "Metadata Mayhem: Cataloguing Electronic Resources in the National Library of New Zealand." *The Electronic Library* 21, no. 3 (2003): 214-222.

Thunell, Allen, and Lisa Robinson. "Conventional Language for Cataloging Remote Access Electronic Resources: The Time Is Now!" *OCLC Systems & Services* 20, no. 3 (2004): 128-133.

Van Ballegooie, Marlene. "Metadata for Archival Collections: The University of Toronto's 'Barren Lands' Project." *RLG DigiNews* 5, no. 4 (2001). http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file3149.html#feature3

Van de Sompel, Herbert, and Oren Beit-Arie. "Generalizing the OpenURL Framework Beyond References to Scholarly Works: The Bison-Futé Model." *D-Lib Magazine* 7 (July/August 2001). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july01/vandesompel/07vandesompel.html

———. "Open Linking in the Scholarly Information Environment Using the OpenURL Framework." *D-Lib Magazine* 7 (March 2001). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march01/vandesompel/03vandesompel.html

Vellucci, Sherry L. "Metadata." In *Annual Review of Information Science and Technology*, vol. 33, ed. Martha E. Willams, 187-222. Medford, NJ: Information Today, Inc., 1999.

———. "Metadata and Authority Control." *Library Resources & Technical Services* 44 (January 2000): 33-43.

Vitiello, Giuseppe. "Identifiers and Identification Systems: An Informational Look at Policies and Roles from a Library Perspective." *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 1 (2004). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january04/vitiello/01vitiello.html

Vizine-Goetz, Diane. "Classification Schemes for Internet Resources Revisited." *Journal of Internet Cataloging* 5, no. 4 (2002): 5-18.

Wagner, Harry, and Stuart Weibel. "The Dublin Core Metadata Registry: Requirements, Implementation, and Experience." *Journal of Digital Information* 6, no. 2 (2005). http://jodi.tamu.edu/Articles/v06/i02/Wagner/

Wakimoto, Jina Choi, David S. Walker, and Katherine S. Dabbour. "The Myths and Realities of SFX in Academic Libraries." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 32, no. 2 (2006): 127-136.

Walker, Jenny. "CrossRef and SFX: Complementary Linking Services for Libraries." *New Library World* 103, no. 3 (2002): 83-89. http://www.exlibrisgroup.com/files/Publications/CrossRefandSFX.pdf

———. "Open Linking for Libraries: The OpenURL Framework." *New Library World* 102, no. 4/5 (2001): 127-133. http://www.exlibrisgroup.com/files/Publications/Openlinkingforlibraries.pdf

———. "What Is SFX?" *Learned Publishing* 14, no. 4 (2001): 296-298. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2001/00000014/00000004/art00008

Wang, Jue. "Digital Object Identifiers and Their Use in Libraries." *Serials Review* 33, no. 3 (2007): 161-164.

Ward, Diane. "Internet Resource Cataloging: The SUNY Buffalo Libraries' Response." *OCLC Systems & Services* 17, no. 1 (2001): 19-25.

Weibel, Stuart L. "Border Crossings: Reflections on a Decade of Metadata Consensus Building." *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 7/8 (2005). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july05/weibel/07weibel.html

———. "Metadata: The Foundations of Resource Description." *D-Lib Magazine* (July 1995). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/July95/07weibel.html

———. "The State of the Dublin Core Metadata Initiative April 1999." *D-Lib Magazine* (April 1999). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/april99/04weibel.html

———. "The World Wide Web and Emerging Internet Resource Discovery Standards for Scholarly Literature." *Library Trends* 43 (Spring 1995): 627-644. http://hdl.handle.net/2142/7994

Weibel, Stuart, and Juha Hakala. "DC-5: The Helsinki Metadata Workshop: A Report on the Workshop and Subsequent Developments." *D-LIB Magazine* (February 1998). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/february98/02weibel.html

Weibel, Stuart, Renato Iannella, and Warwick Cathro. "The 4th Dublin Core Metadata Workshop Report: DC-4; March 3-5, 1997; National Library of Australia, Canberra." *D-Lib Magazine* (June 1997). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/june97/metadata/06weibel.html

Weibel, Stuart L., and Traugott Koch. "The Dublin Core Metadata Initiative: Mission, Current Activities, and Future Directions." *D-Lib Magazine* 6 (December 2000). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december00/weibel/12weibel.html

Weibel, Stuart, and Eric Miller. "Image Description on the Internet: A Summary of the CNI/OCLC Image Metadata Workshop; September 24-25, 1996; Dublin, Ohio." *D-Lib Magazine* (January 1997). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january97/oclc/01weibel.html

Weng, Cathy, and Jia Mi. "Towards Accessibility to Digital Cultural Materials: An FRBRized Approach." *OCLC Systems & Services: International Digital Library Perspectives* 22, no. 3 (2006): 217-232.

Westbrooks, Elaine L. "Remarks on Metadata Management." *OCLC Systems & Services: International Digital Library Perspectives* 21, no. 1 (2005): 5-7.

Wool, Gregory. "A Meditation on Metadata." *The Serials Librarian* 33, no. 1/2 (1998): 167-178.

Wright, Michael. "OCLC's CORC Service: A User's Perspective." *The Serials Librarian* 41, no. 3/4 (2002): 177-182.

Younger, Jennifer A. "Resources Description in the Digital Age." *Library Trends* 45 (Winter 1997): 462-481. http://hdl.handle.net/2142/8104

Younghusband, David. "Electronic Journals and Link Resolver Implementation." *Serials* 18, no. 1 (2005): 64-69.

Zeng, Marcia Lei. "Metadata Elements for Object Description and Representation: A Case Report from a Digitized Historical Fashion Collection Project." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 50, no. 13 (1999): 1193-1208.

Zeng, Marcia Lei, and Lois Mai Chan. "Metadata Interoperability and Standardization—A Study of Methodology Part II: Achieving Interoperability at the Record and Repository Levels." *D-Lib Magazine* 12, no. 6 (2006). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/june06/zeng/06zeng.html

Zeng, Marcia Lei, and Jian Qin. *Metadata*. New York: Neal Schuman, 2008.

6.2 Digital Libraries

6.2.1 Digital Library Projects

6.2.1.1 Alexandria Project, University of California, Santa Barbara

Borgman, Christine L., Laura J. Smart, Kelli A. Millwood, Jason R. Finley, Leslie Champeny, Anne J. Gilliland, and Gregory H. Leazer. "Comparing Faculty Information Seeking in Teaching and Research: Implications for the Design of Digital Libraries." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 56, no. 6 (2005): 636-657.

Buttenfield, Barbara. "Usability Evaluation of Digital Libraries." *Science & Technology Libraries* 17, no. 3/4 (1999): 39-59.

Frew, James, Michael Freeston, Randall B. Kemp, Jason Simpson, Terence Smith, Alex Wells, and Qi Zheng. "The Alexandria Digital Library Testbed." *D-Lib Magazine* (July/August 1996). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july96/alexandria/07frew.html

Goodchild, Michael F. "The Alexandria Digital Library Project: Review, Assessment, and Prospects." *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 5 (2004). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may04/goodchild/05goodchild.html

Hill, Linda L., Larry Carver, Mary Larsgaard, Ron Dolin, Terence R. Smith, James Frew, and Mary-Anna Rae. "Alexandria Digital Library: User Evaluation Studies and System Design." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 51, no. 3 (2000): 246-259.

Hill, Linda L., James Frew, and Qi Zheng. "Geographic Names: The Implementation of a Gazetteer in a Georeferenced Digital Library." *D-Lib Magazine* (January 1999). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january99/hill/01hill.html

Hill, Linda L., Greg Janee, Ron Dolin, James Frew, and Mary Larsgaard. "Collection Metadata Solutions for Digital Library Applications." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 50, no. 13 (1999): 1169-1181.

Janee, Greg, James Frew, and Linda L. Hill. "Issues in Georeferenced Digital Libraries." *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 5 (2004). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may04/janee/05janee.html

Larsgaard, Mary Lynette, and Larry Carver. "Accessing Spatial Data Online: Project Alexandria." *Information Technology and Libraries* 14 (June 1995): 93-97.

Liu, Ying, and Anita S. Coleman. "Communicating Digital Library Services to Scientific Communities." *LIBRES* 14, no. 1 (2004). http://libres.curtin.edu.au/libres14n1/index.htm

Smith, Terence R. "A Brief Update on the Alexandria Digital Library Project: Constructing a Digital Library for Geographically-Referenced Materials." *D-Lib Magazine* (March 1996). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march96/briefings/smith/03smith.html

———. "A Digital Library for Geographically Referenced Materials." *Computer* 29 (May 1996): 54-60.

Smith, Terence R., and James Frew. "Alexandria Digital Library." *Communications of the ACM* 38 (April 1995): 61-62.

6.2.1.2 Digital Library Initiative, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign

Bishop, Ann Peterson. "Document Structure and Digital Libraries: How Researchers Mobilize Information in Journal Articles." *Information Processing and Management* 35 (May 1999): 255-279.

———. "Measuring Access, Use, and Success in Digital Libraries." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 4, no. 2 (1998). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0004.207

Bishop, Ann Peterson, Laura J. Neumann, Susan Leigh Star, Cecelia Merkel, Emily Ignacio, and Robert J. Sandusky. "Digital Libraries: Situating Use in Changing Information Infrastructure." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 51, no. 4 (2000): 394-413.

Ferrer, Robert. "University of Illinois the Federation of Digital Libraries: Interoperability Among Heterogeneous Information Systems." *Science & Technology Libraries* 17, no. 3/4 (1999): 81-119.

Schatz, Bruce. "Building the Interspace: The Illinois Digital Library Project." *Communications of the ACM* 38 (April 1995): 62-63.

Schatz, Bruce, William Mischo, Timothy Cole, Ann Bishop, Susan Harum, Eric Johnson, Laura Neumann, Hsinchun Chen, and Dorbin Ng. "Federated Search of Scientific Literature." *Computer* 32 (February 1999): 51-59. http://dlist.sir.arizona.edu/463/

Schatz, Bruce, William H. Mischo, Timothy W. Cole, Joseph B. Hardin, Ann P. Bishop, and Hsinchun Chen. "Federating Diverse Collections of Scientific Literature." *Computer* 29 (May 1996): 28-36. http://dlist.sir.arizona.edu/540/

6.2.1.3 Informedia, Carnegie Mellon University

Christel, M., T. Kanade, M. Mauldin, R. Reddy, M. Sirbu, S. Stevens, and H. Wactlar. "Informedia Digital Video Library." *Communications of the ACM* 38 (April 1995): 57-58.

Kukulska-Hulme, Agnes, Robert van der Zwan, Terry Dipaolo, Vanessa Evers, and Sarah Clarke. "An Evaluation of the Informedia Digital Video Library System at the Open University." *Journal of Educational Media* 24, no. 2 (1999): 131-136.

Wactlar, Howard D., Michael G. Christel, Yihong Gong, and Alexander G. Hauptmann. "Lessons Learned from Building a Terabyte Digital Video Library." *Computer* 32 (February 1999): 66-73.

Wactlar, Howard D., Takeo Kanade, Michael A. Smith, and Scott M. Stevens. "Intelligent Access to Digital Video: Informedia Project." *Computer* 29 (May 1996): 46-52.

6.2.1.4 Mercury Project, Carnegie Mellon University

Arms, William Y., Thomas Dopirak, Parviz Dousti, Joseph Rafail, and Arthur W. Wetzel. "The Design of the Mercury Electronic Library." *Educom Review* 27 (November/December 1992): 38-41.

Lowry, Charles B., and Barbara G. Richards. "Courting Discovery: Managing Transition to the Virtual Library." *Library Hi Tech* 12, no. 4 (1994): 7-13.

Richards, Barbara G. "Project Mercury: The Virtual Library Infrastructure at Carnegie Mellon University." In *The Evolving Virtual Library: Visions and Case Studies*, ed. Laverna M. Saunders, 67-88. Medford, NJ: Information Today, Inc., 1996.

Troll, Denise A. "Library Information System II: Progress Report and Technical Plan." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 1, no. 3 (1990): 4-29. http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v1/n3/troll.1n3

———. "The Mercury Project: Meeting the Expectations of Electronic Library Patrons." In *Advances in Online Public Access Catalogs*, vol. 1, ed. Marsha Ra and Regina Rega, 114-135. Westport, CT: Meckler Publishing, 1992.

———. "Research on the Distributed Electronic Library." In *Advances in Library Automation and Networking*, vol. 5, ed. Joe A. Hewitt and Charles W. Bailey, Jr., 203-277. Greenwich, CT: JAI Press, Inc., 1994.

6.2.1.5 Stanford Digital Library Project

Paepcke, Andreas, Michelle Q. Wang Baldonado, Chen-Chuan K. Chang, Steve Cousins, and Hector Garcia-Molina. "Using Distributed Objects to Build the Stanford Digital Library Infobus." *Computer* 32 (February 1999): 80-87.

Paepcke, Andreas, Steve B. Cousins, Hector Garcia-Molina, Scott W. Hassan, Steven P. Ketchpel, Martin Roscheisen, and Terry Winograd. "Using Distributed Objects for Digital Library Interoperability." *Computer* 29 (May 1996): 61-68.

The Stanford Digital Libraries Group. "The Stanford Digital Library Project." *Communications of the ACM* 38 (April 1995): 59-60.

6.2.1.6 UC Berkeley Digital Library Project

Ogle, Virginia, and Robert Wilensky. "Testbed Development for the Berkeley Digital Library Project." *D-Lib Magazine* (July/August 1996). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july96/berkeley/07ogle.html

Van House, Nancy A., Mark H. Butler, Virginia Ogle, and Lisa Schiff. "User-Centered Iterative Design for Digital Libraries: The Cypress Experience." *D-Lib Magazine* (February 1996). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/february96/02vanhouse.html

Wilensky, Robert. "Toward Work-Centered Digital Information Services." *Computer* 29 (May 1996): 37-44.

———. "UC Berkeley's Digital Library Project." *Communications of the ACM* 38 (April 1995): 60.

6.2.1.7 University of Michigan Digital Library Project

Atkins, Daniel E., William P. Birmingham, Edmund H. Durfee, Eric J. Glover, Tracy Mullen, Elke A. Rundensteiner, Elliot Soloway, Jose M. Vidal, Raven Wallace, and Michael P. Wellman. "Toward Inquiry-Based Education through Interacting Software Agents." *Computer* 29 (May 1996): 69-76.

Crum, Laurie. "University of Michigan Digital Library Project." *Communications of the ACM* 38 (April 1995): 63-64.

6.2.2 General

Allen, Robert B., and Edie Rasmussen, eds. *Proceedings of the 2nd ACM International Conference on Digital Libraries: ACM Digital Libraries '97, Philadelphia, PA, July 23-26, 1997*. New York: The Association for Computing Machinery, 1997.

Almasy, Edward, David Sleasman, and Rachael Bower. "Software for Building a Full-Featured Discipline-Based Web Portal: The Scout Portal Toolkit." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (November 2002). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november02/almasy/11almasy.html

Andrews, Judith, and Derek Law, eds. *Digital Libraries: Policy, Planning and Practice*. Aldershot, England: Ashgate, 2004.

Arko, Robert A., Kathryn M. Ginger, Kim A. Kastens, and John Weatherley. "Using Annotations to Add Value to a Digital Library for Education." *D-Lib Magazine* 12, no. 5 (2006). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may06/arko/05arko.html

Arms, William Y. *Digital Libraries*. Cambridge, MA: The MIT Press, 2000.

———. "Key Concepts in the Architecture of the Digital Library." *D-Lib Magazine* (July 1995). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/July95/07arms.html

———. "A Viewpoint Analysis of the Digital Library." *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 7/8 (2005). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july05/arms/07arms.html

Arms, William Y., Christophe Blanchi, Edward A. Overly. "An Architecture for Information in Digital Libraries." *D-Lib Magazine* (February 1997). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/february97/cnri/02arms1.html

Atkinson, Ross. "Library Functions, Scholarly Communication, and the Foundation of the Digital Library: Laying Claim to the Control Zone." *The Library Quarterly* 66 (July 1996): 239-265.

Bailey, Charles W., Jr. "Integrated Public-Access Computer Systems: The Heart of the Electronic University." In *Advances in Library Automation and Networking*, vol. 3, ed. Joe A. Hewitt, 1-33. Greenwich, CT: JAI Press, 1989.

Baker, David. "Digital Library Futures: a UK HE and FE Perspective." *Interlending & Document Supply* 34, no. 1 (2006): 4-8.

Barton, Jane. "Digital Librarians: Boundary Riders on the Storm." *Library Review* 55, no. 2 (2006): 85-90.

Bawden, David, and Polona Vilar. "Digital Libraries: To Meet or Manage User Expectations." *Aslib Proceedings: New Information Perspectives* 58, no. 4 (2006): 346-354.

Bekaert, Jeroen, Patrick Hochstenbach, and Herbert van de Sompel. "Using MPEG-21 DIDL to Represent Complex Digital Objects in the Los Alamos National Laboratory Digital Library." *D-Lib Magazine* 9, no. 11 (2003). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november03/bekaert/11bekaert.html

Blandford, Ann, and George Buchanan. "Usability of Digital Libraries: A Source of Creative Tensions with Technical Developments." *TCDL Bulletin* 1, no. 1 (2003). http://www.ieee-tcdl.org/Bulletin/v1n1/blandford/blandford.html

Boock, Michael, and Ruth Vondracek. "Organizing for Digitization: A Survey." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 6, no. 2 (2006): 197-217.

Borgman, Christine L. "Digital Libraries and the Continuum of Scholarly Communication." *Journal of Documentation* 56 (July 2000): 412-430.

———. *From Gutenberg to the Global Information Infrastructure: Access to Information in the Networked World*. Cambridge, MA: The MIT Press, 2000.

———. "Multi-Media, Multi-Cultural, and Multi-Lingual Digital Libraries: Or How Do We Exchange Data in 400 Languages?" *D-Lib Magazine* (June 1997). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/june97/06borgman.html

———. "What Are Digital Libraries? Competing Visions." *Information Processing and Management* 35 (May 1999): 227-243.

Boyd, Kate, and Douglas King. "South Carolina Goes Digital: The Creation and Development of the University of South Carolina's Digital Activities Department." *OCLC Systems & Services: International Digital Library Perspectives* 22, no. 3 (2006): 179-191.

Brantley, Peter. "Architectures for Collaboration: Roles and Expectations for Digital Libraries." *EDUCAUSE Review* 43, no. 2 (2008): 30-38. http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/ERM0821.pdf

Breaks, Michael. "Building the Hybrid Library: A Review of UK Activities." *Learned Publishing* 15, no. 2 (2002): 99-107. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2002/00000015/00000002/art00004

Bültmann, Barbara, Rachel Hardy, Adrienne Muir, and Clara Wictor. "Digitized Content in the UK Research Library and Archives Sector." *Journal of Librarianship and Information Science* 38, no. 2 (2006): 105-122.

Caldera-Serrano, Jorge. "Changes in the Management of Information in Audio-Visual Archives Following Digitization: Current and Future Outlook." *Journal of Librarianship and Information Science* 40, no. 1 (2008): 13-20.

Campbell, Debbie. "How the Use of Standards Is Transforming Australian Digital Libraries." *Ariadne*, no. 41 (2004). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue41/campbell/

Cantara, Linda. "Building a Cyberinfrastructure for the Humanities." *OCLC Systems & Services* 20, no. 4 (2004): 167-169.

Caplan, Priscilla. "Oh What a Tangled Web We Weave: Opportunities and Challenges for Standards Development in the Digital Library Arena." *First Monday* 5 (June 2000). http://www.firstmonday.dk/issues/issue5_6/caplan/index.html

Carpenter, Leona, Simon Shaw, and Andrew Prescott, eds. *Towards the Digital Library: The British Library's Initiatives for Access Programme*. London: The British Library, 1998.

Castelli, Donatella. "Digital Libraries of the Future—and the Role of Libraries." *Library Hi Tech* 24, no. 4 (2006): 496-503.

Cathro, Warwick. "Digitization in Australasia." *Serials: The Journal for the Serials Community* 20, no. 1 (2007): 9-15.

Chapman, Stephen. "Managing Text Digitisation." *Online Information Review* 27, no. 1 (2003): 17-27.

Chapman, Stephen, and Anne R. Kenney. "Digital Conversion of Library Research Materials: A Case for Full Informational Capture." *D-Lib Magazine* (October 1996). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october96/cornell/10chapman.html

Chen, Hsueh-hua. "Digital Library Projects in Taiwan." *TCDL Bulletin* 3, no. 1 (2006). http://www.ieee-tcdl.org/Bulletin/v3n1/chen/chen.html

Choi, Youngok, and Edie Rasmussen. "What Is Needed to Educate Future Digital Librarians: A Study of Current Practice and Staffing Patterns in Academic and Research Libraries." *D-Lib Magazine* 12, no. 9 (2006). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september06/choi/09choi.html

Choudhury, Sayeed, Benjamin Hobbs, Mark Lorie, and Nicholas Flores. "A Framework for Evaluating Digital Library Services." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (July/August 2002). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july02/choudhury/07choudhury.html

Chowdhury, G. G., and Sudatta Chowdhury. "Digital Library Research: Major Issues and Trends." *Journal of Documentation* 55 (September 1999): 409-488.

Chowdhury, Sudatta, Monica Landoni, and Forbes Gibb. "Usability and Impact of Digital Libraries: A Review." *Online Information Review* 30, no. 6 (2006): 656-680.

Chun, Susan, and Michael Jenkins. "Why Digital Asset Management? A Case Study." *RLG DigiNews* 10, no. 6 (2006). http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file3149.html#feature3

Clark, John R. "States of Preservation: The Maine Memory Project and Similar Public Access Digital History Resources in the United States." *Behavioral & Social Sciences Librarian* 25, no. 1 (2006): 141-144.

Cole, Timothy W. "Creating a Framework of Guidance for Building Good Digital Collections." *First Monday* 7 (May 2002). http://firstmonday.org/issues/issue7_5/cole/index.html

Cole, Timothy W., and Michelle M. Kazmer. "SGML as a Component of the Digital Library." *Library Hi Tech* 13, no. 4 (1995): 75-90.

Coleman, Anita. "Interdisciplinarity: The Road Ahead for Education in Digital Libraries." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (July/August 2002). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july02/coleman/07coleman.html

Collier, Mel. "Strategic Change in Higher Education Libraries with the Advent of the Digital Library During the Fourth Decade of *Program*." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 40, no. 4 (2006): 334-345.

Crane, Gregory. "Georeferencing in Historical Collections." *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 5 (2004). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may04/crane/05crane.html

Dahl, Mark, Kyle Banerjee, and Michael Spalti. *Digital Libraries: Integrating Content and Systems*. Oxford: Chandos, 2006.

Dalbello, Marija. "Institutional Shaping of Cultural Memory: Digital Library as Environment for Textual Transmission." *The Library Quarterly* 74, no. 3 (2004): 265-298. http://dlist.sir.arizona.edu/923/

Das, Anup Kumar, Chaitali Dutta, and B. K. Sen. "Information Retrieval Features in Indian Digital Libraries: A Critical Appraisal." *OCLC Systems & Services* 23, no. 1 (2007): 92-104.

Deegan, Marilyn, Emil Steinvel, and Edmund King. "Digitizing Historic Newspapers: Progress and Prospects." *RLG DigiNews* 6, no. 4 (2002). http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file152.html#feature2

Delis, Alex, and Kostas Saidis. "Type-Consistent Digital Objects." *D-Lib Magazine* 13, no. 5/6 (2007). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may07/saidis/05saidis.html

Dempsey, Lorcan. "The (Digital) Library Environment: Ten Years After." *Ariadne*, no. 46 (2006). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue46/dempsey/

Digital Libraries '95: Proceeding of the Second Annual Conference on the Theory and Practice of Digital Libraries. College Station, TX: Texas A&M University, 1995. http://csdl.tamu.edu/DL95/

Dorner, Daniel G., Chern Li Liew, and Yen Ping Yeo. "A Textured Sculpture: The Information Needs of Users of Digitised New Zealand Cultural Heritage Resources." *Online Information Review* 31, no. 2 (2007): 166-184.

Esler, Sandra L., and Michael L. Nelson. "Evolution of Scientific and Technical Information Distribution." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 49 (January 1998): 82-91.

Falk, Howard. "Developing Digital Libraries." *The Electronic Library* 21, no. 3 (2003): 258-261.

Fox, Edward A. "Digital Libraries Initiative (DLI) Projects 1994-1999." *Bulletin of the American Society for Information Science* 26 (October/November 1999): 7-11. http://www.asis.org/Bulletin/Oct-99/fox.html

Fox, Edward A., Reagan W. Moore, Ronald L. Larsen, Sung Hyon Myaeng, and Sung-Hyuk Kim. "Toward a Global Digital Library: Generalizing US-Korea Collaboration on Digital Libraries." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (October 2002). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october02/fox/10fox.html

Frumkin, Jeremy. "The Need for a Digital Library Service Registry." *OCLC Systems & Services* 22, no. 1 (2006): 23-25.

Goh, Dion Hoe-Lian, Alton Chua, Davina Anqi Khoo, Emily Boon-Hui Khoo, Eric Bok-Tong Mak, and Maple Wen-Min Ng. "A Checklist for Evaluating Open Source Digital Library Software." *Online Information Review* 30, no. 4 (2006): 360-379.

Gorman, G. E. "Digitisation: Still the Preserve of Preservationists Rather than Users." *Online Information Review* 30, no. 6 (2006): 621-623.

Graham, Peter S. "Requirements for the Digital Research Library." *College & Research Libraries* 56 (July 1995): 331-339.

Green, David. "Beyond Word and Image: Networking Moving Images: More Than Just the 'Movies.'" *D-Lib Magazine* (July/August 1997). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july97/07green.html

Greenstein, Daniel. "Digital Libraries and Their Challenges." *Library Trends* 49 (Fall 2000): 290-303. http://hdl.handle.net/2142/8339

Greenstein, Daniel, and Gerald George. "Digital Reproduction Quality: Benchmark Recommendations." *RLG DigiNews* 5, no. 4 (2001). http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file3149.html#featured

Greenstein, Daniel, and Suzanne E. Thorin. *The Digital Library: A Biography*. Washington, DC: Digital Library Federation, Council on Library and Information Resources, 2002. http://www.clir.org/pubs/reports/pub109/pub109.pdf

Griffin, Stephen M. "Funding for Digital Libraries Research: Past and Present." *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 7/8 (2005). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july05/griffin/07griffin.html

———. "NSF/DARPA/NASA Digital Libraries Initiative: A Program Manager's Perspective." *D-LIB Magazine* (July/August 1998). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july98/07griffin.html

Griscom, Richard. "Distant Music: Delivering Audio over the Internet." *Notes* 59, no. 3 (2003): 521-541. http://repository.upenn.edu/library_papers/8/

Hamilton, Val. "Sustainability for Digital Libraries." *Library Review* 53, no. 8 (2004): 392-395. http://eprints.rclis.org/archive/00001930/

Han, Yan. "Digital Content Management: The Search for a Content Management System." *Library Hi Tech* 22, no. 4 (2004): 355-365.

Harter, Stephen P. "Scholarly Communication and the Digital Library: Problems and Issues." *Journal of Digital Information*, 1, no. 1 (1997). http://jodi.tamu.edu/Articles/v01/i01/Harter/

Herring, Susan Davis. "Journal Literature on Digital Libraries: Publishing and Indexing Patterns, 1992-1997." *College & Research Libraries* 61 (January 2000): 39-43. http://www.ala.org/ala/mgrps/divs/acrl/publications/crljournal/2000/january00/herring.pdf

Holley, Rose. "Developing a Digitisation Framework for Your Organisation." *The Electronic Library* 22, no. 6 (2004): 518-522. http://eprints.rclis.org/archive/00006135/

Hughes, Lorna M. *Digitizing Collections: Strategic Issues for the Information Manager*. London: Facet Publishing, 2004.

IEEE International Forum on Research and Technology Advances in Digital Libraries: ADL '97, May 7-9, 1997, Washington, D.C. Los Alamitos, CA: IEEE Computer Society Press, 1997.

Jacobson, Robert L. "Librarians Agree on Coordination of Digital Plans." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 12 May 1995, A28.

James-Gilboe, Lynda. "The Challenge of Digitization: Libraries Are Finding That Newspaper Projects Are Not for the Faint of Heart." *The Serials Librarian* 49, no. 1/2 (2005): 155-163.

Jones, Dan. "Digitization: The View from the National Archives." *Serials: The Journal for the Serials Community* 20, no. 1 (2007): 16-19.

Jones, Michael L. W., Geri K. Gay, and Robert H. Rieger. "Project Soup: Comparing Evaluations of Digital Collection Efforts." *D-Lib Magazine* 5 (November 1999). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november99/11jones.html

Jordan, Mark. *Putting Content Online: A Practical Guide for Libraries*. Oxford: Chandos, 2006.

Kahn, Robert, and Robert Wilensky. *A Framework for Distributed Digital Object Services*. Reston, VA: Corporation for National Research Initiatives, 1995. http://www.cnri.reston.va.us/home/cstr/arch/k-w.html

Kani-Zabihi, Elahe, Gheorghita Ghinea, and Sherry Y. Chen. "Digital Libraries: What Do Users Want?" *Online Information Review* 30, no. 4 (2006): 395-412.

Kilker, Julian, and Geri Gay. "The Social Construction of a Digital Library: A Case Study Examining Implications for Evaluation." *Information Technology and Libraries* 17 (June 1998): 60-70.

King, Edmund. "Digitisation of Newspapers at the British Library." *The Serials Librarian* 49, no. 1/2 (2005): 165-181.

Klemperer, Katharina, and Stephen Chapman. "Digital Libraries: A Selected Resource Guide." *Information Technology and Libraries* 16 (September 1997): 126-131.

Kochtanek, Thomas R., and Karen K. Hein. "Delphi Study of Digital Libraries." *Information Processing and Management* 35 (May 1999): 245-254.

Lack, Rosalie. "The Importance of User-Centered Design: Exploring Findings and Methods." *Journal of Archival Organization* 4, no. 1/2 (2006): 69-86.

Lagoze, Carl, Dean B. Krafft, Sandy Payette, and Susan Jesuroga. "What Is a Digital Library Anymore, Anyway? Beyond Search and Access in the NSDL." *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 11 (2005). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november05/lagoze/11lagoze.html

Lally, Ann M., and Carolyn E. Dunford. "Using Wikipedia to Extend Digital Collections." *D-Lib Magazine* 13, no. 5/6 (2007). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may07/lally/05lally.html

Law, Derek. "Remembering History: The Work of the Information Services Sub-Committee of the Joint Information Systems Committee in the UK." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 40, no. 4 (2006): 315-324.

Lesk, Michael. "Going Digital." *Scientific American* 276 (March 1997): 58-60.

———. "The Organization of Digital Libraries." *Science & Technology Libraries* 17, no. 3/4 (1999): 9-25.

———. *Practical Digital Libraries: Books, Bytes, and Bucks*. San Francisco: Morgan Kaufmann Publishers, 1997.

Levy, David M. "Digital Libraries and the Problem of Purpose." *D-Lib Magazine* 6 (January 2000). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january00/01levy.html

Levy, David M., and Catherine C. Marshall. "Going Digital: A Look at Assumptions Underlying Digital Libraries." *Communications of the ACM* 38 (April 1995): 77-84.

Linden, Julie, and Ann Green. "Don't Leave the Data in the Dark: Issues in Digitizing Print Statistical Publications." *D-Lib Magazine* 12, no. 1 (2006). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january06/linden/01linden.html

Logoze, Carl, and David Fielding. "Defining Collections in Distributed Digital Libraries." *D-Lib Magazine* (November 1998). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november98/lagoze/11lagoze.html

Lopatin, Laurie. "Library Digitization Projects, Issues and Guidelines: A Survey of the Literature." *Library Hi Tech* 24, no. 2 (2006): 273-289.

Lowry, Charles B., and Barbara G. Richards. "Courting Discovery: Managing Transition to the Virtual Library." *Library Hi Tech* 12, no. 4 (1994): 7-13.

Lund, William. "Digital Object Library Products." *RLG DigiNews* 5, no. 5 (2001). http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file1810.html#feature1

Lynch, Clifford A. "Research Libraries Engage the Digital World: A US-UK Comparative Examination of Recent History and Future Prospects." *Ariadne*, no. 46 (2006). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue46/lynch/

———. "Today and Tomorrow: What the Digital Library Really Means for Collections and Services." In *Virtually Yours: Models for Managing Electronic Resources and Services*, ed. Peggy Johnson and Bonnie MacEwan, 85-97. Chicago: American Library Association, 1999.

———. "Where Do We Go From Here? The Next Decade for Digital Libraries." *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 7/8 (2005). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july05/lynch/07lynch.html

Lynch, Clifford, and Hector Garcia-Molina. *Interoperability, Scaling, and the Digital Libraries Research Agenda: A Report on the May 18-19, 1995 IITA Digital Libraries Workshop*. http://www-diglib.stanford.edu/diglib/pub/reports/iita-dlw/main.html

Manaf, Zuraidah Abd. "The State of Digitisation Initiatives by Cultural Institutions in Malaysia: An Exploratory Survey." *Library Review* 56, no. 1 (2007): 45-60.

Marchionini, Gary, and Hermann Maurer. "The Roles of Digital Libraries in Teaching and Learning." *Communications of the ACM* 38 (April 1995): 67-75.

Marcum, Deanna B. "Digital Libraries: For Whom? For What?" *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 23 (March 1997): 81-84.

———. "Requirements for the Future Digital Library." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 29, no. 5 (2003): 276-279.

Matusiak, Krystyna K. "Information Seeking Behavior in Digital Image Collections: A Cognitive Approach." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 32, no. 5 (2006): 479-488.

McCray, Alexa T., and Marie E, Gallagher. "Principles for Digital Library Development." *Communications of the ACM* 44 (May 2001): 49-54.

McKay, Sally. "Digitization in an Archival Environment." *Electronic Journal of Academic and Special Librarianship* 4, no.1 (2003). http://southernlibrarianship.icaap.org/content/v04n01/Mckay_s01.htm

McMenemy, David. "Less Conversation, More Action: Putting Digital Content Creation at the Heart of Modern Librarianship." *Library Review* 56, no. 7 (2007): 537-541.

Miller, Rush G. "Shaping Digital Library Content." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 28, no. 3 (2002): 97-103.

Mischo, William H. "Digital Libraries: Challenges and Influential Work." *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 7/8 (2005). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july05/mischo/07mischo.html

Mitchell, Steve, Margaret Mooney, Julie Mason, Gordon W. Paynter, Johannes Ruscheinski, Artur Kedzierski, and Keith Humphreys. "iVia Open Source Virtual Library System." *D-Lib Magazine* 9 (January 2003). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january03/mitchell/01mitchell.html

Moxley, Joseph M. "Universities Should Require Electronic Theses and Dissertations." *EDUCAUSE Quarterly* 24, no. 3 (2001): 61-63. http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/eqm0139.pdf

Mugridge, Rebecca L. *Managing Digitization Activities. SPEC Kit 294.* Washington, DC: Association of Research Libraries, 2006. http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/spec294web.pdf

Nelson, Michael L., and B. Danette Allen. "Object Persistence and Availability in Digital Libraries." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (January 2002). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january02/nelson/01nelson.html

Newman, Alan, and Peter Dueker. "Digital Image Asset Management at the National Gallery of Art (US)." *RLG DigiNews* 10, no. 6 (2006). http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file3192.html#article2

Nilsen, Dianne. "In Pursuit of Efficiency: Traversing the Boundaries of a Collection Information System." *RLG DigiNews* 10, no. 6 (2006). http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file3192.html#article3

Oppenheim, Charles, and Daniel Smithson. "What Is the Hybrid Library?" *Journal of Information Science* 25, no. 2 (1999): 97-112.

Paepcke, Andreas, Chen-Chuan K. Chang, Hector Garcia-Molina, and Terry Winograd. "Interoperability for Digital Libraries Worldwide." *Communications of the ACM* 41 (April 1998): 33-43.

Paepcke, Andreas, Hector Garcia-Molina, and Rebecca Wesley. "Dewey Meets Turing: Librarians, Computer Scientists, and the Digital Libraries Initiative." *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 7/8 (2005). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july05/paepcke/07paepcke.html

Peterson, Elaine. "Evaluation of Digital Libraries Using Snowball Sampling." *First Monday* 10, no. 5 (2005). http://firstmonday.org/issues/issue10_5/peterson/

Pinfield, Stephen, Jonathan Eaton, Catherine Edwards, Rosemary Russell, Astrid Wissenburg, and Peter Wynne. "Realizing the Hybrid Library." *D-Lib Magazine* (October 1998). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october98/10pinfield.html

Pisciotta, Henry A., Michael J. Dooris, James Frost, and Michael Halm. "Penn State's Visual Image User Study." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 5, no. 1 (2005): 33-58.

Pomerantz, Jeffrey, Sanghee Oh, Seungwon Yang, Edward A. Fox, and Barbara M. Wildemuth. "The Core: Digital Library Education in Library and Information Science Programs." *D-Lib Magazine* 12, no. 11 (2006). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november06/pomerantz/11pomerantz.html

Pope, Nolan F. "Digital Libraries: Future Potentials and Challenges." *Library Hi Tech* 16, no. 3-4 (1998): 147-155.

Price-Wilkin, John. "Just-in-Time Conversion, Just-in-Case Collections: Effectively Leveraging Rich Document Formats for the WWW." *D-Lib Magazine* (May 1997). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may97/michigan/05pricewilkin.html

Prinsen, Jola G. B. "A Challenging Future Awaits Libraries Able to Change: Highlights of the International Summer School on the Digital Library." *D-Lib Magazine* 7 (November 2001). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november01/prinsen/11prinsen.html

Prinsen, Jola G. B., and Hans Geleijnse. "The International Summer School on the Digital Library: Experiences and Plans for the Future." *D-Lib Magazine* 5 (October 1999). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october99/prinsen/10prinsen.html

Puglia, Steven, and Erin Rhodes. "Digital Imaging—How Far Have We Come and What Still Needs to be Done?" *RLG DigiNews* 11, no. 1 (2007). http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070519/viewer/file137.html#article2

Ray, Joyce. "Connecting People and Resources: Digital Programs at the Institute of Museum and Library Services." *Library Hi Tech* 22, no. 3 (2004): 249-253.

———. "Digitization Grants and How to Get One: Advice from the Director, Office of Library Services, Institute of Museum and Library Services." *RLG DigiNews* 4, no. 5 (2002). http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file915.html#technical1

Reese, Terry, and J. Kyle Banerjee. *Building Digital Libraries: A How-to-Do-It Manual for Librarians*. New York: Neal-Schuman Publishers, 2007.

Reidy, Denis V. "The Electronic Icarus: Some Problems and Some Solutions in Digitisation." *Information Services & Use* 22, no. 4 (2002): 151-157.

Riley, Jenn, and Ichiro Fujinaga. "Recommended Best Practices for Digital Image Capture of Musical Scores." *OCLC Systems & Services* 19, no. 2 (2003): 62-69.

Riley, Jenn, and Kurt Whitsel. "Practical Quality Control Procedures for Digital Imaging Projects." *OCLC Systems & Services: International Digital Library Perspectives* 21, no. 1 (2005): 40-48.

Rowlands, Ian, and David Bawden. "Building the Digital Library on Solid Research Foundations." *Aslib Proceedings* 51 (September 1999): 275-282.

Rusbridge, Chris. "Towards the Hybrid Library." *D-Lib Magazine* (July/August 1998). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july98/rusbridge/07rusbridge.html

Rydberg-Cox, Jeffrey A. *Digital Libraries and the Challenges of Digital Humanities*. Oxford: Chandos Publishing, 2005.

Salsich, Anne Cuyler. "Collaboration: Paradigm of the Digital Cultural Content Environment." *Journal of Archival Organization* 4, no. 3/4 (2006): 119-131.

Saracevic, Tefko. "Digital Library Evaluation: Toward an Evolution of Concepts." *Library Trends* 49 (Fall 2000): 350-369.

Schatz, Bruce R. "Information Retrieval in Digital Libraries: Bringing Search to the Net." *Science*, 17 January 1997, 327-334. http://hdl.handle.net/2142/8343

Schwartz, Candy. "Digital Libraries: An Overview." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 26 (November 2000): 385-393.

Seaman, David. "Deep Sharing: A Case for the Federated Digital Library." *EDUCAUSE Review* 38, no. 4 (2003): 10-11. http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/erm0348.pdf

Shiri, Ali. "Digital Library Research: Current Developments and Trends." *Library Review* 52, no. 5 (2003): 198-202. http://eprints.rclis.org/archive/00001521/

Singh, Gian, Rekha Mittal, and Moin Ahmad. "A Bibliometric Study of Literature on Digital Libraries." *The Electronic Library* 25, no. 3 (2007): 342-348.

Smith, Abby. *Strategies for Building Digitized Collections*. Washington, DC: Digital Library Federation, Council on Library and Information Resources, 2001. http://www.clir.org/pubs/reports/pub101/pub101.pdf

Soergel, Dagobert. "A Framework for Digital Library Research: Broadening the Vision." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (December 2002). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december02/soergel/12soergel.html

Spink, Amanda, and Colleen Cool. "Education for Digital Libraries." *D-Lib Magazine* 5 (May 1999). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may99/05spink.html

Suleman, Hussein, and Edward A. Fox. "A Framework for Building Open Digital Libraries." *D-Lib Magazine* 7 (December 2001). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december01/suleman/12suleman.html

Sutton, Shan. "Navigating the Point of No Return: Organizational Implications of Digitization in Special Collections." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 4, no. 2 (2004): 233–243.

Tammaro, Anna Maria. "A Curriculum for Digital Librarians: A Reflection on the European Debate." *New Library World* 108, no. 5/6 (2007): 229-246.

Tennant, Roy. "The Digital Library Federation." *Library Journal*, 15 March 2000, 32-33.

———. *Managing the Digital Library*. New York: Reed Press, 2004.

Thomas, Charles F. "Memory Institutions as Digital Publishers: A Case Study on Standards and Interoperability." *OCLC Systems & Services* 20, no. 3 (2004): 134-139.

———. "Replication: The Forgotten Component in Digital Library Interoperability?" *Technicalities* 20 (July/August 2000): 3-5.

Trant, Jennifer. "Images on the Internet: Issues and Opportunities." *American Council of Learned Societies Newsletter* 4 (February 1997). http://www.acls.org/n44trant.htm

Tsai, Chih-Fong. "A Review of Image Retrieval Methods for Digital Cultural Heritage Resources." *Online Information Review* 31, no. 2 (2007): 185-198.

Walker, Kizer. "Integrating a Free Digital Resource: The Status of *Making of America* in Academic Library Collections." *RLG DigiNews* 6, no. 1 (2002). http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file1910.html#feature2

Walshe, Emily. "The Dark Side of Digitization." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 7, no. 4 (2007): 491-494.

Waters, Donald J. "Building on Success, Forging New Ground: The Question of Sustainability." *First Monday* 9, no. 5 (2004). http://www.firstmonday.org/issues/issue9_5/waters/index.html

———. "Developing Digital Libraries: Four Principles for Higher Education." *EDUCAUSE Review* 36 (September/October 2001): 58-59. http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/erm0158.pdf

Waugh, Andrew. "The Design and Implementation of an Ingest Function to a Digital Archive." *D-Lib Magazine* 13, no. 11/12 (2007). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november07/waugh/11waugh.html

Wiederhold, Gio. "Digital Libraries, Value, and Productivity." *Communications of the ACM* 38 (April 1995): 85-96.

Witten, Ian H., and David Bainbridge. *How to Build a Digital Library*. San Francisco: Morgan Kaufmann Publishers, 2003.

Witten, Ian H., David Bainbridge, and Stefan J. Boddie. "Greenstone: Open-Source Digital Library Software." *D-Lib Magazine* 7 (October 2001). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october01/witten/10witten.html

Witten, Ian H., Michel Loots, Maria F. Trujillo, and David Bainbridge. "The Promise of Digital Libraries in Developing Countries." *The Electronic Library* 20, no. 1 (2002): 7-13.

6.2.3 National Digital Library, Library of Congress

Arms, Caroline R. "Historical Collections for the National Digital Library: Lessons and Challenges at the Library of Congress." *D-Lib Magazine* (April 1996). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/april96/loc/04c-arms.html

———. "Historical Collections for the National Digital Library: Lessons and Challenges at the Library of Congress." *D-Lib Magazine* (May 1996). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may96/loc/05c-arms.html

Becker, Herbert S. "Library of Congress Digital Library Effort." *Communications of the ACM* 38 (April 1995): 66.

Dalbello, Marija. "A Phenomenological Study of an Emergent National Digital Library, Part I: Theory and Methodological Framework." *The Library Quarterly* 75, no. 4 (2005): 391-420. http://dlist.sir.arizona.edu/1636/

———. "A Phenomenological Study of an Emergent National Digital Library, Part II: The Narratives of Development." *The Library Quarterly* 75, no. 4 (2005): e28-e70. http://eprints.rclis.org/archive/00001521/

Lamolinara, Guy. "Metamorphosis of a National Treasure." *American Libraries* 27 (March 1996): 31-33.

———. "The National Digital Library Program." In *The Bowker Annual Library and Book Trade Almanac*, 40th ed., ed. Catherine Barr. New Providence, NJ: R. R. Bowker, 1995.

6.2.4 Other Projects and Systems

Anderson, Ian G. "Pure Dead Brilliant?: Evaluating the Glasgow Story Digitisation Project." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 41, no. 4 (2007): 365-385.

Arlitsch, Kenning. "Digitizing Sanborn Fire Insurance Maps for a Full Color, Publicly Accessible Collection." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (July/August 2002). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july02/arlitsch/07arlitsch.html

Arlitsch, Kenning, and Jeff Jonsson. "Aggregating Distributed Digital Collections in the Mountain West Digital Library with the CONTENTdm Multi-Site Server." *Library Hi Tech* 23, no. 2 (2005): 220-232.

Bailey-Hainer, Brenda, and Richard Urban. "The Colorado Digitization Program: A Collaboration Success Story." *Library Hi Tech* 22, no. 3 (2004): 254-262.

Barber, David. "OhioLINK: A Consortial Approach to Digital Library Management." *D-Lib Magazine* (April 1997). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/april97/04barber.html

Bartolo, Laura M., Cathy S. Lowe, Louis Z. Feng, and Brook Patten. "MatDL: Integrating Digital Libraries into Scientific Practice." *Journal of Digital Information* 5, no. 3 (2004). http://jodi.tamu.edu/Articles/v05/i03/Bartolo/

Bartolo, Laura M., Cathy S. Lowe, Donald R. Sadoway, Adam C. Powell, and Sharon C. Glotzer. "NSDL MatDL: Exploring Digital Library Roles." *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 3 (2005). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march05/bartolo/03bartolo.html

Bayne, Pauline S., and Chris Hodge. "Digital Audio Reserves: A Collaborative Project at the University of Tennessee." *Journal of Interlibrary Loan, Document Delivery & Information Supply* 11, no. 4 (2001): 25-36.

Bevan, Simon J. "Electronic Thesis Development at Cranfield University." *Program: Electronic Library & Information Systems* 39, no. 2 (2005): 100-111. https://dspace.lib.cranfield.ac.uk/handle/1826/1353

Bond, Trevor James. "Sustaining a Digital Collection after the Grants: the Early Washington Maps Project." *OCLC Systems & Services* 22, no. 1 (2006): 56-66.

Boock, Michael. "Organizing for Digitization at Oregon State University: A Case Study and Comparison with ARL Libraries." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 34, no. 5 (2008): 445-451.

Borgman, Christine L., Anne J. Gilliland-Swetland, Gregory H. Leazer, Richard Mayer, David Gwynn, Rich Gazen, and Patricia Mautone. "Evaluating Digital Libraries for Teaching and Learning in Undergraduate Education: A Case Study of the Alexandria Digital Earth Prototype (ADEPT)." *Library Trends* 49 (Fall 2000): 228-250. http://hdl.handle.net/2142/8333

Brahms, Ewald. "Digital Library Initiatives of the Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft." *D-Lib Magazine* 7 (May 2001). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may01/brahms/05brahms.html

Budhu, Muniram, and Anita Coleman. "The Design and Evaluation of Interactivities in a Digital Library." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (November 2002). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november02/coleman/11coleman.html

Burns, Maureen A. "From Horse-Drawn Wagon to Hot Rod: The University of California's Digital Image Service Experience." *Journal of Archival Organization* 4, no. 1/2 (2006): 111-139.

Chapman, Stephen, and William Comstock. "Digital Imaging Production Services at the Harvard College Library." *RLG DigiNews* 4, no. 6 (2000). http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file1073.html#feature1

Chavez, Robert, Timothy W. Cole, Jon Dunn, Muriel Foulonneau, Thomas G. Habing, William Parod, and Thornton Staples. "DLF-Aquifer Asset Actions Experiment: Demonstrating Value of Actionable URLs." *D-Lib Magazine* 12, no. 10 (2006). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october06/cole/10cole.html

Chrzastowski, Tina E., and Alexander Scheeline. "ASDL: The Analytical Sciences Digital Library Taking the Next Steps." *Science & Technology Libraries* 26, no. 3/4 (2006): 79-94.

Chudnov, Daniel. "DSpace: Durable Digital Documents." *Serials* 14 (November 2001): 284-285. http://hdl.handle.net/1721.1/26702

Chun, Susan, and Michael Jenkins. "Why Digital Asset Management? A Case Study." *RLG DigiNews* 10, no. 6 (2006). http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file3149.html#feature3

Coleman, Ross. "Australian Co-operative Digitisation Project, 1840-45." *Ariadne*, no. 8 (1997). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue8/digitisation/

Collier, Mel. "The Business Aims of Eight National Libraries in Digital Library Co-Operation: A Study Carried Out for the Business Plan of The European Library (TEL) Project." *Journal of Documentation* 61, no. 5 (2005): 602-622.

Cook, Matthew. "Economies of Scale: Digitizing the *Chicago Daily News*." *RLG DigiNews* 4, no. 1 (2000). http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file831.html#feature2

Crane, Gregory. "'Hypermedia' and Scholarly Publishing." *Scholarly Publishing* 21 (April 1990): 131-155.

Crane, Gregory, Robert F. Chavez, Anne Mahoney, Thomas L. Milbank, Jeffrey A. Rydberg-Cox, David A. Smith, and Clifford E. Wulfman. "Drudgery and Deep Thought." *Communications of the ACM* 44 (May 2001): 35-40.

Cronin, Christopher, Kathryn Lage, and Holley Long. "The Flight Plan of a Digital Initiatives Project: Providing Remote Access to Aerial Photographs of Colorado." *OCLC Systems & Services* 21, no. 2 (2005): 114-130.

D'Alessandro, Michael P., Jeffrey R. Galvin, Stephana I. Colbert, Donna M. D'Alessandro, Teresa A. Choi, Brian D. Aker, William S. Carlson, and Gay D. Pelzer. "Solutions to Challenges Facing a University Digital Library and Press." *Journal of the American Medical Informatics Association* 7 (May/June 2000): 246-253.

Erway, Ricky L. "Digital Initiatives of the Research Libraries Group." *D-Lib Magazine* (December 1996). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december96/rlg/12erway.html

Fenske, David E., and Jon W. Dunn. "The VARIATIONS Project at Indiana University's Music Library." *D-Lib Magazine* (June 1996). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/june96/variations/06fenske.html

Fifarek, Aimee. "Celebrating History and Innovation: The Louisiana Purchase Digital Library Project at Louisiana State University." *OCLC Systems & Services* 18, no. 4 (2002): 186-194.

Flecker, Dale. "Harvard's Library Digital Initiative: Building a First Generation Digital Library Infrastructure." *D-Lib Magazine* 6 (November 2000). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november00/flecker/11flecker.html

Foulke, Kathleen, Nancy Milnor, Melissa Watterworth, and Thomas Wilsted. "The Power of Partnering: The Cooperative Creation of Digital Collections." *Journal of Digital Information* 5, no. 3 (2004). http://jodi.tamu.edu/Articles/v05/i03/Foulke/

Fox, Edward A., John L. Eaton, Gail McMillan, Neill A. Kipp, Paul Mather, Tim McGonigle, William Schweiker, and Brian DeVane. "Networked Digital Library of Theses and Dissertations: An International Effort Unlocking University Resources." *D-Lib Magazine* (September 1997). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september97/theses/09fox.html

Fox, Edward A., John L. Eaton, Gail McMillan, Neill A. Kipp, Laura Weiss, Emilio Arce, and Scott Guyer. "National Library of Theses and Dissertations: A Scalable and Sustainable Approach to Unlock University Resources." *D-Lib Magazine* (July/August 1996). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september96/theses/09fox.html

Fox, Sean, Cathy Manduca, and Ellen Iverson. "Building Educational Portals atop Digital Libraries." *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 1 (2005). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january05/fox/01fox.html

Garrison, William A. "Retrieval Issues for the Colorado Digitization Project's Heritage Database." *D-Lib Magazine* 7 (October 2001). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october01/garrison/10garrison.html

Gemmill, Laurie, and Angela O'Neal. "Ohio Memory Online Scrapbook: Creating a Statewide Digital Library." *Library Hi Tech* 23, no. 2 (2005): 172-186.

Gladney, Henry M., Fred Mintzer, Fabio Schiattarella, Julian Bescos, and Martin Treu. "Digital Access to Antiquities." *Communications of the ACM* 41 (April 1998): 49-57.

Graham, Elizabeth. "eLib: The UK Electronic Libraries Programme." *Exploit Interactive*, no. 3 (1999). http://www.exploit-lib.org/issue3/elib/

Grewal, Dilawar, and Fred Heath. "The Emerging Digital Library: A New Collaborative Opportunity on the Academic Campus." *Journal of Library Administration* 35, no. 3 (2001): 93-105.

Griffin, Stephen M. "Digital Libraries Initiative—Phase 2." *D-Lib Magazine* 5 (July/August 1999). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july99/07griffin.html

Grivell, Les. "E-BioSci, Digital Archives, Databases, and the Changing Face of Publishing." *Serials* 14 (July 2001): 183-188.

Grotke, Robert W. "Digitizing the World's Largest Collection of Natural Sounds: Key Factors to Consider When Transferring Analog-Based Audio Materials to Digital Formats." *RLG DigiNews* 8, no. 1 (2004). http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file3683.html#article0

Guerard, Genie, and Robin L. Chandler. "California Cultures: Implementing a Model for Virtual Collections." *Journal of Archival Organization* 4, no. 1/2 (2006): 45-67.

Guillope, Laurent. "Mathematics and Databases: Open Access." *Information Services & Use* 23, no. 2-3 (2003): 127-131.

Hampson, Andrew. "Case Study: Practical Experiences of Digitisation in the BUILDER Hybrid Library Project." *Program* 35 (July 2001): 263-275.

Hartman, Cathy Nelson, Dreanna Belden, Nancy Reis, Daniel Gelaw Alemneh, Mark Phillips, and Doug Dunlop. "Development of a Portal to Texas History." *Library Hi Tech* 23, no. 2 (2005): 151-163. http://hdl.handle.net/2189/93

Hodges, Doug, and Carrol D. Lunau. "The National Library of Canada's Digital Library Initiatives." *Library Hi Tech* 17, no. 2 (1999): 152-164.

Hughes, Carol Ann. "Lessons Learned: Digitization of Special Collections at the University of Iowa Libraries." *D-Lib Magazine* 6 (June 2000). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/june00/hughes/06hughes.html

Hunt, Leta, and Philip J. Ethington. "The Utility of Spatial and Temporal Organization in Digital Library Construction." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 23 (November 1997): 475-483.

Hurley, Bernard J., John Price-Wilkin, Merrilee Proffitt, and Howard Besser. *The Making of America II Testbed Project: A Digital Library Service Model*. Washington, DC: Digital Library Federation, Council on Library and Information Resources, 1999. http://www.clir.org/pubs/reports/pub87/pub87.pdf

Iannella, Renato. "Australian Digital Library Initiatives." *D-Lib Magazine* (December 1996). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december96/12iannella.html

Jackson, Allyn. "The Digital Mathematics Library." *Notices of the AMS* 50, no. 8 (2003): 918-923. http://www.ams.org/notices/200308/comm-jackson.pdf

Jacoby, JoAnn., and Mary S. Laskowski. "Measurement and Analysis of Electronic Reserve Usage: Toward a New Path in Online Library Service Assessment." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 4, no. 2 (2004): 219-232.

Jones, R. Arwel. "A Marathon Not a Sprint: Lessons Learnt from the First Decade of Digitisation at the National Library of Wales." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 42, no. 2 (2008): 97-114.

Jones, Steve, Matt Jones, Malcolm Barr, and Te Taka Keegan. "Searching and Browsing in a Digital Library of Historical Maps and Newspapers." *Journal of Digital Information* 6, no. 2 (2005). http://jodi.tamu.edu/Articles/v06/i02/Jones1/

Jost, Michael, and Hans J. Becker. "EULER—A Real Virtual Library for Mathematics." *High Energy Physics Libraries Webzine*, no. 9 (2004). http://library.cern.ch/HEPLW/9/papers/5/

Kaplan, Nancy R., and Michael L. Nelson. "Determining the Publication Impact of a Digital Library." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 51, no. 4 (2000): 324-339.

Kelly, Annette, and Domitilla Fagan. "Not Only Shamrocks: Digitising Local Studies Material in Ireland." *Cultivate Interactive*, no. 8 (2002). http://www.cultivate-int.org/issue8/digitisation/

Klavans, Judith L. "New Center at Columbia University for Digital Library Research: Fostering Interdisciplinary Research and Bridging Cultural Clashes." *D-Lib Magazine* (March 1996). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march96/klavans/03klavans.html

Klijn, Edwin. "The Current State-of-Art in Newspaper Digitization: A Market Perspective." *D-Lib Magazine* 14, no. 1/2 (2008). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january08/klijn/01klijn.html

Kott, Katherine, Jon Dunn, Martin Halbert, Leslie Johnston, Liz Milewicz, and Sarah Shreeves. "Digital Library Federation (DLF) Aquifer Project." *D-Lib Magazine* 12, no. 5 (2006). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may06/kott/05kott.html

Krueger, Stephanie, and Philip Ponella. "DRAM/Variations3: A Music Resource Case Study." *Library Hi Tech* 26, no. 1 (2008): 68-79.

Kunze, John A., and Brian N. Warling. "Recent Developments in Galen II: Evolution of a Digital Library for the Health Sciences." *D-Lib Magazine* (March 1996). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march96/03galen2.html

Kurtz, Michael J., Guenther Eichhorn, Alberto Accomazzi, Carolyn Grant, Markus Demleitner, and Stephen S. Murray. "Worldwide Use and Impact of the NASA Astrophysics Data System Digital Library." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 56, no. 1 (2005): 36-45.

Lee, Stuart. "Digitizing Intellectual Property: The Oxford Scoping Study." *Ariadne*, no. 22 (1999). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue22/oxford-mellon/

Lesk, Michael. "Perspectives on DLI-2—Growing the Field." *D-Lib Magazine* 5 (July/August 1999). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july99/07lesk.html

Ling, Ted. "Why the Archives Introduced Digitisation on Demand." *RLG DigiNews* 6, no. 4 (2002). http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file152.html#feature1

Liu, Ying. "Geo-referenced Digital Libraries: Experienced Problems of Purpose and Infrastructure." *Library Philosophy and Practice* 6, no. 1 (2003). http://www.webpages.uidaho.edu/~mbolin/liu.html

Lougee, Wendy P. "The University of Michigan Digital Library Program: A Retrospective on Collaboration within the Academy." *Library Hi Tech* 16, no. 1 (1998): 51-59.

Lu, Shiyong, Dapeng Liu, Farshad Fotouhi, Ming Dong, Robert Reynolds, Anthony Aristar, Martha Ratliff, Geoff Nathan, Joseph Tan, and Ronald Powell. "Language Engineering for the Semantic Web: A Digital Library for Endangered Languages." *Information Research* 9, no. 3 (2004). http://informationr.net/ir/9-3/paper176.html

Lucier, Richard E. "Building a Digital Library for the Health Sciences: Information Space Complementing Information Place." *Bulletin of the Medical Library Association* 83 (July 1995): 346-350. http://www.pubmedcentral.nih.gov/articlerender.fcgi?artid=226099

Lutz, Marilyn. "The Maine Music Box: A Pilot Project to Create a Digital Music Library." *Library Hi Tech* 22, no. 3 (2004): 283-294.

Lutz, Marilyn, and Curtis Meadow. "Evolving an In-House System to Integrate the Management of Digital Collections." *Library Hi Tech* 24, no. 2 (2006): 241-260.

MacColl, John. "Electronic Theses and Dissertations: A Strategy for the UK." *Ariadne*, no. 32 (2002). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue32/theses-dissertations/

Mankita, Isaac, Ellen Meltzer, and James Harris. "A Handful of Things: Calisphere's Themed Collections from the California Digital Library." *D-Lib Magazine* 12, no. 5 (2006). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may06/mankita/05mankita.html

Marchionini, Gary. "Evaluating Digital Libraries: A Longitudinal and Multifaceted View." *Library Trends* 49 (Fall 2000): 304-333. http://hdl.handle.net/2142/8336

Marchionini, Gary, and Gary Geisler. "The Open Video Digital Library." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (December 2002). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december02/marchionini/12marchionini.html

Maslin, Jon, and Elizabeth Lyon. "Project Patron—Audio and Video On Demand at the University of Surrey." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 24 (November 1998): 464-468.

McCarthy, Cavan, and Murilo Bastos da Cunha. "Digital Library Development in Brazil." *OCLC Systems & Services* 19, no. 3 (2003): 114-119.

McGlamery, Patrick. "Building a Globally Distributed Historical Sheet Map Set of Austro-Hungarian Topographic Maps, 1877-1914." *RLG DigiNews* 9, no. 1 (2005). http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file1298.html#article1

Mieczkowska, Suzanne, and Kathryn Pryor. "Digitised Newspapers at Norfolk and Norwich Millennium Library." *Collection Building* 21, no. 4 (2002): 155-160.

Mintzer, F. C., L. E. Boyle, A. N. Cazes, B. S. Christian, S. C. Cox, F. P. Giordano, H. M. Gladney, J. C. Lee, M. L. Kelmanson, A. C. Lirani, K. A. Magerlein, A. M. B. Pavani, and F. Schiattarella. "Toward On-line, Worldwide Access to Vatican Library Materials." *IBM Journal of Research and Development* 40 (March 1996): 139-162. http://www.research.ibm.com/journal/rd/402/mintzer.html

Mischo, William H. "The Digital Engineering Library: Current Technologies and Challenges." *Science & Technology Libraries* 19, no. 3/4 (2001): 129-145.

Moen, William E. "Accessing Distributed Cultural Heritage Information." *Communications of the ACM* 41 (April 1998): 45-48.

Nelson, Michael L., Gretchen L. Gottlich, David J. Bianco, Sharon S. Paulson, Robert L. Binkley, Yvonne D. Kellogg, Chris J. Beaumont, Robert B. Schmunk, Michael J. Kurtz, Alberto Accomazzi, and Omar Syed. "The NASA Technical Report Server." *Internet Research: Electronic Network Applications and Policy* 5, no. 2 (1995): 25-36.

Nicholson, Dennis, and George Macgregor. "Learning Lessons Holistically in the Glasgow Digital Library." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (July/August 2002). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july02/nicholson/07nicholson.html

Nikisch, Jan Andrzej, and Miroslaw Górny. "Regional Digital Libraries in Poland." *The Electronic Library* 23, no. 4 (2005): 474-479.

Nitecki, Danuta A., and William Rando. "A Library and Teaching Center Collaboration to Assess the Impact of Using Digital Images on Teaching, Learning, and Library Support." *Vine* 34, no. 3 (2004): 119-125.

Ober, John. "The California Digital Library." *D-Lib Magazine* (March 1999). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march99/03ober.html

Oomen, Johan, and Vassilis Tzouvaras. "Providing Access to European Television Heritage." *Ariadne*, no. 53 (2007). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue53/ooman-tzouvaras/

Payette, Sandra, Christophe Blanchi, Carl Lagoze, and Edward A. Overly. "Interoperability for Digital Objects and Repositories: The Cornell/CNRI Experiments." *D-Lib Magazine* 5 (May 1999). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may99/payette/05payette.html

Purday, Jonathan. "The British Library's Initiatives for Access Projects." *Communications of the ACM* 38 (April 1995): 65-66.

Raitt, David. "Digital Library Initiatives across Europe." *Computers in Libr*aries (November/December 2000): 26-34. http://www.infotoday.com/cilmag/nov00/raitt.htm

Rao, Ramana, Jan O. Pedersen, Marti A. Hearst, Jock D. Mackinlay, Stuart K. Card, Larry Masinter, Per-Kristian Halvorsen, and George G. Robertson. "Rich Interaction in the Digital Library." *Communications of the ACM* 38 (April 1995): 29-39.

Rusch-Feja, Diann, and Hans Jurgen Becker. "Global Info: The German Digital Libraries Project." *D-Lib Magazine* (April 1999). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/april99/04rusch-feja.html

Russell, Kelly. "The JISC Electronic Libraries Programme." *Computers and the Humanities* 32, no. 5 (1998): 353-375.

Rydberg-Cox, Jeffrey A. "Cultural Heritage Language Technologies: Building an Infrastructure for Collaborative Digital Libraries in the Humanities." *Ariadne*, no. 34 (2003). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue34/rydberg-cox/

———. "The Cultural Heritage Language Technologies Consortium." *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 5 (2005). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may05/rydberg-cox/05rydberg-cox.html

Rydberg-Cox, Jeffrey A., Robert F. Chavez, David A. Smith, Anne Mahoney, Gregory R. Crane. "Knowledge Management in the Perseus Digital Library." *Ariadne*, no. 25 (2000). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue25/rydberg-cox/

Saylor, John M., and Carol Minton-Morris. "The National Science Digital Library: An Update on Systems, Services and Collection Development." *Science & Technology Libraries* 26, no. 3/4 (2006): 61-78.

Schlabach, Martin L., and Susan J. Barnes. "The Mann Library Gateway System." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 5, no. 1 (1994): 5-19. http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v5/n1/schlabac.5n1

Schmidt, Heidi, Karen Butter, and Cynthia Rider. "Building Digital Tobacco Industry Document Libraries at the University of California, San Francisco Library/Center for Knowledge Management." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (September 2002). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september02/schmidt/09schmidt.html

Shaw, Caroline. "Creating the Charles Booth Online Archive: From Nineteenth Century London Poverty to Twenty-First Century Digital Riches." *Library Review* 50, no. 5 (2001): 225-230.

Shaw, Elizabeth J. "Building a Digital Library: A Technology Manager's Point of View." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 26 (November 2000): 394-398.

Shaw, Elizabeth J., and Sarr Blumson. "Making of America: Online Searching and Page Presentation at the University of Michigan." *D-Lib Magazine* (July/August 1997). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july97/america/07shaw.html

Simon, Rebecca. "SCAN: Scholarship from California on the Net." *The Serials Librarian* 28, no. 1/2 (1996): 123-128.

Solbakk, Svein Arne. "Critical Technological and Architectural Choices for Access and Preservation in a Digital Library Environment." *Library Review* 52, no. 6 (2003): 251-256.

Staples, Thornton, Ross Wayland, and Sandra Payette. "The Fedora Project: An Open-Source Digital Object Repository Management System." *D-Lib Magazine* 9, no. 4 (2003). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/april03/staples/04staples.html

Starr, Susan S. "Building the Collections of the California Digital Library." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship*, no. 17 (Winter 1998). http://www.library.ucsb.edu/istl/98-winter/article2.html

Suleman, Hussein, Anthony Atkins, Marcos A. Goncalves, Robert K. France, Edward A. Fox, Vinod Chachra, Murray Crowder, and Jeff Young. "Networked Digital Library of Theses and Dissertations: Bridging the Gaps for Global Access—Part 1: Mission and Progress." *D-Lib Magazine* 7 (September 2001). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september01/suleman/09suleman-pt1.html

———. "Networked Digital Library of Theses and Dissertations: Bridging the Gaps for Global Access—Part 2: Services and Research." *D-Lib Magazine* 7 (September 2001). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september01/suleman/09suleman-pt2.html

Terpstra, Judith A. K., Frederick Zarndt, David Ongley, and Stefan Boddie. "The Tundra Times Newspaper Digitization Project." *RLG DigiNews* 9, no. 1 (2005). http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file1298.html#article0

Thompson, Larry A. "Electronic Theses and Dissertations at Virginia Tech." *Science & Technology Libraries* 20, no. 1 (2001): 87-101.

Turner, Adrian L. "Committing to Memory: A Project to Publish and Preserve California Local History Digital Resources." *Journal of Archival Organization* 4, no. 1/2 (2006): 11-27.

Underhill, Karen J., and Bruce Palmer. "Archival Content Anywhere@Anytime." *Internet Reference Services Quarterly* 7, no. 1/2 (2002): 19-30.

VandeCreek, Drew. "'Webs of Significance': The Abraham Lincoln Historical Digitization Project, New Technology, and the Democratization of History." *Digital Humanities Quarterly* 1, no. 1 (2007). http://www.digitalhumanities.org/dhq/vol/001/1/000003.html

Walker, Kizer. "Integrating a Free Digital Resource: The Status of Making of America in Academic Library Collections." *RLG DigiNews* 6, no. 1 (2002). http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file1910.html#feature2

Wanat, Thomas. "Indiana Program Strives to Digitize Music Without Sacrificing the Quality of Sound." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 2 May 1997, A29.

Weig, Eric, Kopana Terry, and Kathryn Lybarger. "Large Scale Digitization of Oral History: A Case Study." *D-Lib Magazine* 13, no. 5/6 (2007). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may07/weig/05weig.html

Wiseman, Norman, Chris Rusbridge, and Stephen M. Griffin. "The Joint NSF/JISC International Digital Libraries Initiative." *D-Lib Magazine* 5 (June 1999). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/june99/06wiseman.html

Wisser, Katherine. "Meeting Metadata Challenges in the Consortial Environment: Metadata Coordination for North Carolina Exploring Cultural Heritage Online." *Library Hi Tech* 23, no. 2 (2005): 164-171.

Witten, Ian H. "Customizing Digital Library Interfaces with Greenstone." *TCDL Bulletin* 1, no. 1 (2003). http://www.ieee-tcdl.org/Bulletin/v1n1/witten/witten.html

———. "Examples of Practical Digital Libraries: Collections Built Internationally Using Greenstone." *D-Lib Magazine* 9 (March 2003). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march03/witten/03witten.html

Witten, Ian H., Rodger J. McNab, Steve Jones, Mark Apperley, David Bainbridge, and Sally Jo Cunningham. "Mastering Complexity in a Distributed Digital Library." *Computer* 32 (February 1999): 74-79.

Wykoff, Leslie, Laurie Mercier, Trevor Bond, and Alan Cornish. "The Columbia River Basin Ethnic History Archive: A Tri-State Online History Database and Learning Center." *Library Hi Tech* 23, no. 2 (2005): 252-264.

Young, Jeffrey R. "Requiring Theses in Digital Form: The First Year at Virginia Tech." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 13 February 1998, A29-A31.

Zhang, Allison. "Creating Online Historical Scrapbooks with a User-Friendly Interface: A Case Study." *D-Lib Magazine* 13, no. 11/12 (2007). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november07/zhang/11zhang.html

Zhang, Allison, and Don Gourley. "Building Digital Collections Using Greenstone Digital Library Software." *Internet Reference Services Quarterly* 11, no. 2 (2006): 71-89.

Zhang, Yin, Kyiho Lee, and Bum-Jong You. "Usage Patterns of an Electronic Theses and Dissertations System." *Online Information Review* 25, no. 6 (2001): 370-377.

Zhou, Qian. "The Development of Digital Libraries in China and the Shaping of Digital Librarians." *The Electronic Library* 23, no. 4 (2005): 433-441.

Zia, Lee L. "The NSF National Science, Mathematics, Engineering, and Technology Education Digital Library (NSDL) Program." *D-Lib Magazine* 6 (October 2000). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october00/zia/10zia.html

———. "The NSF National Science, Technology, Engineering, and Mathematics Education Digital Library (NSDL) Program: New Projects in Fiscal Year 2002." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (November 2002). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november02/zia/11zia.html

———. "The NSF National Science, Technology, Engineering, and Mathematics Education Digital Library (NSDL) Program: New Projects from Fiscal Year 2004." *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 3 (2005). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march05/zia/03zia.html

6.3 General Works

Aiguo, Li. "CALIS: Acquiring Electronic Resources." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 27, no. 2 (2003): 261-267.

Albanese, Andrew Richard. "Moving from Books to Bytes." *Library Journal*, 1 September 2001, 52-54. http://www.libraryjournal.com/article/CA152765.html

Albitz, Rebecca S. "Electronic Resource Librarians in Academic Libraries: A Position Announcement Analysis, 1996-2001." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 2, no. 4 (2002): 589-600.

Aldrich, Duncan M., and Greggory Stefanelli. "Library Services for a Digital Future." *EDUCAUSE Quarterly* 29, no. 1 (2006): 70-73. http://www.educause.edu/apps/eq/eqm06/eqm06112.asp?bhcp=1

Algenio, Emilie R. "A How-To Guide for Electronic Reserves; Or, If I Knew Then What I Know Now." *Journal of Interlibrary Loan, Document Delivery & Information Supply* 12, no. 3 (2002): 1-12.

Anderson, Douglas. "Allocation of Costs for Electronic Products in Academic Library Consortia." *College & Research Libraries* 67, no. 2 (2006): 123-135. http://www.ala.org/ala/mgrps/divs/acrl/publications/crljournal/2006/marcha/Anderson06.pdf

Appleton, Leo. "Perceptions of Electronic Library Resources in Further Education." *The Electronic Library* 24, no. 5 (2006): 619-634.

Atkinson, Ross. "Managing Traditional Materials in an Online Environment: Some Definitions and Distinctions for a Future Collection Management." *Library Resources & Technical Services* 42 (January 1998): 7-20.

———. "Networks, Hypertext, and Academic Information Services: Some Longer-Range Implications." *College & Research Libraries* 54 (May 1993): 199-215.

———. "Toward a Redefinition of Library Services." In *Virtually Yours: Models for Managing Electronic Resources and Services*, ed. Peggy Johnson and Bonnie MacEwan, 3-21. Chicago: American Library Association, 1999.

———. "Uses and Abuses of Cooperation in a Digital Age." *Collection Management* 28, no. 1/2 (2003): 3-20.

Austin, Brice. "A Brief History of Electronic Reserves." *Journal of Interlibrary Loan, Document Delivery & Information Supply* 12, no. 2 (2001): 1-15.

Bailey, Charles W., Jr. "Bricks, Bytes, or Both? The Probable Impact of Scholarly Electronic Publishing on Library Space Needs." In *Information Imagineering: Meeting at the Interface*, ed. Milton T. Wolf, Pat Ensor, and Mary Augusta Thomas, 89-99. Chicago: American Library Association, 1998. http://www.digital-scholarship.org/cwb/bricks.htm

Bailey, Charles W., Jr., and Dana Rooks, eds. "Symposium on the Role of Network-Based Electronic Resources in Scholarly Communication and Research." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 2, no. 2 (1991): 4-60. http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v2/n2/bailey1.2n2

Baker, Gayle, and Carol Tenopir. "Managing the Unmanageable: Systematic Downloading of Electronic Resources by Library Users." *Journal of Library Administration* 44, no. 3/4 (2006): 11-24.

Ball, David. "Public Libraries and the Consortium Purchase of Electronic Resources." *The Electronic Library* 21, no. 4 (2003): 301-309. http://eprints.rclis.org/archive/00006938/

Bergman, Barbara J. "Looking at Electronic Resources Librarians: Is There Gender Equity within This Emerging Specialty?" *New Library World* 106, no. 3/4 (2005): 116-127.

Blecic, Deborah D., Joan B. Fiscella, and Stephen E. Wiberley, Jr. "Measurement of Use of Electronic Resources: Advances in Use Statistics and Innovations in Resource Functionality." *College & Research Libraries* 68, no. 1 (2007): 26-44. http://www.ala.org/ala/mgrps/divs/acrl/publications/crljournal/2007/crljanuary07/blecic07.pdf

Blummer, Barbara. "Opportunities for Libraries with Print-on-Demand Publishing." *Journal of Access Services* 3, no. 2 (2006): 41-54.

Bracke, Paul J. "Access to Remote Electronic Resources at the University of Arizona." *Science & Technology Libraries* 20, no. 2/3 (2001): 5-14.

Branin, Joseph, Frances Groen, and Suzanne Thorin. "The Changing Nature of Collection Management in Research Libraries." *Library Resources & Technical Services* 44 (January 2000): 23-32.

Bravo, Blanca Rodríguez, and María Luisa Alvite Díez. "Survey of the Providers of Electronic Publications Holding Contracts with Spanish University Libraries." *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 4 (2005). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/april05/alvite/04alvite.html

Brindley, Lynne J. "The Development of JISC Strategy on Electronic Collections." *Library Review* 47, no. 5/6 (1998): 271-276.

———. "Joint Funding Councils' Libraries Review Group (the 'Follett') Report: The Contribution of the Information Technology Sub-Committee." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 40, no. 4 (2006): 311-314.

Brooks, Sam, and Thomas J. Dorst. "Issues Facing Academic Library Consortia and Perceptions of Members of the Illinois Digital Academic Library." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 2, no. 1 (2002): 43-57.

Butler, Meredith. "Electronic Publishing and Its Impact on Libraries: A Literature Review." *Library Resources & Technical Services* 28 (January/March 1984): 41-58.

Calhoun, Karen. "From Information Gateway to Digital Library Management System: A Case Analysis." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 26, no. 2 (2002): 141-150.

Campbell, Jerry D. "Changing a Cultural Icon: The Academic Library as a Virtual Destination." *EDUCAUSE Review* 41, no. 1 (2006): 16-31. http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/erm0610.pdf

Casserly, Mary. "Developing a Concept of Collection for the Digital Age." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 2 (October 2002): 577-587.

Chand, Prem, and Jagdish Arora. "Access to Scholarly Communication in Higher Education in India: Trends in Usage Statistics via INFLIBNET." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 42, no. 4 (2008): 382-390.

Chrzastowski, Tina E. "Electronic Reserves in the Science Library: Tips, Techniques, and User Perceptions." *Science & Technology Libraries* 20, no. 2/3 (2001): 107-119.

Cline, Nancy M. "Virtual Continuity: The Challenge for Research Libraries Today." *EDUCAUSE Review* 35 (May/June 2000): 22-28. http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/ERM0031.pdf

Cochrane, Lynn Scott. "If the Academic Library Ceased to Exist, Would We Have to Invent It?" *EDUCAUSE Review* 42, no. 1 (2007): 6–7. http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/ERM0714.pdf

Cole, Louise. "Making the Invisible Visible: Bringing E-Resources to a Wide Audience." *Serials* 19, no. 1 (2006): 37-41.

Conyers, Angela. "E-Measures: Developing Statistical Measures for Electronic Information Services." *Vine* 34, no. 4 (2004): 148-153.

Covey, Denise Troll. *Usage and Usability Assessment: Library Practices and Concerns*. Washington, DC: Digital Library Federation, Council on Library and Information Resources, 2002. http://www.clir.org/pubs/reports/pub105/pub105.pdf

Crawford, Walt. *Being Analog: Creating Tomorrow's Libraries*. Chicago: American Library Association, 1999.

Crawford, Walt, and Michael Gorman. *Future Libraries: Dreams, Madness, and Reality*. Chicago: American Library Association, 1995.

Croneis, Karen S., and Pat Henderson. "Electronic and Digital Librarian Positions: A Content Analysis of Announcements from 1990 through 2000." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 28, no. 4 (2002): 232-237.

Cummings, Anthony M., Marcia L. Witte, William G. Bowen, Laura O. Lazarus, and Richard H. Ekman. *University Libraries and Scholarly Communication: A Study Prepared for the Andrew W. Mellon Foundation*. Washington, DC: Association of Research Libraries, 1992. http://etext.lib.virginia.edu/subjects/mellon/

Davenport, Nancy. "Place as Library?" *EDUCAUSE Review* 41, no. 1 (2006): 12–13. http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/erm0616.pdf

Davis, Trisha L. "The Evolution of Selection Activities for Electronic Resources." *Library Trends* 45 (Winter 1997): 391-403. http://hdl.handle.net/2142/8100

Delsey, Tom. "The National Library's Role in Facilitating Scholarly Communications." *Canadian Journal of Communication* 22, no. 3/4 (1997): 89-104. http://www.cjc-online.ca/index.php/journal/article/view/1005/911

Dorner, Daniel G. "The Impact of Digital Information Resources on the Roles of Collection Managers in Research Libraries." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 28, no. 3 (2004): 249-274.

Dunne, Siobhán. "The Irish Research Electronic Library Initiative: Levelling the Playing-Field?" *Library Management* 29, no. 8/9 (2008): 757-769.

Duy, Joanna, and Liwen Vaughan. "Usage Data for Electronic Resources: A Comparison between Locally Collected and Vendor-Provided Statistics." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 29, no. 1 (2003): 16-22.

Ekman, Richard H., and Richard E. Quandt. "Scholarly Communication, Academic Libraries, and Technology." *Change* 27 (January/February 1995): 34-44.

Esterhazy, Jonathan. "Providing Authenticated Access to Web Resources." *College & Research News* 60 (September 1999): 617-618.

Farrell, Elizabeth F., and Florence Olsen. "A New Front in the Sweatshop Wars?" *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 26 October 2001, A35-A36.

Faulkner, Lila A., and Karla L. Hahn. "Selecting Electronic Publications: The Development of a Genre Statement." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship*, no. 30 (2001). http://www.library.ucsb.edu/istl/01-spring/article1.html

Feeney, M., and Jill Newby. "Model for Presenting Resources in Scholar's Portal." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 5, no. 2 (2005): 195-211.

Ferullo, Donna L. "The Challenge of E-Reserves." *Netconnec*t (Summer 2002): 33-35. http://www.libraryjournal.com/article/CA232350.html

Fisher, William. "The Electronic Resources Librarian Position: A Public Services Phenomenon?" *Library Collections, Acquisitions, and Technical Services* 27, no. 1 (2003): 3-17.

Fons, Theodore A., and Timothy D. Jewell. "Envisioning the Future of ERM Systems." *The Serials Librarian* 52, no. 1/2 (2007): 151-166.

Forsythe, Kathleen, and Steve Shadle. "University of Washington Libraries Digital Registry." *Journal of Internet Cataloging* 5, no. 4 (2002): 51-65.

French, Beverlee. "The Economics and Management of Digital Resources in a Multi-Campus, Multi-Library University: The Shared Digital Collection." *Collection Management* 28, no. 1/2 (2003): 45-54.

Friend, Frederick J. "UK Access to UK Research." *Serials: The Journal for the Serials Community* 20, no. 3 (2007): 231-234. http://eprints.ucl.ac.uk/4842/

Frumkin, Jeremy. "The Wiki and the Digital Library." *OCLC Systems & Services: International Digital Library Perspectives* 21, no. 1 (2005): 18-22.

Galloway, Laura. "Innovative Interfaces' Electronic Resource Management as a Catalyst for Change at Glasgow University Library." *The Serials Librarian* 51, no. 1 (2006): 83-94

Gandel, Paul B. "Libraries: Standing at the Wrong Platform, Waiting for the Wrong Train?" *EDUCAUSE Review* 40, no. 6 (2005): 10–11. http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/ERM05610.pdf

Gherman, Paul M. "Found Money: Trading Infrastructure for Information." *Journal of Library Administration* 31, no. 2 (2000): 49-62.

Goerwitz, Richard. "Pass-Through Proxying as a Solution to the Off-Site Web-Access Problem." *D-Lib Magazine* (June 1998). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/june98/stg/06goerwitz.html

Goodram, Richard J. "The E-RBR: Confirming the Technology and Exploring the Law of 'Electronic Reserves': Two Generations of the Digital Library System at the SDSU Library." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 22, no. 2 (1996): 118-123.

Grace, Claire, and Alison Bremner. "Getting the Value from Evaluation: Where to Get the Data and What You Can Do with It." *Vine* 34, no. 4 (2004): 161-165.

Gray, Edward, and Anne Langley. "Public Services and Electronic Resources: Perspectives from the Science and Engineering Libraries at Duke University." *Issues in Science & Technology Librarianship*, no. 35 (2002). http://www.istl.org/02-summer/article2.html

Greenstein, Daniel. "Research Libraries' Costs of Doing Business (and Strategies for Avoiding Them)." *EDUCAUSE Review* 39, no. 5 (2004): 72–73. http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/ERM04510.pdf

Grycz, Czeslaw Jan. "Resource Sharing in the Systematic Context of Scholarly Communication." *Library Trends* 45 (Winter 1997): 499-517. http://hdl.handle.net/2142/8095

Harper, Tim, and Barbara P. Norelli. "The Business of Collaboration and Electronic Collection Development." *Collection Building* 26, no. 1 (2007): 15-19.

Hartland-Fox, Rebecca, and Stella Thebridge. "Electronic Information Services Evaluation: Current Activity and Issues in UK Academic Libraries." *Serials* 16, no. 1 (2003): 63-68.

Hecker, Thomas E. "The Post-Petroleum Future of Academic Libraries." *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 38, no. 4 (2007): 183-199.

Hendricks, Arthur. "SUSHI, Not Just a Tasty Lunch Anymore: The Development of the NISO Committee SU's SUSHI Standard." *Library Hi Tech* 25, no. 3 (2007): 422-429.

Hilton, Christopher, and Dave Thompson. "Further Experiences in Collecting Born Digital Archives at the Wellcome Library." *Ariadne*, no. 53 (2007). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue53/hilton-thompson/

Hiremath, Uma. "Electronic Consortia: Resource Sharing in the Digital Age." *Collection Building* 20, no. 2 (2001): 80-87.

Intner, Sheila S. "Impact of the Internet on Collection Development: Where Are We Now? Where Are We Headed? An Informal Study." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 25, no. 3 (2001): 307-322.

Jaffe, Lee David. "The Information Revolution Is Over." *Serials Review* 20, no. 4 (1994): 7-10.

Jasper, Richard P. "Collaborative Roles in Managing Electronic Publications." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 26, no. 4 (2002): 335-361.

Jewell, Timothy D. *Selection and Presentation of Commercially Available Electronic Resources: Issues and Practices*. Washington, DC: Digital Library Federation, Council on Library and Information Resources, 2001. http://www.clir.org/pubs/reports/pub99/pub99.pdf

Jewell, Timothy D., Ivy Anderson, Adam Chandler, Sharon E. Farb, Kimberly Parker, Angela Riggio, and Nathan D. M. Robertson. *Electronic Resource Management: The Report of the DLF Initiative*. Washington, DC: Digital Library Federation, 2004. http://www.diglib.org/pubs/dlfermi0408/

Joint, Nicholas. "Digital Libraries and the Future of the Library Profession." *Library Review* 56, no. 1 (2007): 12-23.

Kaufman, Paula. "Whose Good Old Days Are These? A Dozen Predictions for the Digital Age." *Journal of Library Administration* 35, no. 3 (2001): 5-19.

Keller, Michael A., Victoria A. Reich, and Andrew C. Herkovic. "What Is a Library Anymore, Anyway?" *First Monday* 8, no. 5 (2003). http://www.firstmonday.dk/issues/issue8_5/keller/index.html

Kellerman, L. Suzanne. "Out-of-Print Digital Scanning: An Acquisitions and Preservation Alternative." *Library Resources & Technical Services* 46 (January 2002): 3-10.

Kennedy, Marie R. "Dreams of Perfect Programs: Managing the Acquisition of Electronic Resources." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 28, no. 4 (2004): 449-458.

Kibbey, Mark, and Nancy H. Evans. "The Network Is the Library." *Educom Review* 24 (Fall 1989): 15-20.

Koehler, Barbara M., and Nancy K. Roderer. "Scholarly Communications Program: Force for Change." *Biomedical Digital Libraries* 3 (Article 6 2006). http://www.bio-diglib.com/content/3/1/6

Koehler, Wallace. "Digital Libraries, Digital Containers, 'Library Patrons,' and Visions for the Future." *The Electronic Library* 22, no. 5 (2004): 401-407.

Krieb, Dennis. "You Can't Get There from Here: Issues in Remote Access to Electronic Journals for a Health Sciences Library." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship* (Spring 1999). http://www.library.ucsb.edu/istl/99-spring/article3.html

Landes, Sonja. "Electronic Reserves at Milne Library SUNY Geneseo." *Journal of Interlibrary Loan, Document Delivery & Information Supply* 12, no. 1 (2001): 27-33.

Landesman, Margaret, and Johann van Reenen. "Consortia vs. Reform: Creating Congruence." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 6 (December 2000). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0006.203

Lee, Hur-Li. "What Is a Collection?" *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 51 (October 2000): 1106-1113.

Lee, Stuart D., and Frances Boyle. *Building an Electronic Resource Collection: A Practical Guide*. London: Facet Publishing, 2004.

Leggate, Peter. "Acquiring Electronic Products in the Hybrid Library: Prices, Licenses, Platforms and Users." *Serials* 11 (July 1998): 103-108.

Lewis, David W. "Inventing the Electronic University." *College & Research Libraries* 49 (July 1988): 291-304. http://hdl.handle.net/1805/371

———. "What if Libraries Are Artifact-Bound Institutions?" *Information Technology and Libraries* 17 (December 1998): 191-197. http://hdl.handle.net/1805/434

Linberger, Peter, Lori Jean Fielding, and Frank J. Bove. "Developing a Web-Based Evaluation Tool for Purchasing Electronic Resources: A Librarian-Faculty-Student Partnership." *Electronic Journal of Academic and Special Librarianship* 8, no. 3 (2007). http://southernlibrarianship.icaap.org/content/v08n03/linberger_p01.html

Loughry, Patricia, and Amy W. Shannon. "Managing Selection and Implementation of Electronic Products: One Tiny Step in Organization, One Giant Step for the University of Nevada, Reno." *Serials Review* 26, no. 3 (2000): 32-44.

Lougee, Wendy P. "Beyond Access: New Concepts, New Tensions for Collection Development in a Digital Environment." *Collection Building* 14, no. 3 (1995): 19-25.

———. *Diffuse Libraries: Emergent Roles for the Research Library in the Digital Age*. Washington, DC: Council on Library and Information Resources, 2002. http://www.clir.org/pubs/reports/pub108/pub108.pdf

Lynch, Clifford. "From Automation to Transformation: Forty Years of Libraries and Information Technology in Higher Education." *EDUCAUSE Review* 35 (January/February 2000): 60-68. http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/ERM0018.pdf

———. "Life after Graduation Day: Beyond the Academy's Digital Walls." *EDUCAUSE Review* 38, no. 5 (2003): 12-13. http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/erm0356.pdf

———. "The Technological Framework for Library Planning in the Next Decade." *New Directions for Higher Education*, no. 90 (1995): 93-105.

———. "The Transformation of Scholarly Communication and the Role of the Library in the Age of Networked Information." *The Serials Librarian* 23, no. 3/4 (1993): 5-20.

Lynden, Frederick C. "Budgeting for Collection Development in the Electronic Environment." *Journal of Library Administration* 28, no. 4 (1999): 37-56.

———. "Tradeoffs or Not: The Pros and Cons of the Electronic Library." *Collection Management* 21, no. 1 (1996): 65-92.

Manoff, Marlene. "Hybridity, Mutability, Multiplicity: Theorizing Electronic Library Collections." *Library Trends* 49 (Summer 2000): 857-876.

———. "Revolutionary or Regressive? The Politics of Electronic Collection Development." In *Scholarly Publishing: The Electronic Frontier*, ed. Robin P. Peek and Gregory B. Newby, 215-229. Cambridge, MA: The MIT Press, 1996.

———. "The Symbolic Meaning of Libraries in a Digital Age." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 1, no. 4 (2001): 371-381.

Maple, Amanda. "Online Music Services and Academic Libraries." *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Library Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC*, no. 244 (2006): 11-16. http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/arlbr244music.pdf

Marcum, Deanna B. "Research Questions for the Digital Era Library." *Library Trends* 51, no. 4 (2003): 636-651. http://hdl.handle.net/2142/8493

Markuson, Barbara Evans, and Elaine W. Woods, eds. *Networks for Networkers II: Critical Issues for Libraries in the National Network Environment*. New York: Neal-Schuman Publishers, Inc., 1993.

Martin, Robert Sidney, ed. *Scholarly Communication in an Electronic Environment: Issues for Research Libraries*. Chicago: Rare Books and Manuscript Section, Association of College and Research Libraries, American Library Association, 1993.

McClure, Charles R. "Strategies for Collecting Networked Statistics: Practical Suggestions." *Vine* 34, no. 4 (2004): 166-171.

McDonald, Jenny, and Adrienne Kebbell. "Access in an Increasingly Digital World." *The Electronic Library* 22, no. 6 (2004): 498-508.

McGrath, Mike. "Interlending and Document Supply: A Review of Recent Literature—XLIV." *Interlending & Document Supply* 31, no. 1 (2003): 35-41.

McMillan, Gail. "Librarians as Publishers: Is the Digital Library an Electronic Publisher?" *College & Research Libraries News* 61 (November 2000): 928-931.

McNicol, Sarah. "The eVALUEd Toolkit: A Framework for the Qualitative Evaluation of Electronic Information Services." *Vine* 34, no. 4 (2004): 172-175.

Mercer, Linda S. "Measuring the Use and Value of Electronic Journals and Books." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship* (Winter 2000). http://www.library.ucsb.edu/istl/00-winter/article1.html

Metz, Paul. "Principles of Selection for Electronic Resources." *Library Trends* 48 (Spring 2000): 711-728. http://hdl.handle.net/2142/8311

———. "The View From a University Library." *Change* 27 (January/February 1995): 29-33.

Miller, Paul. "Web 2.0: Building the New Library." *Ariadne*, no. 45 (2005). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue45/miller/

Mirsky, Phyllis S. "The University of California's Collection Development Collaboration: A Campus Perspective." *Collection Management* 28, no. 1/2 (2003): 55-61.

Molyneux, Robert. "COUNTER, XML, and Online Serials Measurement." *Against the Grain* 15, no. 1 (2003): 92-94.

Neal, James G. "Chaos Breeds Life: Finding Opportunities for Library Advancement during a Period of Collection Schizophrenia." *Journal of Library Administration* 28, no. 1 (1999): 3-17.

Nicholas, David, Paul Huntington, Hamid R. Jamali, and Carol Tenopir. "What Deep Log Analysis Tells Us about the Impact of Big Deals: Case Study OhioLINK." *Journal of Documentation* 62, no. 4 (2006): 482-508.

Okerson, Ann. "Are We There Yet? Online E-Resources Ten Years After." *Library Trends* 48 (Spring 2000): 671-693. http://hdl.handle.net/2142/8312

Packer, Donna. "Acquisitions Allocations: Fairness, Equity and Bundled Pricing." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 1, no. 3 (2001): 209-224.

Pesch, Oliver. "SUSHI: Simplifying the Delivery of Usage Statistics." *Learned Publishing* 20, no. 1 (2007): 23-29. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2007/00000020/00000001/art00006

Peters, Thomas A. "What's the Use? The Value of E-Resource Usage Statistics." *New Library World* 103, no. 1/2 (2002): 39-47.

Petrick, Joseph. "The Electronic Library: Responses from the State University of New York (SUNY)." *OCLC Systems & Services* 20, no. 4 (2004): 174-182.

Pilston, Anna Klump, and Richard L. Hart. "Student Response to a New Electronic Reserves System." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 28, no. 3 (2002): 147-151.

Ruth, Lisa Boxill. "License Mapping for ERM Systems: Existing Practices and Initiatives for Support." *Serials Review* 34, no. 2 (2008): 137-143.

Sadeh, Tamar, and Mark Ellingsen. "Electronic Resource Management Systems: The Need and the Realization." *New Library World* 105, no. 5/6 (2005): 208-218.

Samson, Sue, Sebastian Derry, and Holly Eggleston. "Networked Resources, Assessment and Collection Development." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 30, no. 6 (2004): 476-481.

Sánchez Vignau, Bárbara Susana, and Ileana Lourdes Presno Quesada. "Collection Development in a Digital Environment: An Imperative for Information Organizations in the Twenty-First Century." *Collection Building* 25, no. 4 (2006): 139-144.

Sapp, Gregg, and Ron Gilmour. "A Brief History of the Future of Academic Libraries: Predictions and Speculations from the Literature of the Profession, 1975 to 2000—Part One, 1975 to 1989." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 2, no. 4 (2002): 553-576.

———. "A Brief History of the Future of Academic Libraries: Predictions and Speculations from the Literature of the Profession, 1975 to 2000—Part Two, 1990 to 2000." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 3, no. 1 (2003): 13-34.

Schäffler, Hildegard. "How to Organise the Digital Library: Reengineering and Change Management in the Bayerische Staatsbibliothek, Munich." *Library Hi Tech* 22, no. 4 (2004): 340-346.

Schatzle, Chad. "A Proposed Solution to the Scholarly Communications Crisis." *Journal of Access Services* 3, no. 3 (2005): 37-47.

Schneider, Anette. "A Nationwide Solution for the Management of Electronic Resources." *Serials* 18, no. 1 (2005): 59-63.

Secker, Jane, Martin Oliver, and Martin Reid. "Electronic Reserves at University College London: Understanding the Needs of Academic Departments." *Journal of Interlibrary Loan, Document Delivery & Information Supply* 12, no. 2 (2001): 45-69.

Sellen, Mary, and Brenda Hazard. "User Assessment of Electronic Reserves and Implications for Digital Libraries." *Journal of Interlibrary Loan, Document Delivery & Information Supply* 12, no. 1 (2001): 73-83.

Shepherd, Peter T. "COUNTER: From Conception to Compliance." *Learned Publishing* 16, no. 3 (2003): 201-205. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2003/00000016/00000003/art00008

———. "COUNTER: Towards Reliable Vendor Usage Statistics." *Vine* 34, no. 4 (2004): 184-189.

———. "COUNTER 2005: A New Code of Practice and New Applications of COUNTER Usage Statistics." *Learned Publishing* 18, no. 4 (2005): 287-293. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2005/00000018/00000004/art00008

———. "Information Counting Gathers Pace." *Research Information* (October/November 2005). http://www.researchinformation.info/rioctnov05counter.html

———. "Keeping Count." *Library Journal*, 1 February 2003, 46-48. http://www.libraryjournal.com/article/CA270600.html

———. "Project COUNTER: A New International Initiative to Provide Online Usage Statistics That Are Credible, Compatible and Consistent." *Serials* 15 (July 2002): 161-163.

Shepherd, Peter T., and Denise M. Davis. "Electronic Metrics, Performance Measures, and Statistics for Publishers and Libraries: Building Common Ground and Standards." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 2, no. 4 (2002): 659-663.

Shim, Wonsik, and Charles R. McClure. "Data Needs and Use of Electronic Resources and Services at Academic Research Libraries." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 2, no. 2 (2002): 217-236.

Singh, S. P. "Collection Management in the Electronic Environment." *The Bottom Line: Managing Library Finances* 17, no. 2 (2004): 55-60.

Skaggs, Bethany Latham, Jodi Welch Poe, and Kimberly Weatherford Stevens. "One-Stop Shopping: A Perspective on the Evolution of Electronic Resources Management." *OCLC Systems & Services: International Digital Library Perspectives* 22, no. 3 (2006): 192-206.

Stewart, Lou Ann. "Choosing between Print and Electronic Resources: The Selection Dilemma." *The Reference Librarian*, no. 71 (2000): 79-97.

Sykes, Phil. "On-Demand Publishing in the Humanities: Project." *Learned Publishing* 10, no. 4 (1997): 305-311. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/1997/00000010/00000004/art00003

Thomas, Sarah E. "Publishing Solutions for Contemporary Scholars: The Library as Innovator and Partner." *Library Hi Tech* 24, no. 4 (2006): 563-573. http://eprints.rclis.org/archive/00009162/

Törmä, Sanna, and Pertti Vakkari. "Discipline, Availability of Electronic Resources and the Use of Finnish National Electronic Library—FinELib." *Information Research* 10, no. 1 (2004). http://informationr.net/ir/10-1/paper204.html

Town, Stephen. "E-Measures: A Comprehensive Waste of Time?" *Vine* 34, no. 4 (2004): 190-195. http://hdl.handle.net/1826/954

Treloar, Andrew. "Rethinking the Library's Role in Publishing." *Learned Publishing* 12, no. 1 (1999): 25-31. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/1999/00000012/00000001/art00004

Waaijers, Leo. "From Libraries to 'Libratories.'" *First Monday* 10, no. 12 (2005). http://www.firstmonday.org/issues/issue10_12/waaijers/index.html

Watts, Louise. "Document Supply: The Evolving Needs of the Library." *Learned Publishing* 16, no. 2 (2003): 85-90. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2003/00000016/00000002/art00002

White, Gary W. "Collaborative Collection Building of Electronic Resources: A Business Faculty/Librarian Partnership." *Collection Building* 23, no. 4 (2004): 177-181.

Zhang, Yvonne W. "Measurement and Assessment of Networked Resources and Services in Academic Libraries." *The Serials Librarian* 43, no. 3 (2003): 71-82.

6.4 Information Integrity and Preservation

Abrams, Stephen L, and Bruce Rosenblum. "XML for E-Journal Archiving." *OCLC Systems & Services* 19, no. 4 (2003): 155-161.

Adams, Geoffrey. "Partners Go Dutch to Preserve the Minutes of Science." *Research Information* (September/October 2004). http://www.researchinformation.info/risepoct04archiving.html

Altenhöner, Reinhard. "Data for the Future: The German Project 'Co-operative Development of a Long-Term Digital Information Archive'" *Library Hi Tech* 24, no. 4 (2006): 574-582. http://eprints.rclis.org/archive/00009149/

Anderson, Richard, Hannah Frost, Nancy Hoebelheinrich, and Keith Johnson. "The AIHT at Stanford University: Automated Preservation Assessment of Heterogeneous Digital Collections." *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 12 (2005). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december05/johnson/12johnson.html

Anderson, Rick. "Is the Digital Archive a New Beast Entirely?" *Serials Review* 26, no. 3 (2000): 50-52.

Anderson, W. L. "Some Challenges and Issues in Managing, and Preserving Access to, Long-Lived Collections of Digital Scientific and Technical Data." *Data Science Journal* 3 (2004): 191-201. http://www.jstage.jst.go.jp/article/dsj/3/0/191/_pdf

Arms, Caroline R. "Keeping Memory Alive: Practices for Preserving Digital Content at the National Digital Library Program of the Library of Congress." *RLG DigiNews* 4, no. 3 (2000). http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file1442.html#feature1

Arms, William Y. "Preservation of Scientific Serials: Three Current Examples." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 5, no. 2 (1999). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0005.202

Arms, William Y., Selcuk Aya, Pavel Dmitriev, Blazej Kot, Ruth Mitchell, and Lucia Walle. "A Research Library Based on the Historical Collections of the Internet Archive." *D-Lib Magazine* 12, no. 2 (2006). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/february06/arms/02arms.html

Atkinson, Ross. "Text Mutability and Collection Administration." *Library Acquisitions: Practice & Theory* 14, no. 4 (1990): 355-358.

Bailey, Steve, and Dave Thompson. "UKWAC: Building the UK's First Public Web Archive." *D-Lib Magazine* 12, no. 1 (2006). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january06/thompson/01thompson.html

Barnes, Ian. *Preservation of TeX/LaTeX Documents*. Canberra: Australian Partnership for Sustainable Repositories, 2006. http://www.apsr.edu.au/publications/LaTeX-preservation.pdf

———. *The Preservation of Word Processing Documents*. Canberra: Australian Partnership for Sustainable Repositories, 2006. http://www.apsr.edu.au/publications/word_processing_preservation.pdf

Baudoin, Patsy. "Uppity Bits: Coming to Terms with Archiving Dynamic Electronic Journals." *The Serials Librarian* 43, no. 4 (2003): 63-72.

Beagrie, Neil. "The Continuing Access and Digital Preservation Strategy for the UK Joint Information Systems Committee (JISC)." *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 7/8 (2004). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july04/beagrie/07beagrie.html

———. "The Digital Curation Centre." *Learned Publishing* 17, no. 1 (2004): 7-9. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2004/00000017/00000001/art00002

———. "Digital Curation for Science, Digital Libraries, and Individuals." *International Journal of Digital Curation* 1, no. 1 (2006). http://www.ijdc.net/ijdc/article/view/6/5

———. "Digital Preservation: Best Practice and Its Dissemination." *Ariadne*, no. 43 (2005). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue43/beagrie/

———. "The JISC Digital Preservation Focus and the Digital Preservation Coalition." *The New Review of Academic Librarianship* 6 (2000): 257-267.

———. *National Digital Preservation Initiatives: An Overview of Developments in Australia, France, the Netherlands, and the United Kingdom and of Related International Activity*. Washington, DC: Council on Library and Information Resources and the Library of Congress, 2003. http://www.clir.org/pubs/reports/pub116/pub116.pdf

———. "Preserving UK Digital Library Collections." *Program* 35 (July 2001): 217-226.

Bearman, David. "Intellectual Property Conservancies." *D-Lib Magazine* 6 (December 2000). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december00/bearman/12bearman.html

———. "Reality and Chimeras in the Preservation of Electronic Records." *D-Lib Magazine* (April 1999). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/april99/bearman/04bearman.html

Bearman, David, and Jennifer Trant. "Authenticity of Digital Resources: Towards a Statement of Requirements in the Research Process." *D-Lib Magazine* (June 1998). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/june98/06bearman.html

Berman, Fran, Ardys Kozbial, Robert H. McDonald, and Brian E. C. Schottlaender. "The Need to Formalize Trust Relationships in Digital Repositories." *EDUCAUSE Review* 43, no. 3 (2008): 10–11. http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/ERM0835.pdf

Beebe, Linda, and Barbara Meyers. "The Unsettled State of Archiving." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 4, no. 4 (1999). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0004.406

Bellekom, Chris. "Building Preservation Functionality in a Digital Archive: The National Library of The Netherlands." *Learned Publishing* 17, no. 4 (2004): 275-280. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2004/00000017/00000004/art00003

Berger, Marilyn. "Digitization for Preservation and Access: A Case Study." *Library Hi Tech* 17, no. 2 (1999): 146-151.

Berman, Fran, Ardys Kozbial, Robert H. McDonald, and Brian E. C. Schottlaender. "The Need to Formalize Trust Relationships in Digital Repositories." *EDUCAUSE Review* 43, no. 3 (2008): 10–11. http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/ERM0835.pdf

Berthon, Hilary, Susan Thomas, and Colin Webb. "Safekeeping: A Cooperative Approach to Building a Digital Preservation Resource." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (January 2002). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january02/berthon/01berthon.html

Besser, Howard. "Collaboration for Electronic Preservation." *Library Trends* 56, no. 1 (2007): 216-229. http://www.ideals.uiuc.edu/handle/2142/3771

Boyce, Peter B. "Who Will Keep the Archives? Wrong Question!" *Serials Review* 26, no. 3 (2000): 52-55.

Bradley, Kevin. "Defining Digital Sustainability." *Library Trends* 56, no. 1 (2007): 148-163. http://www.ideals.uiuc.edu/handle/2142/3772

Brancolini, Kristine R. "Selecting Research Collections for Digitization: Applying the Harvard Model." *Library Trends* 48 (Spring 2000):783-798. https://www.ideals.uiuc.edu/handle/2142/8310

Bradley, Rachael. "Digital Authenticity and Integrity: Digital Cultural Heritage Documents as Research Resources." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 5, no. 2 (2005): 165-175.

Brandt, Larry, Valerie Gregg, and Sue Stendebach. "The National Science Foundation Digital Government Research Program's Role in the Long-Term Preservation of Digital Materials." *RLG DigiNews* 6, no. 5 (2002). http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file1449.html#feature2

Brichford, Maynard, and William Maher. "Archival Issues in Network Electronic Publications." *Library Trends* 43 (Spring 1995): 701-712. http://www.ideals.uiuc.edu/handle/2142/7990

Brodie, Nancy. "Authenticity, Preservation and Access in Digital Collections." *The New Review of Academic Librarianship* 6 (2000): 225-238.

———. "Building a National Electronic Collection for Long-Term Access." *The Serials Librarian* 34, no. 1/2 (1998): 113-123.

Brody, Tim, Leslie Carr, Jessie M. N. Hey, Adrian Brown, and Steve Hitchcock. "PRONOM-ROAR: Adding Format Profiles to a Repository Registry to Inform Preservation Services." *International Journal of Digital Curation* 2, no. 2 (2007). http://www.ijdc.net/ijdc/article/view/53/47

Brown, Adrian. "Automating Preservation: New Developments in the PRONOM Service." *RLG DigiNews* 9, no. 2 (2005). http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file1876.html#article1

———. "Developing Practical Approaches to Active Preservation." *International Journal of Digital Curation* 2, no. 1 (2007). http://www.ijdc.net/ijdc/article/view/37

Building a National Strategy for Preservation: Issues in Digital Media Archiving. Washington, DC: Council on Library and Information Resources and Library of Congress, 2002. http://www.clir.org/pubs/reports/pub106/pub106.pdf

Buonora, Paolo, and Franco Liberati. "A Format for Digital Preservation of Images: A Study on JPEG 2000 File Robustness." *D-Lib Magazine* 14, no. 7/8 (2008). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july08/buonora/07buonora.html

Burrows, Toby. "Preserving the Past, Conceptualising the Future: Research Libraries and Digital Preservation." *Australian Academic & Research Libraries* 31, no. 4 (2000): 142-153.

Butler, Meredith A. "Issues and Challenges of Archiving and Storing Digital Information: Preserving the Past for Future Scholars." *Journal of Library Administration* 24, no. 4 (1997): 61-79.

Cain, Mark. "Being a Library of Record in a Digital Age." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 29, no. 6 (2003): 405-410.

Cantara, Linda. "Long-Term Preservation of Digital Humanities Scholarship." *OCLC Systems & Services* 22, no. 1 (2006): 38-42.

Caplan, Priscilla. "The Florida Digital Archive and DAITSS: A Working Preservation Repository Based on Format Migration." *International Journal on Digital Libraries* 6, no. 4 (2007): 305-311. http://www.fcla.edu/digitalArchive/pdfs/IJDL_article.pdf

———. "PREMIS—Preservation Metadata Implementation Strategies Update 1. Implementing Preservation Repositories for Digital Materials: Current Practice and Emerging Trends in the Cultural Heritage Community." *RLG DigiNews* 8, no. 5 (2004). http://www.rlg.org/en/page.php?Page_ID=20462#article2

———. "The Preservation of Digital Materials." *Library Technology Reports* 44, no. 2 (2008).

Carlson, Scott. "Library of Congress Buys Electronic Archive of Physics Society's Journals." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 2 February 2001, A32.

———. "Stanford Project Will Test an Approach for Preserving Digital Journals." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 10 March 2000, A45.

Carpenter, Leona. "Supporting Digital Preservation and Asset Management in Institutions." *Ariadne*, no. 43 (2005). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue43/carpenter/

Chapman, Stephen. "Counting the Costs of Digital Preservation: Is Repository Storage Affordable?" *Journal of Digital Information* 4, no. 2 (2003). http://jodi.tamu.edu/Articles/v04/i02/Chapman/

Choudhury, Sayeed, Tim DiLauro, Alex Szalay, Ethan Vishniac, Robert J. Hanisch, Julie Steffen, Robert Milkey, Teresa Ehling, and Ray Plante. "Digital Data Preservation for Scholarly Publications in Astronomy." *International Journal of Digital Curation* 2, no. 2 (2007). http://www.ijdc.net/ijdc/article/view/41/48

Cloonan, Michèle Valerie. "The Moral Imperative to Preserve." *Library Trends* 55, no. 3 (2007): 746-755. http://www.ideals.uiuc.edu/handle/2142/3699

———. "The Preservation of Knowledge." *Library Trends* 41 (Spring 1993): 594-605. http://www.ideals.uiuc.edu/handle/2142/7871

Cloonan, Michèle Valerie, and Shelby Sanett. "The Preservation of Digital Content." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 5, no. 2 (2005): 213-237. http://dlist.sir.arizona.edu/1010/

Connertz, Thomas. "Long-Term Archiving of Digital Documents: What Efforts Are Being Made in Germany?" *Learned Publishing* 16, no. 3 (2003): 207-211. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2003/00000016/00000003/art00009

Conway, Paul. "Tec(h)tonics: Reimagining Preservation." *College & Research Libraries News* 69, no. 10 (2008): 598-601.

———. "Yale University Library's Project Open Book: Preliminary Research Findings." *D-Lib Magazine* (February 1996). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/february96/yale/02conway.html

Council on Library and Information Resources, and Library of Congress. *Capturing Analog Sound for Digital Preservation: Report of a Roundtable Discussion of Best Practices for Transferring Analog Discs and Tapes*. Washington, DC: Council on Library and Information Resources and Library of Congress, 2006. http://www.clir.org/pubs/abstract/pub137abst.html

Crawford, Walt. "Bits Is Bits: Pitfalls in Digital Reformatting." *American Libraries* 30 (May 1999): 47-49.

Currall, James, Peter McKinney, and Claire Johnson. "The World Is All Grown Digital. . . . How Shall a Man Persuade Management What to Do in Such Times?" *International Journal of Digital Curation* 2, no. 1 (2007). http://www.ijdc.net/ijdc/article/view/22

Dale, Robin L. "Making Certification Real: Developing Methodology for Evaluating Repository Trustworthiness." *RLG DigiNews* 9, no. 5 (2005). http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file3025.html#article2

Darlington, Jeffrey. "PRONOM—A Practical Online Compendium of File Formats." *RLG DigiNews* 7, no. 5 (2003). http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file1925.html#feature2

Day, Michael. "E-Print Services and Long-Term Access to the Record of Scholarly and Scientific Research." *Ariadne*, no. 28 (2001). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue28/metadata/

———. "Online Serials: Preservation Issues." *The Serials Librarian* 33, no. 3/4 (1998): 199-221.

———. *Preservation of Electronic Information: A Bibliography*. Bath: UK Office for Library and Information Networking, 1997. http://homes.ukoln.ac.uk/~lismd/preservation.html

De Lusenet, Yola. "Tending the Garden or Harvesting the Fields: Digital Preservation and the UNESCO Charter on the Preservation of the Digital Heritage." *Library Trends* 56, no. 1 (2007): 164-182. http://www.ideals.uiuc.edu/handle/2142/3780

Deegan, Marilyn. "Management of the Life Cycle of Digital Library Materials." *Liber Quarterly* 11, no. 4 (2001): 400-409.

Deegan, Marilyn, and Simon Tanner, eds. *Digital Preservation*. London: Facet Publishing, 2006.

Deken, Jean Marie. "Preserving Digital Libraries: Determining 'What?' before Deciding 'How?'" *Science & Technology Libraries* 25, no. 1/2 (2004): 227-241.

DeLoughry, Thomas J. "Panel Urges Saving Digital Data for Posterity." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 8 September 1995, A31.

DiLauro, Tim, Mark Patton, David Reynolds, and G. Sayeed Choudhury. "The Archive Ingest and Handling Test: The Johns Hopkins University Report." *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 12 (2005). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december05/choudhury/12choudhury.html

Dobratz, Susanne, and Heike Neuroth. "nestor: Network of Expertise in Long-Term Storage of Digital Resources—A Digital Preservation Initiative for Germany." *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 4 (2004). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/april04/dobratz/04dobratz.html

Duranceau, Ellen Finnie. "Archiving and Perpetual Access for Web-Based Journals: A Look at the Issues and How Five E-Journal Providers Are Addressing Them." *Serials Review* 24 (Summer 1998): 110-115.

Duranti, Luciana, and Kenneth Thibodeau. "The Concept of Record in Interactive, Experiential and Dynamic Environments: the View of InterPARES." *Archival Science* 6, no. 1 (2006): 13-68.

Eastwood, Terry. "Appraising Digital Records for Long-Term Preservation." *Data Science Journal* 3 (2004): 202-208. http://www.jstage.jst.go.jp/article/dsj/3/0/202/_pdf

Ekman, Richard H. "Can Libraries of Digital Materials Last Forever?" *Change* 32 (March/April 2000): 22-29.

Entlich, Richard, and Ellie Buckley. "Digging Up Bits of the Past: Hands-On with Obsolescence." *RLG DigiNews* 10, no. 5 (2006). http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file976.html#article1

Farquhar, Adam, and Helen Hockx-Yu. "Planets: Integrated Services for Digital Preservation." *Serials: The Journal for the Serials Community* 21, no. 2 (2008): 140-145.

———. "Planets: Integrated Services for Digital Preservation." *International Journal of Digital Curation* 2, no. 2 (2007). http://www.ijdc.net/ijdc/article/view/46/59

Fenton, Eileen. "An Overview of Portico: An Electronic Archiving Service." *Serials Review* 32, no. 2 (2006): 81-86.

———. "Preserving Electronic Scholarly Journals: Portico." *Ariadne*, no. 47 (2006). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue47/fenton/

Flanders, Julia. "Trusting the Electronic Edition." *Computers and the Humanities* 31, no. 4 (1997): 301-310.

Flecker, Dale. "Digital Archiving: What Is Involved?" *EDUCAUSE Review* 38, no. 1 (2003): 10-11. http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/erm0316.pdf

———. "Preserving Scholarly E-Journals." *D-Lib Magazine* 7 (September 2001). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september01/flecker/09flecker.html

Fox, Robert. "The Double Bind of E-Journal Collections." *OCLC Systems & Services* 23, no. 1 (2007): 21-29.

Friedlander, Amy. "The National Digital Information Infrastructure Preservation Program: Expectations, Realities, Choices and Progress to Date." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (April 2002). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/april02/friedlander/04friedlander.html

Garrett, John R. "Task Force on Archiving of Digital Information." *D-Lib Magazine* (September 1995). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september95/09garrett.html

Geller, Marilyn. "Planning for the Digital Archive: The Harvard E-Journal Experience." *Serials* 14 (November 2001): 287-290.

Gertz, Janet. "Selection for Preservation in the Digital Age." *Library Resources & Technical Services* 44 (April 2000): 97-104.

Giaretta, David. "The CASPAR Approach to Digital Preservation." *International Journal of Digital Curation* 2, no. 1 (2007). http://www.ijdc.net/ijdc/article/view/29

Gladney, H. M., and J. L. Bennett. "What Do We Mean by *Authentic*? What's the Real McCoy?" *D-Lib Magazine* 9, no. 7/8 (2003). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july03/gladney/07gladney.html

Glick, Kevin, Eliot Wilczek, and Robert Dockins. "Fedora and the Preservation of University Records Project." *RLG DigiNews* 10, no. 5 (2006). http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file976.html#article0

Gracy, Karen F. "Moving Image Preservation and Cultural Capital." *Library Trends* 56, no. 1 (2007): 183-197. http://www.ideals.uiuc.edu/handle/2142/3776

Graham, Peter S. *Intellectual Preservation: Electronic Preservation of the Third Kind*. Washington, DC: The Commission on Preservation and Access, 1994. http://www.clir.org/pubs/reports/graham/intpres.html

———. "Long-Term Intellectual Preservation." *Collection Management* 22, no. 3/4 (1998): 81-98.

Graham, Rebecca A. "Evolution of Archiving in the Digital Age." *Serials Review* 26, no. 3 (2000): 59-62.

Granger, Stewart. "Digital Preservation and Deep Infrastructure." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (February 2002). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/february02/granger/02granger.html

———. "Emulation as a Digital Preservation Strategy." *D-Lib Magazine* 6 (October 2000). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october00/granger/10granger.html

———. "Metadata and Digital Preservation: A Plea for Cross-Interest Collaboration." *Vine*, no. 117 (1999): 24-29.

Griepke, Gertraud, Bernd Wegner, and Seyed Hasan. "The Electronic Mathematics Archives Network Initiative (EMANI)." *Serials* 14 (November 2001): 291-293.

Guenther, Rebecca S. "Battle of the Buzzwords: Flexibility vs. Interoperability When Implementing PREMIS in METS." *D-Lib Magazine* 14, no. 7/8 (2008). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july08/guenther/07guenther.html

Guthrie, Kevin. "Developing a Digital Preservation Strategy for JSTOR." Interview by Anne R. Kenney and Oya Y. Rieger. *RLG DigiNews* 4, no. 4 (2000). http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file1806.html#feature1

Gutmann, M., K. Schürer, D. Donakowski, and Hilary Beedham. "The Selection, Appraisal, and Retention of Social Science Data." *Data Science Journal* 3 (2004): 209-221. http://www.jstage.jst.go.jp/article/dsj/3/0/209/_pdf

Harada, Hisayoshi. "Digitizing, Archiving, and Preserving Japanese Cultural Heritage." *RLG DigiNews* 7, no. 2 (2003). http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file3600.html#feature1

Haynes, David, and David Streatfield. "A National Co-ordinating Body for Digital Archiving?" *Ariadne*, no. 15 (1998). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue15/digital/

Hedstrom, Margaret. "Digital Preservation: A Time Bomb for Digital Libraries." *Computers and the Humanities* 31, no. 3 (1998): 189-202. http://deepblue.lib.umich.edu/handle/2027.42/42573

Hedstrom, Margaret, and Clifford Lampe. "Emulation vs. Migration: Do Users Care?" *RLG DigiNews* 5, no. 6 (2001). http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file2448.html#feature1

Hitchcock, Steve, Tim Brody, Jessie M. N. Hey, and Leslie Carr. "Digital Preservation Service Provider Models for Institutional Repositories: Towards Distributed Services." *D-Lib Magazine* 13, no. 5/6 (2007). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may07/hitchcock/05hitchcock.html

Hixson, Carol. "When Just Doing It Isn't Enough: The University of Oregon Takes Stock." *RLG DigiNews* 9, no. 6 (2005). http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file3502.html#article1

Hockx-Yu, Helen. "Digital Curation Centre—Phase Two." *International Journal of Digital Curation* 2, no. 1 (2007). http://www.ijdc.net/ijdc/article/view/30

———. "Digital Preservation in the Context of Institutional Repositories." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 40, no. 3 (2006): 232-243. http://eprints.rclis.org/archive/00007351/

———. "Establishing a UK LOCKSS Pilot Programme." *Serials* 19, no. 1 (2006): 47-51. http://eprints.rclis.org/archive/00007354/

Hodge, Gail M. "Best Practices for Digital Archiving: An Information Life Cycle Approach." *D-Lib Magazine* 6 (January 2000). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january00/01hodge.html

Holdsworth, David, and Paul Wheatley. "Emulation, Preservation, and Abstraction." *RLG DigiNews* 5, no. 4 (2001). http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file3149.html#feature2

Honey, Sadie L. "Preservation of Electronic Scholarly Publishing: An Analysis of Three Approaches." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 5, no. 1 (2005): 59-75.

Howell, Alan. "Perfect One Day—Digital the Next: Challenges in Preserving Digital Information." *Australian Academic & Research Libraries* 31, no. 4 (2000): 121-141.

Hunter, Jane. "Scientific Publication Packages—A Selective Approach to the Communication and Archival of Scientific Output." *International Journal of Digital Curation* 1, no. 1 (2006). http://www.ijdc.net/ijdc/article/view/8/7

Hunter, Jane, and Sharmin Choudhury. "PANIC: An Integrated Approach to the Preservation of Composite Digital Objects Using Semantic Web Services." *International Journal on Digital Libraries* 6, no. 2 (2006). http://espace.library.uq.edu.au/view.php?pid=UQ:7869

Hunter, Karen. "Digital Archiving." *Serials Review* 26, no. 3 (2000): 62-64.

Inger, Simon. "Production and Content Management Implications for Archival Projects: A Snapshot in May 2005." *Learned Publishing* 18, no. 4 (2005): 279-285. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2005/00000018/00000004/art00007

Johnson, Jane D. "MIC (Moving Image Collections)." *RLG DigiNews* 10, no. 2 (2006). http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file880.html#article1

Johnson, Peggy. "Libraries and the Preservation of Electronic Information." *Technicalities* 17 (June 1997): 8-10.

Joint, Nicholas. "Legal Deposit and Collection Development in a Digital World." *Library Review* 55, no. 8 (2006): 468-473.

Jones, Maggie. "The Digital Preservation Coalition: Building a National Infrastructure for Preserving Digital Resources in the UK." *The Serials Librarian* 49, no. 3 (2005): 95-104.

———. "E-Journals—What Do You Get for Your Money?" *Serials* 16, no. 1 (2003): 27-31.

Jones, Margaret. "A Workbook for the Preservation Management of Digital Materials." *The New Review of Academic Librarianship* 6 (2000): 193-204.

Kahle, Brewster. "Preserving the Internet." *Scientific American* 276 (March 1997): 82-83.

Keller, Alice, Jonathan McAslan, and Claire Duddy. "Long-Term Access to E-Journals: What Exactly Can We Promise Our Readers?" *Serials: The Journal for the Serials Community* 21, no. 1 (2008): 49-53.

Kennedy, Marie R. "Reformatting Preservation Departments: The Effect of Digitization on Workload and Staff." *College & Research Libraries* 66, no. 6 (2005): 543-551. http://www.ala.org/ala/mgrps/divs/acrl/publications/crljournal/2005/crlnov05/kennedy05.pdf

Kenney, Anne R. "Surveying the E-Journal Preservation Landscape." *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Library Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC*, no. 245 (2006). http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/arlbr245preserv.pdf

Kenney, Anne R., and Ellie Buckley. "Developing Digital Preservation Programs: The Cornell Survey of Institutional Readiness, 2003-2005." *RLG DigiNews* 9, no. 4 (2005). http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file3612.html#article0

Kenney, Anne R., and Paul Conway. "From Analog to Digital: Extending the Preservation Tool Kit." *Collection Management* 22, no. 3/4 (1998): 65-79.

Kenney, Anne R., Richard Entlich, Peter B. Hirtle, Nancy Y. McGovern, and Ellie L. Buckley. *E-Journal Archiving Metes and Bounds: A Survey of the Landscape*. Washington, DC: Council on Library and Information Resources, 2006. http://www.clir.org/pubs/abstract/pub138abst.html

Kenney, Anne R., and Oya Y. Rieger. "Preserving Digital Assets: Cornell's Digital Image Collection Project." *First Monday* 5, no. 6 (2000). http://www.firstmonday.dk/issues/issue5_6/kenney/index.html

Keyhani, Andrea. "Creating an Electronic Archive: Who Should Do It and Why?" *The Serials Librarian* 34, no. 1/2 (1998): 213-224.

Kirchhoff, Amy J. "Digital Preservation: Challenges and Implementation." *Learned Publishing* 21, no. 4 (2008): 285-294.

Lavoie, Brian F. "The Fifth Blackbird: Some Thoughts on Economically Sustainable Digital Preservation." *D-Lib Magazine* 14, no. 3/4 (2008). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march08/lavoie/03lavoie.html

———. "Implementing Metadata in Digital Preservation Systems: The PREMIS Activity." *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 4 (2004). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/april04/lavoie/04lavoie.html

———. "PREMIS With a Fresh Coat of Paint: Highlights from the Revision of the PREMIS Data Dictionary for Preservation Metadata." *D-Lib Magazine* 14, no. 5/6 (2008). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may08/lavoie/05lavoie.html

Lavoie, Brian, and Lorcan Dempsey. "Thirteen Ways of Looking at . . . Digital Preservation." *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 7/8 (2004). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july04/lavoie/07lavoie.html

Leggate, Peter, and Mike Hannant. "The Archiving of Online Journals." *Learned Publishing* 13, no. 4 (2000): 246-250. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2000/00000013/00000004/art00007

Lehmann, Klaus-Dieter. "Making the Transitory Permanent: The Intellectual Heritage in a Digitized World of Knowledge." *Daedalus* 125, no. 4 (1996): 307-329.

Lor, Peter Johan. "Preserving African Digital Resources: Is There a Role for Repository Libraries?" *Library Management* 26, no. 1 (2005): 63-72. http://www.up.ac.za/dspace/handle/2263/2898

Lukesh, Susan S. "E-Mail and Potential Loss to Future Archives and Scholarship or the Dog That Didn't Bark." *First Monday* 4, no. 9 (1999). http://www.firstmonday.dk/issues/issue4_9/lukesh/index.html

Lynch, Clifford. "Canonicalization: A Fundamental Tool to Facilitate Preservation and Management of Digital Information." *D-Lib Magazine* 5 (September 1999). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september99/09lynch.html

———. "The Integrity of Digital Information: Mechanics and Definitional Issues." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 45 (December 1994): 737-744.

———. "Rethinking the Integrity of the Scholarly Record in the Networked Information Age." *Educom Review* 29 (March/April 1994): 38-40. http://net.educause.edu/apps/er/review/reviewArticles/29238.html

———. "The Role of Digitization in Building Electronic Collections: Economic and Programmatic Choices." *Collection Management* 22, no. 3/4 (1998): 133-141.

Lynn, M. Stuart. "Digital Preservation and Access: Liberals and Conservatives." *Syllabus* 8 (November/December 1994): 24-25, 54-56.

Lyons, Susan. "Preserving Electronic Government Information: Looking Back and Looking Forward." *The Reference Librarian* 45, no. 94 (2006): 207-223.

Malinconico, S. Michael. "Digital Preservation Technologies and Hybrid Libraries." *Information Services & Use* 22, no. 4 (2002): 159-174.

Marcum, Deanna B. "The Preservation of Digital Information." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 22 (November 1966): 451-454.

Marcum, Deanna, and Amy Friedlander. "Keepers of the Crumbling Culture: What Digital Preservation Can Learn from Library History." *D-Lib Magazine* 9, no. 5 (2003). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may03/friedlander/05friedlander.html

Masanès, Julien, ed. *Web Archiving*. New York: Springer, 2006.

Mason, Ingrid. "Virtual Preservation: How Has Digital Culture Influenced Our Ideas about Permanence? Changing Practice in a National Legal Deposit Library." *Library Trends* 56, no. 1 (2007): 198-215. http://www.ideals.uiuc.edu/handle/2142/3782

Martin, Julia, and David Coleman. "Change the Metaphor: The Archive as an Ecosystem." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 7 (April 2002). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0007.301

Masanes, Julien. "Towards Continuous Web Archiving: First Results and an Agenda for the Future." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (December 2002). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december02/masanes/12masanes.html

Maxymuk, John. "Preservation and Metadata." *The Bottom Line: Managing Library Finances* 18, no. 3 (2005): 146-148.

McDonough, Jerome, and Mona Jimenez. "Video Preservation and Digital Reformatting: Pain and Possibility." *Journal of Archival Organization* 4, no. 1/2 (2006): 167-191.

McGovern, Nancy Y. "A Digital Decade: Where Have We Been and Where Are We Going in Digital Preservation?" *RLG DigiNews* 11, no. 1 (2007). http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file1981.html#article3

McGovern, Nancy Y., Anne R. Kenney, Richard Entlich, William R. Kehoe, and Ellie Buckley. "Virtual Remote Control: Building a Preservation Risk Management Toolbox for Web Resources." *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 4 (2004). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/april04/mcgovern/04mcgovern.html

Mellor, Phil. "CAMiLEON: Emulation and BBC Domesday." *RLG DigiNews* 7, no. 2 (2003). http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file3600.html#feature3

Michaels, Jan. "Here Today, Gone Tomorrow? Why We Should Preserve Electronic Documents." In *Advances in Preservation and Access*, vol. 2, ed. Barbra Buckner Higginbotham, 293-307. Medford, NJ: Learned Information, Inc., 1995.

Milne, Ronald, and John Tuck. "Implementing e-Legal Deposit: A British Library Perspective." *Ariadne*, no. 57 (2008). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue57/milne-tuck/

Moghaddam, Golnessa Galyani. "Archiving Challenges of Scholarly Electronic Journals: How Do Publishers Manage Them?" *Serials Review* 33, no. 2 (2007): 81-90. http://eprints.rclis.org/archive/00011175/

Morris, Sally. "Archiving Electronic Publications: What Are the Problems and Who Should Solve Them?" *Serials Review* 26, no. 3 (2000): 64-68.

Neavill, Gordon B. "Electronic Publishing, Libraries, and the Survival of Information." *Library Resources & Technical Services* 28 (January/March 1984): 76-89.

Neavill, Gordon B., and Mary Ann Sheble. "Archiving Electronic Journals." *Serials Review* 21, no. 4 (1995): 13-21.

Nelson, Michael L., Johan Bollen, Giridhar Manepalli, and Rabia Haq. "Archive Ingest and Handling Test: The Old Dominion University Approach." *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 12 (2005). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december05/nelson/12nelson.html

Nelson, Michael L., Frank McCown, Joan A. Smith, and Martin Klein. "Using the Web Infrastructure to Preserve Web Pages." *International Journal on Digital Libraries* 6, no. 4 (2007): 327-349.

Ockerbloom, John Mark. "Archiving and Preserving PDF Files." *RLG DigiNews* 5, no. 1 (2001). http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file1108.html#feature2

OCLC/RLG PREMIS Working Group. *Implementing Preservation Repositories for Digital Materials: Current Practice and Emerging Trends in the Cultural Heritage Community*. Dublin, OH: OCLC Online Computer Library, Inc., 2004. http://www.oclc.org/research/projects/pmwg/surveyreport.pdf

O'Donohue, Kate, and Rick J. Block. "The Accessing and Archiving of Electronic Journals: Challenges and Implications within the Library World." *The Serials Librarian* 49, no. 1/2 (2005): 35-87.

Oltmans, Erik, and Nanda Kol. "A Comparison Between Migration and Emulation in Terms of Costs." *RLG DigiNews* 9, no. 2 (2005). http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file1876.html#article0

Oltmans, Erik, and Adriaan Lemmen. "The e-Depot at the National Library of the Netherlands." *Serials* 19, no. 1 (2006): 61-67.

Oltmans, Erik, and Hilde van Wijngaarden. "The KB e-Depot Digital Archiving Policy." *Library Hi Tech* 24, no. 4 (2006). http://eprints.rclis.org/archive/00009159/

O'Steen, Sally Rumsey and Ben. "OAI-ORE, PRESERV2 and Digital Preservation." *Ariadne*, no. 57 (2008). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue57/rumsey-osteen/

Ovadia, Steven. "The Need to Archive Blog Content." *The Serials Librarian* 51, no. 1 (2006): 95-102.

Pace, Andrew K. "Digital Preservation: Everything New Is Old Again." *Computers in Libraries* 20 (February 2000): 55-58. http://www.infotoday.com/cilmag/feb00/pace.htm

Park, Eun G. "Perspectives on Access to Electronic Journals for Long-Term Preservation." *Serials Review* 33, no. 1 (2007): 22-25.

Park, Eun G., and Ho Nam Choi. "Korean Electronic Site License Initiative: Archiving of Electronic Journals." *Online Information Review* 30, no. 6 (2006): 731-736.

Pennock, Maureen. "Supporting Institutional Digital Preservation and Asset Management: A Summary of the JISC DPAM Programme Synthesis." *New Review of Information Networking* 13, no. 2 (2007): 119-132

Phillips, Margaret E. "The National Library of Australia: Ensuring Long-Term Access to Online Publications." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 4, no. 4 (1999). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0004.405

Pinfield, Stephen, and Hamish James. "The Digital Preservation of e-Prints." *D-Lib Magazine* 9, no. 9 (2003). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september03/pinfield/09pinfield.html

Pope, Jackson, and Philip Beresford. "IIPC Web Archiving Toolset Performance Testing at the British Library." *Ariadne*, no. 52 (2007). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue52/pope-beresford/

"Preserving the Digital Archive." *Online & CD-ROM Review* 19 (October 1995): 289-291.

Rauber, Andreas, Andreas Aschenbrenner, Oliver Witvoet, Robert M. Bruckner, and Max Kaiser. "Uncovering Information Hidden in Web Archives: A Glimpse at Web Analysis Building on Data Warehouses." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (December 2002). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december02/rauber/12rauber.html

Reich, Vicky, and David S. H. Rosenthal. "LOCKSS (Lots of Copies Keep Stuff Safe)." *The New Review of Academic Librarianship* 6 (2000): 155-161.

———. "LOCKSS: A Permanent Web Publishing and Access System." *D-Lib Magazine* 7 (June 2001). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/june01/reich/06reich.html

Reich, Victoria A. "Diffused Knowledge Immortalizes Itself: The LOCKSS Program." *High Energy Physics Libraries Webzine*, no. 7 (2003). http://library.cern.ch/HEPLW/7/papers/1/

———. "Lots of Copies Keep Stuff Safe as a Cooperative Archiving Solution for E-Journals." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship* (Fall 2002). http://www.istl.org/02-fall/article1.html

Reilly, Bernard F. , Jr. "The Library and the Newsstand: Thoughts on the Economics of News Preservation." *Journal of Library Administration* 46, no. 2 (2007): 79-85.

RLG DigiNews Staff. "Watch This Space: Ten Promising Digital Preservation Initiatives." *RLG DigiNews* 9, no. 4 (2005). http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file3612.html#article1

Rosenthal, David S. H., Thomas Lipkis, Thomas S. Robertson, and Seth Morabito. "Transparent Format Migration of Preserved Web Content." *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 1 (2005). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january05/rosenthal/01rosenthal.html

Rosenthal, David S. H., and Vicky Reich. "LOCKSS, A Permanent Web Publishing and Access System: Brief Introduction and Status Report." *Serials* 14 (November 2001): 239-244.

Rosenthal, David S. H., Thomas Robertson, Tom Lipkis, Vicky Reich, and Seth Morabito. "Requirements for Digital Preservation Systems: A Bottom-Up Approach." *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 11 (2005). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november05/rosenthal/11rosenthal.html

Ross, Seamus. "The Role of ERPANET in Supporting Digital Curation and Preservation in Europe." *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 7/8 (2004). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july04/ross/07ross.html

Ross, Seamus, and Andrew McHugh. "Audit and Certification of Digital Repositories: Creating a Mandate for the Digital Curation Centre (DCC)." *RLG DigiNews* 9, no. 5 (2005). http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file3025.html#article1

Rowe, Richard R. "Holding Moonbeams: The Challenge of Preserving Scientific Knowledge." *Serials* 14 (November 2001): 251-254.

Rusbridge, Adam, and Seamus Ross. "The UK LOCKSS Pilot Programme: A Perspective from the LOCKSS Technical Support Service." *International Journal of Digital Curation* 2, no. 2 (2007). http://www.ijdc.net/ijdc/article/view/49/55

Rusbridge, Chris. "Excuse Me. . . Some Digital Preservation Fallacies?" *Ariadne*, no. 46 (2006). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue46/rusbridge/

Russell, Ann. "Training Professionals to Preserve Digital Heritage: The School for Scanning." *Library Trends* 56, no. 1 (2007): 288-297. http://www.ideals.uiuc.edu/handle/2142/3785

Russell, Kelly. "CEDARS: Long-Term Access and Usability of Digital Resources." *Ariadne*, no. 18 (1998). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue18/cedars/

———. "Digital Preservation and the Cedars Project Experience." *The New Review of Academic Librarianship* 6 (2000): 139-154.

Russell, Kelly, Ellis Weinberger, and Andy Stone. "Preserving Digital Scholarship: The Future is Now." *Learned Publishing* 12, no. 4 (1999): 271-280. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/1999/00000012/00000004/art00006

Sanett, Shelby. "Toward Developing a Framework of Cost Elements for Preserving Authentic Electronic Records into Perpetuity." *College & Research Libraries* 63 (September 2002): 388-404. http://www.ala.org/ala/mgrps/divs/acrl/publications/crljournal/2002/september02/sanett.pdf

Seadle, Michael. "A Social Model for Archiving Digital Serials: LOCKSS." *Serials Review* 32, no. 2 (2006): 73-77.

Selingo, Jeffrey. "A New Archive and Internet Search Engine May Change the Nature of On-Line Research." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 6 March 1998, A27-A28.

Senserini, Alessandro, Robert B. Allen, Gail Hodge, Nikkia Anderson, and Daniel Smith, Jr. "Archiving and Accessing Web Pages: The Goddard Library Web Capture Process." *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 11 (2004). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november04/hodge/11hodge.html

Seville, Catherine, and Ellis Weinberger. "Intellectual Property Rights Lessons from the Cedars Project for Digital Preservation." *The New Review of Academic Librarianship* 6 (2000): 217-223.

Shenton, Helen. "From Talking to Doing: Digital Preservation at the British Library." *The New Review of Academic Librarianship* 6 (2000): 163-177.

Shirky, Clay. "AIHT: Conceptual Issues from Practical Tests." *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 12 (2005). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december05/shirky/12shirky.html

Smith, Abby. "Digital Preservation: An Individual Responsibility for Communal Scholarship." *EDUCAUSE Review* 38, no. 3 (2003): 10-11. http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/erm0338.pdf

———. "Distributed Preservation in a National Context NDIIPP at Mid-Point." *D-Lib Magazine* 12, no. 6 (2006). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/june06/smith/06smith.html

Smith, Joan A., and Michael L. Nelson. "Creating Preservation-Ready Web Resources." *D-Lib Magazine* 14, no. 1/2 (2008). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january08/smith/01smith.html

Smith, MacKenzie, and Reagan W. Moore. "Digital Archive Policies and Trusted Digital Repositories." *International Journal of Digital Curation* 2, no. 1 (2007). http://www.ijdc.net/ijdc/article/view/27

Spence, Jaqueline. "Preserving the Cultural Heritage: An Investigation into the Feasibility of the OAIS model for Application in Small Organisations." *Aslib Proceedings* 58, no. 6 (2006): 513-524.

Spivey, Catherine. "Online Archiving with the British Library—The Emerald Experience." *Serials* 15, no. 3 (2002): 211-217.

Stanescu, Andreas. "Assessing the Durability of Formats in a Digital Preservation Environment: The INFORM Methodology." *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 11 (2004). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november04/stanescu/11stanescu.html

———. "Assessing the Durability of Formats in a Digital Preservation Environment: The INFORM Methodology." *OCLC Systems & Services: International Digital Library Perspectives* 21, no. 1 (2005): 61-81

Steenbakkers, Johan F. "Digital Archiving: A Necessary Evil or New Opportunity?" *Serials Review* 30, no. 1 (2004): 29-32.

———. "Permanent Archiving of Electronic Publications." *Serials* 16, no. 1 (2003): 33-36.

———. "Treasuring the Digital Records of Science: Archiving E-Journals at the Koninklijke Bibliotheek." *RLG DigiNews* 8, no. 2 (2004). http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file3645.html#article0

Task Force on Archiving of Digital Information. *Preserving Digital Information*. Mountain View, CA: Commission on Preservation and Access and Research Libraries Group. http://www.rlg.org/ArchTF/tfadi.index.htm

Tennant, Roy. "Time is Not on Our Side: The Challenge of Preserving Digital Materials." *Library Journal*, 15 March 1999, 30-31. http://www.libraryjournal.com/article/CA156503.html

Teper, Thomas H., and Beth Kraemer. "Long-Term Retention of Electronic Theses and Dissertations." *College & Research Libraries* 63 (January 2002): 61-72. http://www.ala.org/ala/mgrps/divs/acrl/publications/crljournal/2002/january02/teper.pdf

Terry, Ana Arias. "Digital Archiving: A Work in Progress." *Against the Grain* 13 (June 2001): 28, 30, 32.

Uneson, Marcus. "Tomorrow's File Endings: On Archiving Principles and Archiving Formats." *ScieCom Info*, no. 2 (2005). http://hal.lub.lu.se/ojs/index.php/sciecom/article/view/31

Van der Hoeven, Jeffrey, Bram Lohman, and Remco Verdegem. "Emulation for Digital Preservation in Practice: The Results." *International Journal of Digital Curation* 2, no. 2 (2007). http://www.ijdc.net/ijdc/article/view/50/56

Van der Werf-Davelaar, Titia. "Long-Term Preservation of Electronic Publications: The NEDLIB Project." *D-Lib Magazine* 5 (September 1999). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september99/vanderwerf/09vanderwerf.html

Van Nuys, Carol. "The Paradigma Project." *RLG DigiNews* 7, no. 2 (2003). http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file3600.html#feature2

Waibel, Gunter. "Like Russian Dolls: Nesting Standards for Digital Preservation." *RLG DigiNews* 7, no. 3 (2003). http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file674.html#feature2

Waller, Martin, and Robert Sharpe. *Mind the Gap: Assessing Digital Preservation Needs in the UK*. Heslington, UK: Digital Preservation Coalition, 2006. http://www.dpconline.org/docs/reports/uknamindthegap.pdf

Waters, Donald J. "Choices in Digital Archiving: The American Experience." In *The Impact of Electronic Publishing on the Academic Community: An International Workshop Organized by the Academia Europaea and the Wenner-Gren Foundation*, ed. I. Butterworth, 133-141. London: Portland Press, 1998.

———. "Transforming Libraries through Digital Preservation." *Collection Management* 22, no. 3/4 (1998): 99-111.

Watry, Paul. "Digital Preservation Theory and Application: Transcontinental Persistent Archives Testbed Activity." *International Journal of Digital Curation* 2, no. 2 (2007). http://www.ijdc.net/ijdc/article/view/43/50

Watson, Jennifer. "Towards a Preserved National Collection of Selected Australian Digital Publications." *The New Review of Academic Librarianship* 6 (2000): 179-191.

———. "You Get What You Pay for? Archival Access to Electronic Journals." *Serials Review* 31, no. 3 (2005): 200-205.

Webb, Colin. "Saving Digital Heritage—A UNESCO Campaign." *RLG DigiNews* 7, no. 3 (2003). http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file674.html#feature3

———. "Towards a Preserved National Collection of Selected Australian Digital Publications." *The New Review of Academic Librarianship* 6 (2000): 179-191.

Wiggins, Richard. "Digital Preservation: Paradox & Promise." *Library Journal, Net Connect* (Spring 2001): 12-15.

Williamson, Andrew. "Awareness of Quality Assurance Procedures in Digital Preservation." *Library Review* 53, no. 4 (2004): 204-206. http://eprints.cdlr.strath.ac.uk/2293/01/aw200401.htm

———. "Strategies for Managing Digital Content Formats." *Library Review* 54, no. 9 (2005): 508-513. http://eprints.cdlr.strath.ac.uk/2295/

Yakel, Elizabeth. "Digital Curation." OCLC Systems & Services: International Digital Library Perspectives 56, no. 1 (2007): 335-340.

7 New Publishing Models

Albanese, Andrew Richard. "Revolution or Evolution." *Library Journal*, 1 November 2001, 48-51. http://www.libraryjournal.com/article/CA178186.html

Albert, Karen M. "Open Access: Implications for Scholarly Publishing and Medical Libraries." *Journal of the Medical Library Association* 94, no. 3 (2006): 253–262. http://www.pubmedcentral.gov/articlerender.fcgi?artid=1525322

Alexander, Adrian, and Marilu Goodyear. "The Development of BioOne: Changing the Role of Research Libraries in Scholarly Communication." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 5 (March 2000). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0005.302

———. "'La Jolla Confidential': The Inside Story of BioOne." *The Serials Librarian* 40, no. 1/2 (2001): 71-83.

Allinson, Julie, Sebastien François, and Stuart Lewis. "SWORD: Simple Web-Service Offering Repository Deposit." *Ariadne*, no. 54 (2008). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue54/allinson-et-al/

Anderson, Byron. "Open Access Journals." *Behavioral & Social Sciences Librarian* 22, no. 2 (2004): 93-99.

Anderson, Ivy. "The Audacity of SCOAP3." *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Library Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC*, no. 257 (2008): 12-13. http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/arl-br-257-scoap3.pdf

Apt, Krzysztof R. "One More Revolution to Make: Free Scientific Publishing." *Communications of the ACM* 44 (May 2001): 25-28. http://arxiv.org/abs/cs/0106022

Armbruster, Chris. "Moving Out of Oldenbourg's Long Shadow: What Is the Future for Society Publishing?" *Learned Publishing* 20, no. 4 (2007): 259-266. http://eprints.rclis.org/archive/00013136/

Arunachalam, Subbiah. "Open Access to Scientific Knowledge." *DESIDOC Journal of Library and Information Technology* 28, no. 1 (2008). http://publications.drdo.gov.in/ojs/index.php/djlit/article/view/247/108

Association of American Universities Research Libraries Project in collaboration with the Association of Research Libraries. *Reports of the AAU Task Forces on: Acquisition and Distribution of Foreign Language and Area Studies Materials: A National Strategy for Managing Scientific and Technological Information: Intellectual Property Rights in an Electronic Environment*. Washington, DC: Association of Research Libraries, 1994.

Atkinson, Ross. "A Rationale for the Redesign of Scholarly Information Exchange." *Library Resources & Technical Services* 44 (April 2000): 59-69.

Bailey, Charles W., Jr. "The Coalition for Networked Information's Acquisition-on-Demand Model: An Exploration and Critique." *Serials Review* 18, no. 1-2 (1992): 78-81. http://www.digital-scholarship.org/cwb/cni.htm

———. *Open Access Bibliography: Liberating Scholarly Literature with E-Prints and Open Access Journals*. Washington, DC: Association of Research Libraries, 2005. http://www.digital-scholarship.org/oab/oab.htm

———. "Scholarly Electronic Publishing on the Internet, the NREN, and the NII: Charting Possible Futures." *Serials Review* 20, no. 3 (1994): 7-16. http://www.digital-scholarship.org/cwb/schpub.htm

Bachrach, Steven, R. Stephen Berry, Martin Blume, Thomas von Foerster, Alexander Fowler, Paul Ginsparg, Stephen Heller, Neil Kestner, Andrew Odlyzko, Ann Okerson, Ron Wigington, and Anne Moffat. "Who Should Own Scientific Papers?" *Science Magazine*, 4 September 1998, 1459-1460. http://www.sciencemag.org/cgi/content/full/281/5382/1459

Banks, Peter. "Open Access: A Medical Association Perspective." *Learned Publishing* 17, no. 2 (2004): 135-142. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2004/00000017/00000002/art00008

Barnett, Molly C., and Molly W. Keener. "Expanding Medical Library Support in Response to the National Institutes of Health Public Access Policy." *Journal of the Medical Libary Association* 95, no. 4 (2007): 450-453. http://www.pubmedcentral.nih.gov/articlerender.fcgi?artid=2000773

Bergman, Sherrie S. "The Scholarly Communication Movement: Highlights and Recent Developments." *Collection Building* 25, no. 4 (2006): 108-128.

Bird, Claire. "Oxford Journals' Adventures in Open Access." *Learned Publishing* 21, no. 3 (2008): 200-208.

Blixrud, Julia C. "SPARC: Setting Sail into the Seas of Competition." *The Serials Librarian* 40, no. 1/2 (2001): 117-128.

Boettcher, Jennifer. "Framing the Scholarly Communication Cycle." *ONLINE* 30, no. 3 (2006): 24-26.

Bolman, Pieter. "Open Access: Marginal or Core Phenomenon? A Commercial Publisher's View." *Information Services & Use* 23, no. 2-3 (2003): 93-98.

Booth, Andrew. "The Politics of E-Access and E-Funding in the Library Environment." *Serials* 17, no. 3 (2004): 257-261.

Bosc, Hélène, and Stevan Harnad. "In a Paperless World a New Role for Academic Libraries: Providing Open Access." *Learned Publishing* 18, no. 2 (2005): 95-100. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2005/00000018/00000002/art00004

Branin, Joseph J., and Mary Case. "Reforming Scholarly Publishing in the Sciences: A Librarian Perspective." *Notices of the AMS* 45 (April 1998): 475-486. http://www.ams.org/notices/199804/branin.pdf

Braun, Kim. "GAP—German Academic Publishers: A Network Approach to Scholarly Publishing " *Canadian Journal of Communication* 29, no. 3 (2004). http://www.cjc-online.ca/viewarticle.php?id=851&layout=html

Brent, Doug. "Stevan Harnad's 'Subversive Proposal': Kick-Starting Electronic Scholarship." *EJournal* 5, no. 1 (1995). http://www.ucalgary.ca/ejournal/archive/rachel/v5n1/article.html

Brody, Tim, Les Carr, Yves Gingras, Chawki Hajjem, Stevan Harnad, and Alma Swan. "Incentivizing the Open Access Research Web Publication-Archiving, Data-Archiving and Scientometrics." *CTWatch Quarterly* 3, no. 3 (2007). http://www.ctwatch.org/quarterly/articles/2007/08/incentivizing-the-open-access-research-web/

Buckholtz, Alison. "Declaring Independence: Returning Scientific Publishing to Scientists." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 7 (August 2001). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0007.101

Burke, Marianne. "PubMed Central: Be Careful What You Ask For." *College & Research Libraries News* 61 (January 2000): 21-23.

Byrd, Gary D., Shelley A. Bader, and Anthony J. Mazzaschi. "The Status of Open Access Publishing by Academic Societies." *Journal of the Medical Library Association* 93, no. 4 (2005): 423-424. http://www.pubmedcentral.nih.gov/articlerender.fcgi?artid=1250315

Cameron, Robert D. "A Universal Citation Database as a Catalyst for Reform in Scholarly Communication." *First Monday* 2, no. 4 (1997). http://www.firstmonday.dk/issues/issue2_4/cameron/index.html

Campbell, Paulette Walker. "NIH May Use the Internet to Distribute Findings of Research Financed by Its Grants." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 7 May 1999, A33.

Canessa, E., and M. Zennaro, eds. *Science Dissemination Using Open Access: A Compendium of Selected Literature on Open Access*. Trieste, Italy: Science Dissemination Unit, Abdus Salam International Centre for Theoretical Physics, 2008. http://sdu.ictp.it/openaccess/SciDissOpenAccess.pdf

Canhos, Vanderlei, Leslie Chan, and Barbara Kirsop. "Bioline Publications: How Its Evolution Has Mirrored the Growth of the Internet." *Learned Publishing* 14, no. 1 (2001): 41-48. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2001/00000014/00000001/art00007

Carlsson, Ulla. "Open Access and Journal Publication in the Social Sciences and the Humanities." *ScieCom Info*, no. 2 (2005). http://hal.lub.lu.se/ojs/index.php/sciecom/article/view/30

Carpenter, Todd A., Heather Joseph, and Mary Waltham. "A Survey of Business Trends at BioOne Publishing Partners and Its Implications for BioOne." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 4, no. 4 (2004): 465-484.

Case, Mary M. "ARL Promotes Competition through SPARC: The Scholarly Publishing & Academic Resources Coalition." *ARL: A Bimonthly Newsletter of Research Library Issues and Actions*, no. 196 (1998): 1-5. http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/sparc-4.pdf

———. "Partners in Knowledge Creation: An Expanded Role for Research Libraries in the Digital Future." *Journal of Library Administration* 48, no. 2 (2008): 141-156.

———. "Principles for Emerging Systems of Scholarly Publishing." *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Library Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC*, no. 210, (2000): 1-4. http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/principles.pdf

———. "Promoting Open Access: Developing New Strategies for Managing Copyright and Intellectual Property." *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Library Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC*, no. 220 (2002): 1-5. http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/access-2.pdf

———. "Public Access to Scientific Information: Are 22,700 Scientists Wrong?" *College & Research Libraries News* 62, no. 7 (2001): 706-709. http://www.ala.org/ala/mgrps/divs/acrl/publications/crlnews/2001/jul/publicaccess.cfm

Chang, Chen Chi. "Business Models for Open Access Journals Publishing." *Online Information Review* 30, no. 6 (2006): 699-713.

Chodorow, Stanley. "The Tempe Principles in Practice." *The Serials Librarian* 42, no. 1/2 (2002): 29-39.

Corrado, Edward M. "The Importance of Open Access, Open Source, and Open Standards for Libraries." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship*, no. 42 (2005). http://www.istl.org/05-spring/article2.html

Correia, Ana Maria Ramalho, and José Carlos Teixeira. "Reforming Scholarly Publishing and Knowledge Communication: From the Advent of the Scholarly Journal to the Challenges of Open Access." *Online Information Review* 29, no. 4 (2005): 349-364.

Crawford, Walt. "Library Access to Scholarship: OA Controversies." *Cites & Insights: Crawford at Large* 8, no. 11 (2008): 13-23. http://citesandinsights.info/v8i11d.htm

Crow, Raym. "Publishing Cooperatives: An Alternative for Non–Profit Publishers." *First Monday* 11, no. 9 (2006). http://www.firstmonday.org/issues/issue11_9/crow/index.html

Day, Michael. "The Scholarly Journal in Transition and the PubMed Central Proposal." *Ariadne*, no. 21 (1999). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue21/pubmed/

Denning, Peter J. "The ACM Electronic Publishing Plan and Interim Copyright Policies." *The Serials Librarian* 28, no. 1/2 (1996): 57-62.

Denning, Peter J., and Bernard Rous. "The ACM Electronic Publishing Plan." *Communications of the ACM* 38 (April 1995): 97-109. http://info.acm.org/pubs/epub_plan.html

Dominguez, Magaly Báscones. "Economics of Open Access Publishing." *Serials* 19, no. 1 (2006): 52-60.

Dryburgh, Alastair. "Open Access—Time to Stop Preaching to the Converted?" *Learned Publishing* 17, no. 1 (2004): 69-70. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2004/00000017/00000001/art00011

Edmonds, Bruce. "A Proposal for the Establishment of Review Boards." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 5 (June 2000). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0005.404

English, Ray. "Scholarly Communication and the Academy: The Importance of the ACRL Initiative." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 3, no. 2 (2003): 337-340.

English, Ray, and Larry Hardesty. "Create Change: Shaping the Future of Scholarly Journal Publishing." *College & Research Libraries News* 61, no. 6 (2000): 515-518. http://www.ala.org/ala/mgrps/divs/acrl/publications/crlnews/2000/jun/createchange.cfm

English, Ray, and Peter Suber. "Public Access to Federally Funded Research: The Cornyn-Lieberman and CURES Bills." *College & Research Libraries News* 67, no. 6 (2006): 362-365. http://www.ala.org/ala/mgrps/divs/acrl/publications/crlnews/2006/jun/fedfundedresearch.cfm

Esposito, Joseph J. "Open Access 2.0: Access to Scholarly Publications Moves to a New Phase." *Journal of Electronic Publishing* 11, no. 2 (2008). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0011.203

Falk, Howard. "Journal Publishing Is Ripe for Change." *The Electronic Library* 21, no. 2 (2003): 165-168.

———. "Open Access Gains Momentum." *The Electronic Library* 22, no. 6 (2004): 527-530.

———. "The Revolt against Journal Publishers." *The Electronic Library* 22, no. 2 (2004): 184-187.

Fang, Conghui, and Xiaochun Zhu. "The Open Access Movement in China." *Interlending & Document Supply* 34, no. 4 (2006).

Fernandez, Leila. "Open Access Initiatives in India—An Evaluation." *Partnership: The Canadian Journal of Library and Information Practice and Research* 1, no. 1 (2006). http://journal.lib.uoguelph.ca//index.php/perj/article/view/110/171

Fisher, Julian H. "Fixing the Broken Toaster: Scholarly Publishing Re-Imagined." *Science & Technology Libraries* 27, no. 4 (2007): 63-76.

Forsman, Rick B., and Charles Denison. "Life and Death on the Coral Reef: An Ecological Perspective on Scholarly Publishing in the Health Sciences." *Journal of the Medical Library Association* 93, no. 1 (2005): 7-15. http://www.pubmedcentral.nih.gov/picrender.fcgi?action=stream&blobtype=pdf&artid=545114

Frankel, Mark S. "Seizing the Moment: Scientists' Authorship Rights in the Digital Age." *Learned Publishing* 16, no. 2 (2003): 123-128. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2003/00000016/00000002/art00007

Franklin, Jack. "Open Access to Scientific and Technical Information: The State of the Art." *Information Services & Use* 23, no. 2-3 (2003): 67-86. http://eprints.rclis.org/archive/00000970/

Frazier, Ken. "SPARC: Encouraging New Models of Disseminating Knowledge." *Collection Building* 19, no. 3 (2000): 117-123.

Friend, Frederick J. "Alternatives to Commercial Publishing for Scholarly Communication." *Serials* 11 (July 1998): 163-166.

———. "How Can There Be Open Access to Journal Articles?" *Serials* 17, no. 1 (2004): 37-40. http://eprints.ucl.ac.uk/195/

Fuller, Steve. "Cybermaterialism, or Why There Is No Free Lunch in Cyberspace." *The Information Society* 11, no. 4 (1995): 325-332.

———. "Cyberplatonism: An Inadequate Constitution for the Republic of Science." *The Information Society* 11, no. 4 (1995): 293-303.

Fyffe, Richard. "Technological Change and the Scholarly Communications Reform Movement: Reflections on Castells and Giddens." *Library Resources & Technical Services* 46 (April 2002): 50-61. https://kuscholarworks.ku.edu/dspace/handle/1808/125

Fyffe, Richard, and David E. Shulenburger. "Economics as if Science Mattered: The BioOne Business Model and the Transformation of Scholarly Publishing." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 26, no. 3 (2002): 231-239. https://kuscholarworks.ku.edu/dspace/handle/1808/142

Gardner, William. "The Electronic Archive: Scientific Publishing for the 1990s." *Psychological Science* 1 (November 1990): 333-341.

Garrett, Marie. "Newfound Press: Participating in the Future of Scholarly Publishing." *College & Research Libraries News* 69, no. 6 (2008): 332-335. http://www.ala.org/ala/mgrps/divs/acrl/publications/crlnews/2008/jun/newfoundpress.cfm

Gass, Andy. "Paying to Free Science: Costs of Publication as Costs of Research." *Serials Review* 31, no. 2 (2005): 103-106.

Gass, Steven. "Transforming Scientific Communication for the 21st Century." *Science & Technology Libraries* 19, no. 3/4 (2001): 3-18. http://dspace.mit.edu/handle/1721.1/38866

Gentil-Beccot, Anne. "2005, the Year CERN Ran for Open Access." *High Energy Physics Libraries Webzine*, no. 12 (2006). http://library.cern.ch/HEPLW/12/papers/3/

Getz, Malcolm. "Open-Access Scholarly Publishing in Economic Perspective." *Journal of Library Administration,* 42, no. 1 (2005): 1-39. http://ideas.repec.org/p/van/wpaper/0414.html

Ghosh, S. B., and Anup Kumar Das. "Open Access and Institutional Repositories—A Developing Country Perspective: A Case Study of India." *IFLA Journal* 33, no. 3 (2007): 229-250.

Gibson, Ian. "Overview of the House of Commons Science and Technology Select Committee Inquiry into Scientific Publications." *Serials* 18, no. 1 (2005): 10-12.

Ginsparg, Paul. "Can Peer Review Be Better Focused?" *Science & Technology Libraries* 22, no. 3/4 (2002): 5-17. http://people.ccmr.cornell.edu/~ginsparg/blurb/pg02pr.html

———. "Next-Generation Implications of Open Access." *CTWatch Quarterly* 3, no. 3 (2007). http://www.ctwatch.org/quarterly/print.php?p=80

———. "Scholarly Information Architecture, 1989-2015." *Data Science Journal* 3 (2004): 29-37. http://www.jstage.jst.go.jp/article/dsj/3/0/29/_pdf

Goodman, David. "Open Access: What Comes Next?" *Learned Publishing* 18, no. 1 (2005): 13-23. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2005/00000018/00000001/art00004

Goodyear, Marilu, and Adrian W. Alexander. "BioOne: A New Model for Scholarly Publishing." *Journal of Library Administration* 35, no. 1/2 (2001): 19-35.

Gradmann, Stefan. "Figaro and Open Access to Electronic Information Objects." *Information Services & Use* 23, no. 2-3 (2003): 175-177.

Graham, Tom. "*Scientific Publications: Free for All?* The Academic Library Viewpoint." *Serials* 18, no. 1 (2005): 13-19.

Grillot, Ben. "PubMed Central Deposit and Author Rights: Agreements between 12 Publishers and the Authors Subject to the NIH Public Access Policy." *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Library Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC*, no. 259 (2008): 1-7. http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/arl-br-259-pubmed.pdf

Guédon, Jean-Claude. "Beyond Core Journals and Licenses: The Paths to Reform Scientific Publishing." *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Library Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC*, no. 218 (2001): 1-8. http://www.arl.org/resources/pubs/br/br218/br218guedon.shtml

———. "The Budapest Initiative for Open Access." *Information Services & Use* 23, no. 2-3 (2003): 171-173.

———. "Electronic Journals, Libraries, and University Presses." In *Filling the Pipeline and Paying the Piper: Proceedings of the Fourth Symposium*, ed. Ann Okerson, 67-75. Washington, DC: Office of Scientific and Academic Publishing, Association of Research Libraries, 1995.

———. *In Oldenburg's Long Shadow: Librarians, Research Scientists, Publishers, and the Control of Scientific Publishing*. Washington, DC: Association of Research Libraries, 2001. http://www.arl.org/resources/pubs/mmproceedings/138guedon.shtml

———. "Mixing and Matching the Green and Gold Roads to Open Access—Take 2." *Serials Review* 34, no. 1 (2008): 41-51.

———. "Research Libraries and Electronic Scholarly Journals: Challenges or Opportunities?" *The Serials Librarian* 26, no. 3/4 (1995): 1-20.

Guernsey, Lisa. "Library Groups, Decrying 'Excessive Pricing,' Demand New Policies on Electronic Journals." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 10 April 1998, A33-A34.

———. "A Provost Challenges His Faculty to Retain Copyright on Articles." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 18 September 1998, A29-A30.

———. "Some On-Line Journals Make Ends Meet by Charging Authors Instead of Readers." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 6 February 1998, A25.

Hahn, Karla. "New Tools for New Times: Remodeling the Scholarly Communication System." *College & Research Libraries News* 67, no. 10 (2006). http://www.ala.org/ala/mgrps/divs/acrl/publications/crlnews/2006/nov/newtools.cfm

———. *Research Library Publishing Services: New Options for University Publishing*. Washington, DC, 2008. http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/research-library-publishing-services.pdf

———. "Seeking a Global Perspective on Scholarly Communication: Contributions from the UK." *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Library Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC*, no. 241 (2005): 8-10. http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/arlbr241scholcom.pdf

———. "Two New Policies Widen the Path to Balanced Copyright Management: Developments on Author Rights." *College & Research Libraries News* 69, no. 7 (2008): 398-400. http://www.ala.org/ala/mgrps/divs/acrl/publications/crlnews/2008/jul/authorrights.cfm

Haider, Jutta. "Of the Rich and the Poor and Other Curious Minds: On Open Access and 'Development'." *Aslib Proceedings* 59, no. 4/5 (2007): 449-461.

Hamaker, Chuck, and Brad Spry. "Google Scholar." *Serials* 18, no. 1 (2005): 70-72.

Harnad, Stevan. "Fast-Forward on the Green Road to Open Access: The Case against Mixing Up Green and Gold." *Ariadne*, no. 42 (2005). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue42/harnad/

———. "Free at Last: The Future of Peer-Reviewed Journals." *D-Lib Magazine* 5 (December 1999). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december99/12harnad.html

———. "How to Fast-Forward Learned Serials to the Inevitable and the Optimal for Scholars and Scientists." *The Serials Librarian* 30, no. 3/4 (1997): 73-81. http://cogprints.org/1695/

———. "The Implementation of the Berlin Declaration on Open Access: Report on the Berlin 3 Meeting Held 28 February-1 March 2005, Southampton, UK." *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 3 (2005). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march05/harnad/03harnad.html

———. "Implementing Peer Review on the Net: Scientific Quality Control in Scholarly Electronic Journals." In *Scholarly Publishing: The Electronic Frontier*, ed. Robin P. Peek and Gregory B. Newby, 103-118. Cambridge, MA: The MIT Press, 1996. http://cogprints.org/1692/

———. "Interactive Publication: Extending the American Physical Society's Discipline-Specific Model for Electronic Publishing." *Serials Review* 18, no. 1-2 (1992): 58-61. http://cogprints.org/1688/

———. "The Invisible Hand of Peer Review." *Nature*, 5 November 1998, Web Matters Section. http://www.nature.com/nature/webmatters/invisible/invisible.html

———. "Learned Inquiry and the Net: The Role of Peer Review, Peer Commentary and Copyright." *Antiquity* 71 (December 1997): 1042-1048. http://cogprints.org/1694/

———. "Minotaur: Six Proposals for Freeing the Refereed Literature Online: A Comparison." *Ariadne*, no. 28 (2001). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue28/minotaur/

———. "On-line Journals and Financial Fire Walls." *Nature*, 10 September 1998, 127-128. http://eprints.ecs.soton.ac.uk/2624/

———. "The Paper House of Cards (and Why It's Taking So Long to Collapse)." *Ariadne*, no. 8 (1997). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue8/harnad/

———. "The PostGutenberg Galaxy: How to Get There from Here." *The Information Society* 11, no. 4 (1995): 285-291. http://cogprints.org/1689/

———. "Post-Gutenberg Galaxy: The Fourth Revolution in the Means of Production of Knowledge." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 2, no. 1 (1991): 39-53. http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v2/n1/harnad.2n1

———. "Publish or Perish—Self-Archive to Flourish: The Green Route to Open Access." *ERCIM News*, no. 64 (2006): 18-19. http://www.ercim.org/publication/Ercim_News/enw64/harnad.html

———. "Resetting Our Intuition Pumps for the Online-Only Era: A Conversation with Stevan Harnad." Interview by Ellen Finnie Duranceau. *Serials Review* 25, no. 1 (1999): 109-115.

———. "Scholarly Skywriting and the Prepublication Continuum of Scientific Inquiry." *Psychological Science* 1 (November 1990): 342-344. http://cogprints.org/1581/

———. "Self-Archive Unto Others as Ye Would Have Them Self-Archive Unto You." *Jekyll.comm*, no. 6 (2003). http://jcom.sissa.it/archive/02/03/F020303/

———. "The Self-Archiving Initiative." *Nature Web Debates*, 26 April 2001. http://www.nature.com/nature/debates/e-access/Articles/harnad.html

———. "Sorting the Esoterica from the Exoterica: There's Plenty of Room in Cyberspace." *The Information Society* 11, no. 4 (1995): 305-324. http://cogprints.org/1684/

Harnad, Stevan, Les Carr, and Tim Brody. "How and Why To Free All Refereed Research from Access- and Impact-Barriers Online, Now." *High Energy Physics Libraries Webzine*, no. 4 (2001). http://library.cern.ch/HEPLW/4/papers/1/

Harnad, Stevan, and Matt Hemus. "All or None: No Stable Hybrid or Half-Way Solutions for Launching the Learned Periodical Literature into the Post-Gutenberg Galaxy." In *The Impact of Electronic Publishing on the Academic Community: An International Workshop Organized by the Academia Europaea and the Wenner-Gren Foundation*, ed. I. Butterworth, 18-27. London: Portland Press, 1998.

Harnad, Stevan, and Alma Swan. "India, Open Access, the Law of Karma and the Golden Rule." *DESIDOC Journal of Library and Information Technology* 28, no. 1 (2008). http://publications.drdo.gov.in/ojs/index.php/djlit/article/view/250/102

Hawkins, Brian L. "Creating the Library of the Future: Incrementalism Won't Get Us There!" *The Serials Librarian* 24, no. 3/4 (1994): 17-47.

———. "Information Access in the Digital Era. Challenges and a Call for Collaboration." *EDUCAUSE Review* 36 (September/October 2001): 50-57. http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/erm0154.pdf

Heath, Malcolm, Michael Jubb, and David Robey. "E-Publication and Open Access in the Arts and Humanities in the UK." *Ariadne*, no. 54 (2008). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue54/heath-et-al/

Helmes, Leni. "Project Lays Foundations for Future Scholarly Communication." *Research Information* (December 2005/January 2006). http://www.researchinformation.info/ridecjan06coll.html

Henneken, Edwin A., Michael J. Kurtz, Guenther Eichhorn, Alberto Accomazzi, Carolyn S. Grant, Donna Thompson, Elizabeth Bohlen, Stephen S. Murray, Paul Ginsparg, and Simeon Warner. "E-Prints and Journal Articles in Astronomy: A Productive Co-Existence." *Learned Publishing* 20, no. 1 (2007): 16-22. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2007/00000020/00000001/art00005

Hernández-Borges, Angel A., Raúl Cabrera-Rodríguez, Abián Montesdeoca-Melián, Begoña Martínez-Pineda, Maria Luisa Torres-Álvarez de Arcaya, and Alejandro Jiménez-Sosa. "Awareness and Attitude of Spanish Medical Authors to Open Access Publishing and the 'Author Pays' Model For Electronic Content." *Journal of the Medical Library Association* 94, no. 4 (2006): 449-451. http://www.pubmedcentral.nih.gov/articlerender.fcgi?artid=1629440

Hibbitts, Bernard J. "E-Journals, Archives and Knowledge Networks: A Commentary on Archie Zariski's Defense of Electronic Law Journals." *First Monday* 2, no. 7 (1997). http://www.firstmonday.dk/issues/issue2_7/hibbitts/index.html

———. "From Law Reviews to Knowledge Networks: Legal Scholarship in the Age of Cyberspace." *Serials Review* 25, no. 1 (1999): 1-9.

———. "Last Writes? Re-assessing the Law Review in the Age of Cyberspace." *New York University Law Review* 71, no. 3 (1996): 615-688. http://www.law.pitt.edu/hibbitts/lastrev.htm

———. "Yesterday Once More: Skeptics, Scribes and the Demise of Law Reviews." *Akron Law Review* 30 (Winter 1996): 267-320. http://www.law.pitt.edu/hibbitts/akron.htm

Ho, Adrian K., and Charles W. Bailey, Jr. "Open Access Webliography." *Reference Services Review* 33, no. 3 (2005): 346-364. http://www.digital-scholarship.org/cwb/oaw.htm

Hood, Anna K. *Open Access Resources, SPEC Kit 300*. Washington: DC: Association of Research Libraries, 2007. http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/spec300web.pdf

Hunter, Karen. "The National Site License Model." *Serials Review* 18, no. 1-2 (1992): 71-72, 91.

Jacobs, Neil, ed. *Open Access: Key Strategic, Technical and Economic Aspects*. Oxford: Chandos, 2006.

Jacobson, Robert L. "Research Universities Consider Plan to Distribute Scholarly Work Online." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 3 November 1995, A32.

Jacsó, Peter. "Open Access to Scholarly Full-Text Documents." *Online Information Review* 30, no. 5 (2006): 587-594.

———. "Open Access to Scholarly Indexing/Abstracting Information." *Online Information Review* 30, no. 4 (2006): 461-468.

Johnson, Richard K. "A Question of Access: SPARC, BioOne, and Society-Driven Electronic Publishing." *D-Lib Magazine* 6 (May 2000). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may00/johnson/05johnson.html

———. "Whither Competition?" *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Library Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC*, no. 217 (2001): 12-14. http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/whither.pdf

Joint, Nicholas. "Current Research Information Systems, Open Access Repositories and Libraries: ANTAEUS." *Library Review* 57, no. 8 (2008): 570-575.

Jorge, Ricardo Arencibia, Juan A. Araújo Ruiz, and Raúl G. Torricella Morales. "Cuban Science and the Open Access Alternative." *High Energy Physics Libraries Webzine*, no. 10 (2004). http://library.cern.ch/HEPLW/10/papers/4/

Joseph, Heather. "BioOne: Building a Sustainable Alternative Publishing Model for Non-Profit Publishers." *Learned Publishing* 16, no. 2 (2003): 134-138. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2003/00000016/00000002/art00009

———. "From Advocacy to Implementation: The NIH Public Access Policy and Its Impact." *Journal of Library Administration* 48, no. 2 (2008): 207-217.

———. "The Scholarly Publishing and Academic Resources Coalition: An Evolving Agenda." *College & Research Libraries News* 67, no. 2 (2006): 84-86. http://www.ala.org/ala/mgrps/divs/acrl/publications/crlnews/2006/feb/evolvingsparc.cfm

Joseph, Heather, and Adrian W. Alexander. "Two Years after the Launch: An Update on the BioOne Electronic Publishing Initiative." *College & Research Libraries News* 64, No. 10 (2003): 652-655. http://www.ala.org/ala/mgrps/divs/acrl/publications/crlnews/2003/nov/twoyearsafter.cfm

Joseph, Heather, and Todd A. Carpenter. "BioOne's Business Model Shift: Balancing the Interests of Libraries and Independent Publishers." *Serials Review* 31, no. 3 (2005): 187-191.

Kahin, Brian. "A Cooperative Framework for Enhancing Research Communication in Science and Technology." *Serials Review* 20, no. 4 (1994): 17-19.

Kahle, Brewster, Rick Prelinger, and Mary E. Jackson. "Public Access to Digital Material." *D-Lib Magazine* 7 (October 2001). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october01/kahle/10kahle.html

Kaser, Dick, and Marydee Ojala. "OPEN Access Forum." *ONLINE* 29, no. 1 (2005): 14-19.

Kiernan, Vincent. "A New On-Line Database Will Link Dozens of Journals in the Biological Sciences." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 2 July 1999, A22-A23.

———. "NIH Proceeds with On-Line Archive for Papers in the Life Sciences." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 10 September 1999, A33.

———. "Scholars Seek New Copyright Rule to Ease Dissemination of Research on the Web." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 11 September 1998, A32.

———. "University Libraries Join with Chemical Society to Create a New, Low-Cost Journal." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 10 July 1998, A20.

King, Donald W. "Should Commercial Publishers Be Included in the Model for Open Access through Author Payment?" *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 6 (2004). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/june04/king/06king.html

Kirsop, Barbara. "Open Access to Publicly Funded Research Information: The Race Is On." *DESIDOC Journal of Library and Information Technology* 28, no. 1 (2008). http://publications.drdo.gov.in/ojs/index.php/djlit/article/view/251/111

Kirsop, Barbara, Subbiah Arunachalam, and Leslie Chan. "Access to Scientific Knowledge for Sustainable Development: Options for Developing Countries." *Ariadne*, no. 52 (2007). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue52/kirsop-et-al/

Kling, Rob, Lisa B. Spector, and Joanna Fortuna. "The Real Stakes of Virtual Publishing: The Transformation of E-Biomed into PubMed Central." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 55, no. 2 (2004): 127-148.

The Knight Higher Education Collaborative. "Op. Cit." *Policy Perspectives* 10 (December 2001): 1-12. http://www.thelearningalliance.info/Docs/Jun2003/DOC-2003Jun9.1055195117.pdf

Kohl, David F. "Starting a Library-Based University Press." *Reference Services Review* 27, no. 1 (1999): 4-12.

Kroth, Philip J., Erinn E. Aspinall, and Holly E. Phillips. "The National Institutes of Health (NIH) Policy on Enhancing Public Access: Tracking Institutional Contribution Rates." *Journal of the Medical Library Association* 94, no. 3 (2006): 279–283. http://www.pubmedcentral.gov/articlerender.fcgi?artid=1525307

Kuchma, Iryna. "Open Access, Equity, and Strong Economy in Developing and Transition Countries: Policy Perspective." *Serials Review* 34, no. 1 (2008): 13-20.

Kumari, G. Lalitha. "Global Access to Indian Research: Indian STM Journals Online." *DESIDOC Journal of Library and Information Technology* 28, no. 1 (2008). http://publications.drdo.gov.in/ojs/index.php/djlit/article/view/254/106

———. "Global Access to Indian Research: Indian STM Journals Online." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship*, no. 42 (2005). http://www.istl.org/05-spring/article3.html

Kwasik, Hanna, and Pauline O. Fulda. "Open Access and Scholarly Communication—A Selection of Key Web Sites." *Issues in Science & Technology Librarianship*, no. 43 (2005). http://www.istl.org/05-summer/internet.html

La Manna, Manfredi. "The Economics of Publishing and the Publishing of Economics." *Library Review* 52, no. 1 (2003): 18-28.

La Manna, Manfredi, and Jean Young. "The ELectronic Society for Social Scientists: From Journals as Documents to Journals as Knowledge Exchanges." *Interlending & Document Supply* 30, no. 4 (2002): 178-182. http://eprints.st-andrews.ac.uk/archive/00000133/

Lal, Krishan. "Open Access: Major Issues and Global Initiatives." *DESIDOC Journal of Library and Information Technology* 28, no. 1 (2008). http://publications.drdo.gov.in/ojs/index.php/djlit/article/view/255/110

Lamb, Christine. "Open Access Publishing Models: Opportunity or Threat to Scholarly and Academic Publishers?" *Learned Publishing* 17, no. 2 (2004): 143-150. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2004/00000017/00000002/art00009

Lambert, Jill. "Developments in Electronic Publishing in the Biomedical Sciences." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 37, no. 1 (2003): 6-15.

Law, D. G., R. L. Weedon, and M. R. Sheen. "Universities and Article Copyright." *Learned Publishing* 13, no. 3 (2000): 141-150. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2000/00000013/00000003/art00002

Law, Derek. "Delivering Open Access: From Promise to Practice." *Ariadne*, no. 46 (2006). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue46/law/

Lewis, David W. "Library Budgets, Open Access, and the Future of Scholarly Communication." *College & Research Libraries News* 69, no. 5 (2008). http://www.ala.org/ala/mgrps/divs/acrl/publications/crlnews/2008/may/librarybudgetsscholcomm.cfm

Look, Hugh. "Open Access: Look Both Ways before Crossing." *Serials* 17, no. 3 (2004): 217-223.

Lynch, Clifford A. "Improving Access to Research Results: Six Points " *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Library Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC*, no. 248 (2006): 5-7. http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/arlbr248sixpoints.pdf

———. "Reaction, Response, and Realization: From the Crisis in Scholarly Communication to the Age of Networked Information." *Serials Review* 18, no. 1-2 (1992): 107-112.

Mabe, Michael A. "CAVEAT AUCTOR: Let the Author Beware! Some Sceptical Thoughts on Open Access." *Serials* 17, no. 1 (2004): 41-44.

Magner, Denise K. "Seeking a Radical Change in the Role of Publishing." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 16 June 2000, A16-A17.

Malina, Barbara, trans. *Open Access Opportunities and Challenges: A Handbook*. Brussels: European Commission and the German Commission for UNESCO, 2008. http://ec.europa.eu/research/science-society//document_library/pdf_06/open-access-handbook_en.pdf

Markovitz, Barry P. "Biomedicine's Electronic Publishing Paradigm Shift: Copyright Policy and PubMed Central." *Journal of the American Medical Informatics Association* 7 (May/June 2000): 222-229.

Maron, Nancy L., and K. Kirby Smith. *Current Models of Digital Scholarly Communication: Results of an Investigation Conducted by Ithaka for the Association of Research Libraries*. Washington, DC: Association of Research Libraries, 2008. http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/current-models-report.pdf

Martin, Susan K. "ACRL Takes Up the Challenges of Scholarly Communication." *College & Research Libraries News* 63, no. 11 (2002): 786-787, 793. http://www.ala.org/ala/mgrps/divs/acrl/publications/crlnews/2002/dec/acrltakesupchallenges.cfm

———. "A Wedge in the Door of Scholarly Communication." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 4, no. 2 (2004): vii-xx.

McCollum, Kelly. "NIH Proposal for On-Line Publication Draws Fire." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 18 June 1999, A30.

McCulloch, Emma. "Taking Stock of Open Access: Progress and Issues." *Library Review* 55, no. 6 (2006): 337-343. http://eprints.rclis.org/archive/00006205/

McKiernan, Gerry. "Open Access and Retrieval: Liberating the Scholarly Literature." In *E-Serials Collection Management: Transitions, Trends, and Technicalities*, edited by David C. Fowler, 197-220. New York: Haworth Information Press, 2004.

———. "Scholar-Based Initiatives in Publishing." *Science & Technology Libraries* 22, no. 3/4 (2002): 181-191.

———. "Scholar-Based Innovations in Publishing. Part I: Individual and Institutional Initiatives." *Library Hi Tech News* 20, no. 2 (2003): 19-26.

———. "Scholar-Based Innovations in Publishing. Part II: Library and Professional Initiatives." *Library Hi Tech News* 20, no. 3 (2003): 19-27.

———. "Scholar-Based Innovations in Publishing. Part III: Organizational and National Initiatives." *Library Hi Tech News* 20, no. 5 (2003): 15-23.

McMillan, Gail. "Scholarly Communications Project: Publishers and Libraries." In *Filling the Pipeline and Paying the Piper: Proceedings of the Fourth Symposium*, ed. Ann Okerson, 135-145. Washington, DC: Office of Scientific and Academic Publishing, Association of Research Libraries, 1995.

Medeiros, Norm. "Of Budgets and Boycotts: The Battle over Open Access Publishing." *OCLC Systems & Services* 20, no. 1 (2004): 7-10. http://eprints.rclis.org/archive/00001193/

Mercieca, Paul. "Integration and Collaboration within Recently Established Australian Scholarly Publishing Initiatives." *OCLC Systems & Services: International Digital Library Perspectives* 22, no. 3 (2006): 149-154.

Michalak, Sarah C. "The Evolution of SPARC." *Serials Review* 26, no. 1 (2000): 10-21.

Mizzaro, Stefano. "Quality Control in Scholarly Publishing: A New Proposal." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 54, no. 11 (2003): 989-1005.

Montonen, Claus. "The European Physics Publications Scene: Avant-Garde and Traditionalism." *Learned Publishing* 18, no. 2 (2005): 149-151. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2005/00000018/00000002/art00010

Morgan, Peter. "Alive and Kicking: A Progress Report on Open Access, Institutional Repositories, and Health Information." *He@lth Information on the Internet* 58, no. 1 (2007): 6-8. http://www.dspace.cam.ac.uk/handle/1810/195215

Morris, Sally. "Open Publishing." *Learned Publishing* 16, no. 3 (2003): 171-176. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2003/00000016/00000003/art00003

———. "Open Publishing: How Publishers Are Reacting." *Information Services & Use* 23, no. 2/3 (2003): 99-101.

———. "Scholarship-Friendly Publishing." *LIBER Quarterly* 14, no. 1 (2004).

Morrison, Heather G. "The Dramatic Growth of Open Access: Implications and Opportunities for Resource Sharing." *Journal of Interlibrary Loan, Document Delivery & Electronic Reserve* 16, no. 3 (2006): 95-107. http://eprints.rclis.org/archive/00004558/

———. "Professional Library & Information Associations Should Rise to the Challenge of Promoting Open Access and Lead by Example." *Library Hi Tech News* 21, no. 4 (2004): 8-10.

Morton, Bruce. "Is the Journal as We Know It an Article of Faith? An Open Letter to the Faculty." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 8, no. 2 (1997): 6-17. http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v8/n2/mort8n2.html

Murray-Rust, Peter. "Open Data in Science." *Serials Review* 34, no. 1 (2008): 52-64.

Navin, John C., and Jay Starratt. "Does Open Access Really Make Sense? A Closer Look at Chemistry, Economics, and Mathematics." *College & Research Libraries* 68, no. 4 (2007): 323-327. http://www.ala.org/ala/mgrps/divs/acrl/publications/crljournal/2007/crljuly07/navin07.pdf

Newman, Kathleen A., Deborah D. Blecic, and Kimberly L. Armstrong. *Scholarly Communication Education Initiatives, SPEC Kit 299*. Washington, DC: Association of Research Libraries, 2007. http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/spec299book.pdf.zip

Odlyzko, Andrew. "Competition and Cooperation: Libraries and Publishers in the Transition to Electronic Scholarly Journals." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 4, no. 4 (1999). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0004.411

———. "On the Road to Electronic Publishing." *Euromath Bulletin* 2, no. 1 (1996): 49-60. http://www.dtc.umn.edu/~odlyzko/doc/tragic.loss.update

———. "Tragic Loss or Good Riddance? The Impending Demise of Traditional Scholarly Journals." *International Journal of Human-Computer Studies* 42, no.1 (1995): 71-122.

Okerson, Ann. "Back to Academia? The Case for American Universities to Publish Their Own Research." *Logos* 2, no. 2 (1991): 106-112. http://www.library.yale.edu/~okerson/case.html

———. "The Missing Model: A 'Circle of Gifts.'" *Serials Review* 18, no. 1-2 (1992): 92-96.

———. "Open Access: Reflections from the United States." *Serials* 18, no. 1 (2005): 20-25.

Oppenheim, Charles. "Electronic Scholarly Publishing and Open Access." *Journal of Information Science* 34, no. 4 (2008): 577-590.

Organ, Michael. "Download Statistics—What Do They Tell Us? The Example of Research Online, the Open Access Institutional Repository at the University of Wollongong, Australia." *D-Lib Magazine* 12, no. 11 (2006). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november06/organ/11organ.html

Orsdel, Lee C. Van. "The State of Scholarly Communications: An Environmental Scan of Emerging Issues, Pitfalls, and Possibilities." *The Serials Librarian* 52, no. 1/2 (2007): 191-209.

Payne, Doug. "A Revolutionary Idea in Publishing: Economists Plan Online Venture to Challenge Dominance of Academic-Journal Companies." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 9 March 2001, A39-A40.

Perciali, Irene, and Aaron Edlin. "Journals at bepress: New Twists on an Old Model." *Learned Publishing* 21, no. 2 (2008): 116-122.

Peters, Paul. "Going All the Way: How Hindawi Became an Open Access Publisher." *Learned Publishing* 20, no. 3 (2007): 191-195. http://www.hindawi.com/going_all_the_way.pdf

———. "Redefining Scholarly Publishing as a Service Industry." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 10, no. 3 (2007). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0010.309

Peterson, Elaine. "Librarian Publishing Preferences and Open-Access Electronic Journals." *E-JASL: The Electronic Journal of Academic and Special Librarianship* 7, no. 2 (2006). http://southernlibrarianship.icaap.org/content/v07n02/peterson_e01.htm

Pikowsky, Robert A. "A Snapshot of Electronic Journals, August 1999." *The Serials Librarian* 39, no. 1 (2000): 41-63.

———. "Electronic Journals as a Potential Solution to Escalating Serials Costs." *The Serials Librarian* 32, no. 3/4 (1997): 31-56.

Pinfield, Stephen. "A Mandate to Self Archive? The Role of Open Access Institutional Repositories." *Serials* 18, no. 1 (2005): 30-34. http://eprints.nottingham.ac.uk/152/

Plutchak, T. Scott. "The Impact of Open Access." *Journal of the Medical Library Association* 93, no. 4 (2005): 419-421. http://www.pubmedcentral.gov/articlerender.fcgi?artid=1250314

———. "What's a Serial When You're Running on Internet Time?" *The Serials Librarian* 52, no. 1/2 (2007): 79-90.

Pope, Liz. "PubMed Central: A Barrier-Free Repository for the Life Sciences." *The Serials Librarian* 40, no. 1/2 (2001): 183-190.

Prosser, David C. "From Here to There: A Proposed Mechanism for Transforming Journals from Closed to Open Access." *Learned Publishing* 16, no. 3 (2003): 163-166. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2003/00000016/00000003/art00001

———. "Information Revolution: Can Institutional Repositories and Open Access Transform Scholarly Communications?" *The ELSO Gazette*, no. 15 (2003): 1-5. http://www.the-elso-gazette.org/magazines/issue15/features/features1.asp

———. "The Next Information Revolution—How Open Access Repositories and Journals Will Transform Scholarly Communications." *LIBER Quarterly* 14, no. 1 (2004). http://eprints.rclis.org/archive/00001181/

———. "On the Transition of Journals to Open Access." *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Library Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC*, no. 227 (2003): 1-3. http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/openaccess-2.pdf

———. "Scholarly Communication in the 21st Century—The Impact of New Technologies and Models." *Serials* 16, no. 2 (2003): 163-167. http://eprints.rclis.org/archive/00001180/

———. "Science and Technology Committee Report on Scientific Publications." *High Energy Physics Libraries Webzine*, no. 10 (2004). http://library.cern.ch/HEPLW/10/papers/3/

———. "Science and Technology Committee Report on Scientific Publications—The UK Government's Response." *High Energy Physics Libraries Webzine*, no. 10 (2004). http://library.cern.ch/HEPLW/10/papers/5/

———. "The View from Europe: Creating International Change." *College & Research Libraries News* 65, no. 5 (2004): 265-268. http://ala.org/ala/mgrps/divs/acrl/publications/crlnews/2004/may/viewEurope.cfm

Puplett, Dave. "Version Identification: A Growing Problem." *Ariadne*, no. 54 (2008). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue54/puplett/

Quinn, Frank. "A Role for Libraries in Electronic Publication." *EJournal* 4, no. 2 (1994). http://www.ucalgary.ca/ejournal/archive/rachel/v4n2/article.html

Quinn, Frank, and Gail McMillan. "Library Copublication of Electronic Journals." *Serials Review* 21, no. 1 (1995): 80-83.

Rambler, Mark. "Do It Yourself? A New Solution to the Journals Crisis." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 4, no. 3 (1999). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0004.306

Rawlins, Gregory J. E. "The New Publishing: Technology's Impact on the Publishing Industry over the Next Decade." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 3, no. 8 (1992): 5-63. http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v3/n8/rawlins1.3n8 http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v3/n8/rawlins2.3n8

Reich, Vicky. "Discipline-Specific Literature Bases: A View of the APS Model." *Serials Review* 18, no. 1-2 (1992): 52-54, 65.

Rogers, Sharon J., and Charlene S. Hurt. "How Scholarly Communication Should Work in the 21st Century." *College & Research Libraries* 51 (January 1990): 5-8.

Roth, Dana L. "FRPAA and NIH Mandate: A Blessing in Disguise for Scientific Society Publishers?" *Science & Technology Libraries* 28, no. 3 (2008): 247-253.

Rowland, Fytton. "Electronic Publishing: Non-Commercial Alternatives." *Learned Publishing* 12, no. 3 (1999): 209-216. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/1999/00000012/00000003/art00007

———. "The Peer-Review Process." *Learned Publishing* 15, no. 4 (2002): 247-258. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2002/00000015/00000004/art00002

———. "Print Journals: Fit for the Future?" *Ariadne*, no. 7 (1997). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue7/fytton/

Sack, John. "HighWire Press: Ten Years of Publisher-Driven Innovation." *Learned Publishing* 18, no. 2 (2005): 131-142. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2005/00000018/00000002/art00008

Sale, Arthur. "The Patchwork Mandate." *D-Lib Magazine* 13, no. 1/2 (2007). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january07/sale/01sale.html

Sathyanarayana, N.V. "Open Access and Open J-Gate." *DESIDOC Journal of Library and Information Technology* 28, no. 1 (2008). http://publications.drdo.gov.in/ojs/index.php/djlit/article/view/253/105

Savenije, Bas. "The FIGARO Project: A New Approach towards Academic Publishing." *Learned Publishing* 16, no. 3 (2003): 183-188. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2003/00000016/00000003/art00005

Schmidt, Krista D., Pongracz Sennyey, and Timothy V. Carstens. "New Roles for a Changing Environment: Implications of Open Access for Libraries." *College and Research Libraries* 66, no. 5 (2005): 407-416. http://www.ala.org/ala/mgrps/divs/acrl/publications/crljournal/2005/crlsept05/schmidt05.pdf

Schroeder, Robert, and Gretta E. Siegel. "A Cooperative Publishing Model for Sustainable Scholarship." *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 37, no. 2 (2006): 86-98.

Schultz, T. D. "A World Physics Information System: An Online, Highly Interactive, Discipline-Oriented Facility." *Serials Review* 18, no. 1-2 (1992): 45-48.

Schwartz, Charles A. "Reassessing Prospects for the Open Access Movement." *College & Research Libraries* 66, no. 6 (2005): 488-495. http://www.ala.org/ala/mgrps/divs/acrl/publications/crljournal/2005/crlnov05/schwartz05.pdf

Shao, Xiaorong. "Perceptions of Open Access Publishing among Academic Journal Editors in China." *Serials Review* 33, no. 2 (2007): 114-121.

Shelton, Victoria. "Scientific Research: The Publication Dilemma." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship*, no. 42 (2005). http://www.istl.org/05-spring/article1.html

Shulenburger, David. "Improving Access to Publicly Funded Research: What's in It for the Institution? Can We Make the Case?" *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Library Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC*, no. 248 (2006): 1-4. http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/arlbr248institution.pdf

———. "Moving with Dispatch to Resolve the Scholarly Communication Crisis: From Here to NEAR." *ARL: A Bimonthly Newsletter of Research Library Issues and Actions*, no. 202 (1999): 2-3. http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/shulenburger.pdf

Singer, Peter. "When Shall We Be Free?" *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 6 (December 2000). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0006.205

Smith, John W. T. "The Deconstructed Journal—A New Model for Academic Publishing." *Learned Publishing* 12, no. 2 (1999): 79-91. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/1999/00000012/00000002/art00003

———. "The Deconstructed Journal Revisited—A Review of Developments." In *Proceedings of the 7th ICCC/IFIP International Conference on Electronic Publishing*, edited by Sely Maria de Souza Costa, Joao Alvaro Carvalho, Ana Alice Baptista and Ana Cristina Santos Moreira. Braga, Portugal: Universidade do Minho, 2003. http://elpub.scix.net/data/works/att/0314.content.pdf

———. "The Deconstructed (or Distributed) Journal—An Emerging Model?" In *Proceedings of the 28th Online Information Conference*, edited by Jonathon Lewis, 119-126. London: Learned Information Europe Ltd, 2004. http://library.kent.ac.uk/library/papers/jwts/DorDJEM.pdf

———. "Prolegomena to Any Future E-Publishing Model." In *Electronic Publishing '99: Redefining the Information Chain, New Ways and Voices: Proceedings of an ICCC/IFIP Conference Held at the University of Karlskrona/Ronneby, Ronneby, Sweden 10-12 May 1999*, ed. John W. T. Smith, Anders Ardo, and Peter Linde, 293-298. Washington DC: ICCC Press, 1999. http://library.kent.ac.uk/library/papers/jwts/Prolegomena.htm

———. "Reinventing Journal Publishing." *Research Information* (May/June 2005). http://www.researchinformation.info/rimayjun05djmodel.html

Solomon, David J. "Talking Past Each Other: Making Sense of the Debate over Electronic Publication." *First Monday* 7 (August 2002). http://firstmonday.org/issues/issue7_8/solomon/index.html

Sosteric, Michael. "The International Consortium for the Advancement of Academic Publication—An Idea Whose Time Has Come (Finally!)." *Learned Publishing* 17, no. 4 (2004): 319-325. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2004/00000017/00000004/art00010

SPARC and Chemists to Collaborate on New Reduced-Cost Journals. *ARL: A Bimonthly Newsletter of Research Library Issues and Actions*, no. 199 (August 1998): 1-2. http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/acs.pdf

Steele, Colin. "Phoenix Rising: New Models for the Research Monograph?" *Learned Publishing* 16, no. 2 (2003): 111-122. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2003/00000016/00000002/art00006

Stern, David. "Open Access or Differential Pricing for Journals: The Road Best Traveled?" *ONLINE* 29, no. 2 (2005): 30-35. http://www.infotoday.com/online/mar05/Stern.shtml

Stodolsky, David S. "Consensus Journals: Invitational Journals Based upon Peer Review." *The Information Society* 11, no. 4 (1995): 247-260.

Suber, Peter. "After the November Election." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 104 (2006). http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/12-02-06.htm#election

———. "Another OA Mandate: The Federal Research Public Access Act of 2006." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 97 (2006). http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/05-02-06.htm#frpaa

———. "A Bill to Overturn the NIH Policy." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 126 (2008). http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/10-02-08.htm#nih

———. "Creating an Intellectual Commons through Open Access." (2004). http://dlc.dlib.indiana.edu/archive/00001246/

———. "Elsevier Offers Hybrid Journals." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 98 (2006). http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/06-02-06.htm#elsevier

———. "Flipping a Journal to Open Access." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 114 (2007). http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/10-02-07.htm#flip

———. "Germany's DFG Adopts an Open Access Policy." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 96 (2006). http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/04-02-06.htm#dfg

———. "Good Facts, Bad Predictions." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 98 (2006). http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/06-02-06.htm#facts

——— "Gratis and Libre Open Access." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 124 (2008). http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/08-02-08.htm#gratis-libre

———. "How Should We Define 'Open Access'?" *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 64 (2003). http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/08-04-03.htm

———. "The Ides of February in Europe: The European Commission Plan for Open Access." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 107 (2007). http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/03-02-07.htm#ec

———. "The Ides of February in the US: The National Day of Action and Other Preparation for FRPAA." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 107 (2007). http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/03-02-07.htm#us

———. "Implementing the New NIH Policy." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 120 (2008). http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/04-02-08.htm#nih

———. "Mandate Momentum in 2007." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 106 (2007). http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/02-02-07.htm#mandate

———. "The Mandates of January." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 118 (2008). http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/02-02-08.htm#mandates

———. "The Mandates of October." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 103 (2006). http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/11-02-06.htm#mandates

———. "The Many-Copy Problem and the Many-Copy Solution." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 69 (2004). http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/01-02-04.htm#manycopy

———. "Nine Questions for Hybrid Journal Programs." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 101 (2006). http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/09-02-06.htm#hybrid

———. "OA Wrap-up on the Last Congress." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 102 (2006). http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/10-02-06.htm#congress

———. "Open Access and Quality." *DESIDOC Journal of Library and Information Technology* 28, no. 1 (2008). http://publications.drdo.gov.in/ojs/index.php/djlit/article/view/249/109

———. "Open Access and Quality." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 102 (2006). http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/10-02-06.htm#quality

———. "Open Access and the Last-Mile Problem for Knowledge." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 123 (2008). http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/07-02-08.htm#lastmile

———. "Open Access and the Self-Correction of Knowledge." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 122 (2008). http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/06-02-08.htm#selfcorrection

———. "Open Access Builds Momentum." *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Library Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC*, no. 232 (2004): 1-3. http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/openaccess.pdf

———. "Open Access in 2006." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 105 (2006). http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/01-02-07.htm#2006

———. "Open Access in 2007." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 117 (2008). http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/01-02-08.htm#2007

———. "The Open Access Mandate at Harvard." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 119 (2008). http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/03-02-08.htm#harvard

———. "An Open Access Mandate for the NIH." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 117 (2008). http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/01-02-08.htm#nih

———. "Open Access Overview: Focusing on Open Access to Peer-Reviewed Research Articles and Their Preprints." http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/overview.htm

———. "Open Access to Electronic Theses and Dissertations." *DESIDOC Journal of Library and Information Technology* 28, no. 1 (2008). http://publications.drdo.gov.in/ojs/index.php/djlit/article/view/252/104

———. "Open Access to the Scientific Journal Literature." *Journal of Biology* 1, no. 1 (2002): 3. http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/writing/jbiol.htm

———. An Open Letter to the Next President of the United States." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 127 (2008). http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/11-02-08.htm#openletter

———. "Predictions for 2007." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 104 (2006). http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/12-02-06.htm#predictions

———. "Predictions for 2008." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 116 (2007). http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/12-02-07.htm#predictions

———. "Predictions for 2009." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 128 (2008). http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/12-02-08.htm#predictions

———. "A Primer on Open Access to Science and Scholarship." *Against the Grain* 16, no. 3 (2004): 56-59. http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/writing/atg.htm

———. "Removing Barriers to Research: An Introduction to Open Access for Librarians." *College & Research Libraries News* 64, no. 2 (2003): 92-94, 113. http://www.ala.org/ala/mgrps/divs/acrl/publications/crlnews/2003/feb/removingbarriers.cfm

———. "Signs of Spring." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 110 (2007). http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/06-02-07.htm#acronyms

———. "Ten Lessons from the Funding Agency Open Access Policies." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 100 (2006). http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/08-02-06.htm#lessons

———. "Three Principles for University Open Access Policies." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 120 (2008). http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/04-02-08.htm#principles

———. "Trends Favoring Open Access." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 109 (2007). http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/05-02-07.htm#trends

———. "Three Gathering Storms That Could Cause Collateral Damage for Open Access." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 95 (2006). http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/03-02-06.htm#collateral

———. "Twelve Reminders about FRPAA." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter,*, no. 106 (2007). http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/02-02-07.htm#frpaa

———. "Update on the Bill Mandating OA at the NIH." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 116 (2007). http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/12-02-07.htm#nih

———. "Victory in the Senate: Update on the Bill to Mandate Open Access at the NIH." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 115 (2007). http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/11-02-07.htm#nih

———. "What We Don't Know about Open Access: Research Questions in Need of Researchers." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 121 (2008). http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/05-02-08.htm#questions

———. "Where Does the Free Online Scholarship Movement Stand Today?" *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Library Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC*, no. 220 (2002): 1-4. http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/scholar-2.pdf

———. "Will Open Access Undermine Peer Review?" *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 113 (2007). http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/09-02-07.htm#peerreview

Swan, Alma. "Open Access—What Has Been Going On." *High Energy Physics Libraries Webzine*, no. 13 (2006). http://library.cern.ch/HEPLW/13/papers/1/

———. "Open Access for Indian Scholarship." *DESIDOC Journal of Library and Information Technology* 28, no. 1 (2008). http://publications.drdo.gov.in/ojs/index.php/djlit/article/view/248/100

———. "What Is New in Open Access?" *Liber Quarterly: The Journal of European Research Libraries* 16, no. 3/4 (2006).

Swan, Alma, and Sheridan Brown. "Authors and Open Access Publishing." *Learned Publishing* 17, no. 3 (2004): 219–224. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2004/00000017/00000003/art00007

———. *JISC/OSI Journal Authors Survey Report*. London: JISC and the Open Society Institute, 2004. http://www.jisc.ac.uk/uploaded_documents/JISCOAreport1.pdf

Täljedal, Inge-Bert. "How Do We Motivate Our Researchers?" *ScieCom Info*, no. 2 (2005). http://hal.lub.lu.se/ojs/index.php/sciecom/article/view/32

"Task Force Report Looks at Future of Information Services." *Bulletin of the American Physical Society* 36 (April 1991): 1105-1151.

Tenopir, Carol. "Online Journals and Developing Nations." *Library Journal*, 1 November 2000, 34-36.

Thatcher, Sanford G. "Re-engineering Scholarly Communication: A Role for University Presses?" *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 27 (July 1996): 197-207.

Till, James E. "Success Factors for Open Access." *Journal of Medical Internet Research* 5, no. 1 (2003).

"To Publish and Perish." *Policy Perspectives* 7 (March 1998): 1-12. http://www.thelearningalliance.info/Docs/Jun2003/DOC-2003Jun13.1055537929.pdf

Turk, Ziga, Bo-Christer Björk, and Bob Martens. "Towards Open Scientific Publishing—The SciX Project." *Cultivate Interactive*, no. 7 (2002). http://www.cultivate-int.org/issue7/scix/

Turner, Judith Axler. "PubMed Central: A Good Idea." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 5 (March 2000). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0005.306

Turtle, Elizabeth C., and Martin P. Courtois. "Scholarly Communication: Science Librarians as Advocates for Change." *Issues in Science & Technology Librarianship*, no. 51 (2007). http://www.istl.org/07-summer/article2.html

Uhlir, Paul F. "Re-Intermediation in the Republic of Science: Moving from Intellectual Property to Intellectual Commons." *Information Services & Use* 23, no. 2-3 (2003): 63-66.

Van de Sompel, Herbert, John Erickson, Sandy Payette, Carl Lagoze, and Simeon Warner. "Rethinking Scholarly Communication: Building the System That Scholars Deserve." *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 9 (2004). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september04/vandesompel/09vandesompel.html

Velterop, Jan. "The Golden Route to Open Access." *ERCIM News*, no. 64 (2006): 19-20. http://www.ercim.org/publication/Ercim_News/enw64/velterop.html

———. "Open Access: Principle, Practice, Progress." *Serials* 18, no. 1 (2005): 26-29. http://eprints.rclis.org/archive/00003897/

———. "Open Access Publishing." *Information Services & Use* 23, no. 2-3 (2003): 113-115.

———. "Should Scholarly Journals Embrace Open Access (Or Is It the Kiss of Death)?" *Learned Publishing* 16, no. 3 (2003): 167-169. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2003/00000016/00000003/art00002

Waaijers, Leo, Bas Savenije, and Michel Wesseling. "Copyright Angst, Lust for Prestige and Cost Control: What Institutions Can Do to Ease Open Access." *Ariadne*, no. 57 (2008). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue57/waaijers-et-al/

Walker, Thomas J. "Two Societies Show How to Profit by Providing Free Access." *Learned Publishing* 15, no. 4 (2002): 279-284. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2002/00000015/00000004/art00006

Waltham, Mary. "Open Access—The Impact of Legislative Developments." *Learned Publishing* 18, no. 2 (2005): 101-114. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2005/00000018/00000002/art00005

Waters, Donald J. "The Metadata Harvesting Initiative of the Mellon Foundation." *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Library Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC*, no. 217 (2001): 10-11. http://www.arl.org/resources/pubs/br/br217/br217waters.shtml

Watkinson, Anthony. "A Publishing View of the SPARC Initiative." *Against the Grain* 12 (December 2000/January 2001): 38, 40.

Watson, Linda A., Ivan S. Login, and Jeffrey M. Burns. "Exploring New Ways of Publishing: A Library-Faculty Partnership." *Journal of the Medical Library Association* 91, no. 2 (2003): 245-247. http://www.pubmedcentral.gov/picrender.fcgi?action=stream&blobtype=pdf&artid=153166

Weller, Ann C. "Electronic Scientific Information, Open Access, and Editorial Peer Review: Changes on the Horizon." *Science & Technology Libraries* 26, no. 1 (2005): 89-108.

Wheeler, David L. "A Scholar Outlines a Plan to Use Electronic Publishing to Change Peer Review." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 28 February 1997, A28.

Williams, Karen. "The ACRL Scholarly Communications Toolkit Now Online: A Resource for Administrators, Faculty, and Librarians." *College & Research Libraries News* 66, no. 3 (2005): 199-201. http://www.ala.org/ala/mgrps/divs/acrl/publications/crlnews/2005/march05/scholarlycommtoolkit.cfm

Willinsky, John. *The Access Principle: The Case for Open Access to Research and Scholarship*. Cambridge MA: MIT Press, 2005. http://mitpress.mit.edu/catalog/item/default.asp?tid=10611&ttype=2

———. "Copyright Contradictions in Scholarly Publishing." *First Monday* 7 (November 2002). http://www.firstmonday.dk/issues/issue7_11/willinsky/index.html

———. "The Nine Flavours of Open Access Scholarly Publishing." *The Journal of Postgraduate Medicine* 49, no. 3 (2003): 263-267. http://www.jpgmonline.com/article.asp?issn=0022-3859;year=2003;volume=49;issue=3;spage=263;epage=267;aulast=Willinsky

———. "The Unacknowledged Convergence of Open Source, Open Access, and Open Science." *First Monday* 10, no. 8 (2005). http://firstmonday.org/issues/issue10_8/willinsky/index.html

Wilson, Robin. "Provosts Push a Radical Plan to Change the Way Faculty Research Is Evaluated." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 26 June 1998, A12-A13.

Wittenberg, Kate. "The Electronic Publishing Initiative at Columbia (EPIC): A University-Based Collaboration in Digital Scholarly Communication." *Learned Publishing* 14, no. 1 (2001): 29-32. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2001/00000014/00000001/art00005

Yavarkovsky, Jerome. "A University-Based Electronic Publishing Network." *Educom Review* 25 (Fall 1990): 14-20.

Young, Peter R. "National Corporation for Scholarly Publishing: Presentation and Description of the Model." *Serials Review* 18, no. 1-2 (1992): 100-101.

Zariski, Archie. "'Never Ending, Still Beginning': A Defense of Electronic Law Journals from the Perspective of the *E Law* Experience." *First Monday* 2, no. 6 (1997). http://www.firstmonday.dk/issues/issue2_6/zariski/index.htm

8 Publisher Issues

Alexander, Johanna Olson. "Alliance Building in the Information and Online Database Industry." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 1, no. 4 (2001): 481-507.

Anderson, Kent. "The Useful Archive." *Learned Publishing* 15, no. 2 (April 2002): 85-89. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2002/00000015/00000002/art00002

Ball, Mary Alice. "Libraries and University Presses Can Collaborate to Improve Scholarly Communication or 'Why Can't We All Just Get Along?'" *First Monday* 9, no. 12 (2004). http://www.firstmonday.org/issues/issue9_12/ball/index.html

Bartlett, Rebecca Ann., Richard Brown, Kathleen Keane, Bruce Wilcox, Ni Pfund, and Thomas Bacher. "University Press Forum: Variations on a Digital Theme (and Other Matters)." *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 38, no. 4 (2007): 211-228.

Beebe, Linda, and Barbara Meyers. "Digital Workflow: Managing the Process Electronically." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 5 (June 2000). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0005.403

Bederson, B., and H. Lustig. "Electronic Publishing: The Role of a Large Scientific Society." *Astrophysics and Space Science* 247, no. 1-2 (1997): 41-53.

Bennett, Liz. "Electronic Publishing in the New Millennium." *Learned Publishing* 14, no. 4 (2001): 243-246. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2001/00000014/00000004/art00001

Bennett, Scott. "Repositioning University Presses in Scholarly Communication." *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 25 (July 1994): 243-248.

Bol, Jennifer L. "Online Journal Marketing Strategies." *Learned Publishing* 11, no. 1 (1998): 33-37. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/1998/00000011/00000001/art00005

Boyce, P. B. "The AAS Program of Electronic Publication." *Astrophysics and Space Science* 247, no. 1-2 (1997): 55-62.

Brown, Laura, Rebecca Griffiths, and Matthew Rascoff. *University Publishing in a Digital Age*. New York: Ithaka, 2007. http://www.ithaka.org/strategic-services/university-publishing

Bryant, Eric. "Reinventing the University Press." *Library Journal*, 1 September 1994, 147-149.

Courtney, Keith. "Library/Vendor Relations: An Academic Publisher's Perspective." *Journal of Library Administration* 44, no. 3/4 (2006): 57-68.

Cox, John. "The Changing Economic Model of Scholarly Publishing: Uncertainty, Complexity and Multi-Media Serials." *Against the Grain* 10 (April 1998): 24, 26-27.

———. "Globalization, Consolidation and the Growth of the Giants: Scholarly Communication, the Individual, and the Internet." *The Serials Librarian* 40, no. 1/2 (2001): 105-116.

———. "New Models for Serials: Redefining the Serial and the Licensing Environment." *The Serials Librarian* 42, no. 1/2 (2002): 89-99.

———. "Publisher-Library Relationships in the Digital Environment." *Learned Publishing* 12, no. 3 (1999): 173-178. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/1999/00000012/00000003/art00002

———. "Publishers, Publishing and the Internet: How Journal Publishing Will Survive and Prosper in the Electronic Age." *The Electronic Library* 15 (April 1997): 125-131.

———. "The Role of the Paper-Based Journal in an Era of Electronic Information." *The Serials Librarian* 30, no. 3/4 (1997): 41-53.

———. "Valuing and Protecting Our Intellectual Property: The Lifeblood of Our Business." *Learned Publishing* 15, no. 3 (July 2002): 163-164. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2002/00000015/00000003/art00001

DeLoughry, Thomas J. "University Presses Try to Ride the Wave of Electronic Publishing." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 24 March 1993, A17-A19.

Dixon, A. "Electronic Publishing at Institute of Physics." *Astrophysics and Space Science* 247, no. 1-2 (1997): 221-239.

Doyle, Mark. "Surviving the Transition." *Learned Publishing* 13, no. 3 (2000): 138-140. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2000/00000013/00000003/art00001

Donovan, Bernard. "Learned Societies and Electronic Publishing." *Learned Publishing* 11, no. 2 (1998): 91-107. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/1998/00000011/00000002/art00003

Dryburgh, Alastair. "A New Framework for Digital Publishing Decisions." *Learned Publishing* 16, no. 2 (2003): 95-101. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2003/00000016/00000002/art00004

Ehling, Terry. "The Development of an Open Source Publishing System at Cornell and Penn State Universities." *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Library Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC*, no. 237 (2004): 6-7. http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/opensource.pdf

Ekman, Richard H. "Technology and the University Press: A New Reality for Scholarly Communication." *Change* 28 (September/October 1996): 34-39.

Fisher, Janet H. "2020: A Publisher's View into the Crystal Ball." *The Serials Librarian* 24, no. 3/4 (1994): 69-72.

Freeman, Lisa. "Big Challenges Face University Presses in the Electronic Age." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 28 April 1993, A44.

———. "University Presses and Scholarly Communication: Dilemmas and Prospects in the New Age." *Library Acquisitions: Practice & Theory* 20, no. 3 (1996): 329-339.

Gannon, Frank. "Open Access: Scientists as Paradoxical Consumers." *Learned Publishing* 19, no. 4 (2005): 295-299. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2005/00000018/00000004/art00009

Gottwald, Matthias, Henning Nielsen, Roger Brown, and Oliver Renn. "Proposals for Quality Standards for Electronic STM Journals." *Serials* 19, no. 1 (2006): 42-46.

Gotze, Dietrich. "Electronic Journals—Market and Technology." *Publishing Research Quarterly* 11 (Spring 1995): 3-20.

Guernsey, Lisa, and Vincent Kiernan. "Journals See the Internet as a Tool in the Peer Review System." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 2 April 1999, A29-A30.

Habing, H. J., and J. Lequeux. "The Project of Electronic Publication of Astronomy and Astrophysics." *Astrophysics and Space Science* 247, no. 1-2 (1997): 63-68.

Harter, Stephen, and Taemin Kim Park. "Impact of Prior Electronic Publication on Manuscript Consideration Policies of Scholarly Journals." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 51 (August 2000): 940-948.

Hemingway, Clive. "Successful Journal Publishing on the Internet: Hit or Myth?" *Learned Publishing* 10, no. 2 (1997): 127-131. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/1997/00000010/00000002/art00007

Hunter, Karen A. "Concerns Carried into the Third Millennium." *Against the Grain* 12 (February 2000): 22, 24.

———. "Critical Issues in the Development of STM Journal Publishing." *Learned Publishing* 18, no. 1 (2005): 51-55. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2005/00000018/00000001/art00007

———. "Electronic Journal Publishing: Observations from Inside." *D-Lib Magazine* (July/August 1998). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july98/07hunter.html

———. "Issues and Experiments in Electronic Publishing and Dissemination." *Information Technology and Libraries* 13 (June 1994): 127-132.

———. "Looking Back to Look Forward: 'Chicken Little Redux' or Strategic Lessons Learned." *Information Services & Use* 24, no. 1 (2004): 27–37.

———. "A Publisher's Perspective." *Library Acquisitions: Practice & Theory* 14, no. 1 (1990): 5-13.

———. "Setting Journal Priorities by Listening to Customers." *Journal of Library Administration* 28, no. 4 (1999): 91-103.

———. "Sleepless Nights Redux." *Against the Grain* 10 (February 1998): 29-30, 32.

———. "Surviving Another Year." *Against the Grain* 14 (February 2002): 34, 36.

———. "Things That Keep Me Awake at Night." *Against the Grain* 9 (February 1997): 40-42, 74.

Hunter, Karen, Scott Virkler, and Rafael Sidi. "Disruptive Technologies: Taking STM Publishing into the Next Era." *Serials: The Journal for the Serials Community* 290, no. 1 (2007): 50-53.

Jacobson, Robert L. "Publishers and the Net." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 23 June 1995, A17-A18.

Jones, Ruth. "Journals E-Publishing: Outsourced Solutions for Professional, Scholarly and Society Publishers." *Learned Publishing* 15, no. 4 (2002): 313-314. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2002/00000015/00000004/art00012

Kaser, Richard T. "If Information Wants to Be Free . . . Then Who's Going to Pay for It?" *D-Lib Magazine* 6 (May 2000). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may00/kaser/05kaser.html

King, Tim. "Critical Issues for Providers of Network-Accessible Information." *Educom Review* 26 (Summer 1991): 29-33.

———. "The Impact of Electronic and Networking Technologies on the Delivery of Scholarly Information." *The Serials Librarian* 21, no. 2/3 (1991): 5-13.

Kutz, Myer. "The Scholars' Rebellion Against Scholarly Publishing Practices: Varmus, Vitek, and Venting." *Searcher* 10 (January 2002): 28-43. http://www.infotoday.com/searcher/jan02/kutz.htm

Lamm, Donald S. "Libraries and Publishers: A Partnership at Risk." *Daedalus* 125, no. 4 (1996): 127-146.

Lieb, Thom. "Q.A.: How about a Little Privacy?" *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 7 (August 2001). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0007.106

Litchfield, Malcolm. ". . .But Presses Must Stress Ideas, Not Markets." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 28 June 2002, B9-B10.

Lowe, Chrysanne. "A Publisher's View of E-Journal Services." *Serials Review* 24 (Spring 1998): 98-99.

Meyers, Barbara, Bob Bovensculte, and Ann Lowry. "Tossin' and Turnin' All Night: Publishers' Dreams and Nightmares." *Against the Grain* 10 (December 1998-January 1999): 1, 16, 18, 20, 23.

Morris, Sally. "Mapping the Journal Publishing Landscape: How Much Do We Know?" *Learned Publishing* 20, no. 4 (2007): 299-310.

———. "Open Publishing: How Publishers Are Reacting." *Information Services & Use* 23, no. 2-3 (2003): 99-101.

———. "Who Needs Publishers?" *Journal of Information Science* 25, no. 1 (1999): 85-88.

Olivieri, René. "Business, Science and the Common Good." *Journal of Library Administration* 44, no. 3/4 (2006): 173-185.

Pochoda, Phil. "University of Michigan Press: The Future of Scholarly Communication: On the Other Side of the Digital Tipping Point." *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 40, no. 1 (2008): 34-39.

Prosser, David C. "Between a Rock and a Hard Place: The Big Squeeze for Small Publishers." *Learned Publishing* 17, no. 1 (2004): 17-22. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2004/00000017/00000001/art00004

Pullinger, David. "Quality in On-Line Journals." *Learned Publishing* 10, no. 2 (1997): 101-108. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/1997/00000010/00000002/art00002

Richardson, Martin. "Open Access: Evidence-Based Policy or Policy-Based Evidence? The University Press Perspective." *Serials* 18, no. 1 (2005): 35-37.

———. "Post-Print Archives: Parasite or Symbiont." *Learned Publishing* 18, no. 3 (2005): 221-223. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2005/00000018/00000003/art00008

Rous, Bernard. " How To Succeed in Online Markets: ACM: A Case Study." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 4, no. 4 (1999). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0004.409

Rowland, Fytton. "The Royal Society of New Zealand's Journals: How Can They Cope with the Changing Serials Environment?" *Serials* 17, no. 1 (2004): 69-75.

Scupola, Ada. "The Impact of Electronic Commerce on the Publishing Industry: Towards a Business Value Complementarity Framework of Electronic Publishing." *Journal of Information Science* 25, no. 2 (1999): 133-145.

Shaw, D. F. "The ICSU Press Programme on Electronic Publishing in Science." *Astrophysics and Space Science* 247, no. 1-2 (1997): 95-116.

Siler, Jennifer M. "From Gutenberg to Gateway: Electronic Publishing at University Presses." *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 32 (October 2000): 9-23.

Singleton, Alan. "Open Access and Learned Societies." *Learned Publishing* 18, no. 3 (2005): 223-228. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2005/00000018/00000003/art00009

———. "Opportunities, Threats and Myths in Journals." *Learned Publishing* 12, no. 2 (1999): 97-105. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/1999/00000012/00000002/art00005

Slowinski, F. Hill, and Patrick Bernuth. "How 'Free Distribution' Impacts Your Business Model: Is It Really Free?" *Learned Publishing* 14, no. 2 (2001): 144-148. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2001/00000014/00000002/art00010

Stankus, Tony. "Electronic Journal Concerns and Strategies of Science Publishers." *Science & Technology Libraries* 18, no. 2/3 (1999): 75-96.

Tananbaum, Greg, and Lyndon Holmes. "The Evolution of Web-based Peer-Review Systems." *Learned Publishing* 21, no. 4 (2008): 300-306.

Thatcher, Sanford G. "Towards the Year 2001." *Scholarly Publishing* 24 (October 1992): 25-37.

Waltham, Mary. "Challenges to the Role of Publishers." *Learned Publishing* 16 (January 2003): 7-14. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2003/00000016/00000001/art00003

———. "Learned Society Business Models and Open Access: Overview of a Recent JISC-Funded Study." *Learned Publishing* 19, no. 1 (2006): 15-30. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2006/00000019/00000001/art00004

White, Martin. "Electronic Rhetoric or Electronic Reality?" *Serials* 14 (July 2001): 157-161.

Wood, Dee. "Online Peer Review: Perceptions in the Biological Sciences." *Learned Publishing* 13, no. 2 (2000): 95-100. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2000/00000013/00000002/art00005

8.1 Digital Rights Management

Agnew, Grace. *Digital Rights Management: A Librarian's Guide to Technology and Practice*. Oxford: Chandos Publishing, 2007.

Alrashid, Tareq M., James A. Barker, Brian S. Christian, Steven C. Cox, Michael W. Rabne, Elizabeth A. Slotta, and Luella R. Upthegrove. "Safeguarding Copyrighted Contents: Digital Libraries and Intellectual Property Management: CWRU's Rights Management System." *D-Lib Magazine* (April 1998). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/april98/04barker.html

Arms, William Yeo. "Implementing Policies for Access Management." *D-Lib Magazine* (February 1998). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/february98/arms/02arms.html

Barrow, E. "Protecting Published Science." *Astrophysics and Space Science* 247, no. 1-2 (1997): 145-153.

Berghel, Hal, and Lawrence O'Gorman. "Protecting Ownership Rights through Digital Watermarking." *Computer* 29 (July 1996): 101-103.

Boettcher, Judith V., Robert Brentrup, and John Douglass. "Digital Certificates: Coming of Age." *EDUCAUSE Review* 38 (January/February 2003): 56-57. http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/erm0317.pdf

Böhner, Dörte. "Digital Rights Description as Part of Digital Rights Management: A Challenge for Libraries." *Library Hi Tech* 26, no. 4 (2008): 598-605.

Calow, Duncan, and Rebecca Egan. "Is the Answer Still in the Machine: Do Publishers Need Digital Rights Management?" *Learned Publishing* 21, no. 3 (2008): 167-175.

Caplan, Priscilla. "DOI or Don't We?" *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 9, no 1 (1998): 20-25. http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v9/n1/capl9n1.html

Carvajal, Doreen. "An Electronic Sheriff to Battle Book Rustling." *The New York Times*, 22 September 1997, C1, C9.

Cohen, Julie E. "DRM and Privacy." *Communications of the ACM* 46, no. 4 (2003): 47-49.

Cornish, Graham P. "Electronic Copyright Management Systems: Dream, Nightmare or Reality?" *IFLA Journal* 23, no. 4 (1997): 284-287.

Coyle, Karen. "The 'Rights' in Digital Rights Management." *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 9 (2004). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september04/coyle/09coyle.html

———. "Rights Management and Digital Library Requirements." *Ariadne*, no. 40 (2004). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue40/coyle/

———. "The Role of Digital Rights Management in Library Lending." *INDICARE Monitor* 2, no. 2 (2005). http://www.indicare.org/tiki-read_article.php?articleId=95

Cox, Andrew. "One Password for Everything." *Exploit Interactive*, no. 5 (2000). http://www.exploit-lib.org/issue5/candle/

Cox John. "Digital Rights Management: Old Hat or New Wrinkle?—Ready or Not, DRM is Dramatically Altering Today's Publishing Landscape." *Against the Grain* 14, no. 5 (2002): 22, 24, 26.

Davidson, Lloyd A., and Kimberley Douglas. "Digital Object Identifiers: Promise and Problems for Scholarly Publishing." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 4, no. 2 (1998). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0004.203

Davis, Denise M., and Tim Lafferty. "Digital Rights Management: Implications for Libraries." *The Bottom Line* 15, no. 1 (2002): 18-23.

Duranceau, Ellen Finnie. "Examining the User Registration Model for E-Journal Access." *Serials Review* 25, no. 3 (1999): 61-65.

Dusollier, Severine. "Fair Use by Design in the European Copyright Directive of 2001." *Communications of the ACM* 46, no. 4 (2003): 51-55.

Erickson, John S. "A Digital Object Approach to Interoperable Rights Management: Fine-Grained Policy Enforcement Enabled by a Digital Object Infrastructure." *D-Lib Magazine* 7 (June 2001). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/june01/erickson/06erickson.html

———. "Fair Use, DRM, and Trusted Computing." *Communications of the ACM* 46, no. 4 (2003): 34-39.

Eschenfelder, Kristin R. "Every Library's Nightmare? Digital Rights Management, Use Restrictions, and Licensed Scholarly Digital Resources." *College and Research Libraries* 69, no. 3 (2008): 205-225. http://www.ala.org/ala/mgrps/divs/acrl/publications/crljournal/2008/may/eschenfelder08.pdf

Farmakis, Charalampos, Evangelia Kopanki, and Dracoulis Martakos. "Managing Access to Electronic Subscriptions." *Vine*, no. 110 (1998): 43-47.

Felten, Edward W. "A Skeptical View of DRM and Fair Use." *Communications of the ACM* 46, no. 4 (2003): 57-59.

Fox, Barbara L., and Brian A. LaMacchia. "Encouraging Recognition of Fair Uses in DRM Systems." *Communications of the ACM* 46, no. 4 (2003): 61-63.

Garrett, John R., and Patrice A. Lyons. "Toward an Electronic Copyright Management System." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 44 (September 1993): 468-473.

Gervais, Daniel J. "Electronic Rights Management and Digital Identifier Systems." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 4, no. 3 (1999). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0004.303

Gladney, Henry M. "Safeguarding Digital Library Contents and Users: Document Access Control." *D-Lib Magazine* (June 1997). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/june97/ibm/06gladney.html

———. "Safeguarding Digital Library Contents and Users: Interim Retrospect and Prospects." *D-Lib Magazine* (July/August 1998). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july98/gladney/07gladney.html

Gladney, H. M., and Arthur Cantu. "Authorization Management for Digital Libraries." *Communications of the ACM* 44 (May 2001): 63-65.

Gladney, H. M., and J. B. Lotspiech. "Safeguarding Digital Library Contents and Users: Assuring Convenient Security and Data Quality." *D-Lib Magazine* (May 1997). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may97/ibm/05gladney.html

———. "Safeguarding Digital Library Contents and Users: Storing, Sending, Showing, and Honoring Usage Terms and Conditions." *D-Lib Magazine* (May 1998). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may98/gladney/05gladney.html

Gladney, Henry M., Fred Mintzer, and Fabio Schiattarella. "Safeguarding Digital Library Contents and Users: Digital Images of Treasured Antiquities." *D-Lib Magazine* (July/August 1997). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july97/vatican/07gladney.html

Godwin, Michael. *Digital Rights Management: A Guide for Librarians*. Washington, DC: Office for Information Technology Policy, American Library Association, 2006. http://www.acrl.org/ala/aboutala/offices/wo/woissues/copyrightb/digitalrights/DRMfinal.pdf

Guenther, Kim. "Knock, Knock, Who's There? Authenticating Users." *Computers in Libraries* 21, no. 3 (2001): 54-56.

Herzberg, Amir. "Safeguarding Digital Library Contents: Charging for Online Content." *D-Lib Magazine* (January 1998). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january98/ibm/01herzberg.html

Hilton, James L. "Digital Asset Management Systems." *EDUCAUSE Review* 38, no. 2 (2003): 52-53. http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/erm0327.pdf

Hudomalj, Emil, and Avgust Jauk. "Authentication and Authorisation Infrastructure for the Mobility of Users of Academic Libraries: An Overview of Developments." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 40, no. 1 (2006): 63-73.

Iannella, Renato. "Digital Rights Management (DRM) Architectures." *D-Lib Magazine* 7 (June 2001). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/june01/iannella/06iannella.html

Isaias, Pedro. "Electronic Copyright Management Systems: Aspects to Consider." *Ariadne*, no. 20 (1999). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue20/ecms/

———. "Technology Issues and Electronic Copyright Management Systems." *Ariadne*, no. 21 (1999). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue21/ecms/

Kidd, Yvonne. "Intellectual Property Rights Management in the Digital Environment: An Overview of Developments and Initiatives." *Information Standards Quarterly* 8 (July 1996): 1-4.

Knopf, Dominik, and Christoph Sorge. "Model-oriented Analysis of User-Right Holder Relations and Possible Impacts of DRM." *Information Services & Use* 23, no. 4 (2003): 235-239.

Kohl, Ulrich, Jeffrey Lotspiech, and Marc A. Kaplan. "Safeguarding Digital Library Contents and Users: Protecting Documents Rather Than Channels." *D-Lib Magazine* (September 1997). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september97/ibm/09lotspiech.html

Lichtenberg, James. "Inching toward E-Commerce." *Publishers Weekly*, 8 December 1997, 35-37.

Magnussen, Amanda. "Electronic Rights Management in the United Kingdom." *Library Management* 23, no. 3 (2002): 124-134.

Mann, David. "Digital Rights Management and People with Sight Loss." *INDICARE Monitor* 2, no. 11 (2006). http://www.indicare.org/tiki-read_article.php?articleId=170

Martin, Mairead, Grace Agnew, David L. Kuhlman, John H. McNair, William A. Rhodes, and Ron Tipton. "Federated Digital Rights Management: A Proposed DRM Solution for Research and Education." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (July/August 2002). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july02/martin/07martin.html

May, Christopher. "Digital Rights Management and the Breakdown of Social Norms." *First Monday* 8, no. 11 (2003). http://www.firstmonday.dk/issues/issue8_11/may/index.html

———. *Digital Rights Management: The Problem of Expanding Ownership Rights*. Oxford: Chandos Publishing, 2007.

McLeish, Simon. "Installing Shibboleth." *Ariadne*, no. 43 (2005). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue43/mcleish/

Millman, David. "Cross-Organizational Access Management: A Digital Library Authentication and Authorization Architecture." *D-Lib Magazine* 5 (November 1999). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november99/millman/11millman.html

Mintzer, Fred, Jeffrey Lotspiech, and Norishige Morimoto. "Safeguarding Digital Library Contents and Users: Digital Watermarking." *D-Lib Magazine* (December 1997). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december97/ibm/12lotspiech.html

Mooney, Stephen. "Interoperability: Digital Rights Management and the Emerging EBook Environment." *D-Lib Magazine* 7 (January 2001). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january01/mooney/01mooney.html

Morgan, R. L., Scott Cantor, Steven Carmody, Walter Hoehn, and Ken Klingenstein. "Federated Security: The Shibboleth Approach." *EDUCAUSE Quarterly* 27, no. 4 (2004): 4-6. http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/eqm0442.pdf

Morris, Sally. "Metadata and Rights." *Vine*, no. 117 (1999): 30-34.

Needleman, Mark. "The Shibboleth Authentication/Authorization System." *Serials Review* 30, no. 3 (2004): 252-253.

Neylon, Eamonn. "First Steps in an Information Commerce Economy: Digital Rights Management in the Emerging EBook Environment." *D-Lib Magazine* 7 (January 2001). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january01/neylon/01neylon.html

Olsen, Florence. "Do 'Digital Certificates' Hold the Key to Colleges' On-Line Activities?" *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 10 December 1999, A47-A48.

———. "Legal Concerns Delay Publication of Research on 'Digital Watermarks.'" *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 9 February 2001, A34.

Pack, Thomas. "Digital Rights Management: Can the Technology Provide Long-Term Solutions?" *EContent* 24 (May 2001): 22-27.

Paschoud, John. *Access and Identity Management: Controlling Access to Online Information*. New York: Neal-Schuman Publishers, 2006.

Paskin, Norman. "On Making and Identifying a 'Copy.'" *D-Lib Magazine* 9 (January 2003). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january03/paskin/01paskin.html

Powell, Andy, and David Recordon. "OpenID: Decentralised Single Sign-on for the Web." *Ariadne*, no. 51 (2007). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue51/powell-recordon/

Poynder, Richard. "The Role of Digital Rights Management in Open Access." *INDICARE Monitor* 2, no. 2 (2005). http://www.indicare.org/tiki-read_article.php?articleId=93

Ramsden, Anne. "Copyright Management Technologies: The Key to Unlocking Digital Works?" *Ariadne*, no. 10 (1997). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue10/copyright/

Rezmierski, Virginia, and Aline Soules. "Security vs. Anonymity: The Debate over User Authentication and Information Access." *EDUCAUSE Review* 35 (March/April 2000): 22-30. http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/ERM0022.pdf

Robiette, Alan. "Managing Access to Electronic Information: Progress and Prospects." *Serials* 14 (November 2001): 301-304.

Roos, J. W. "Copyright Protection as Access Barrier for People Who Read Differently: The Case for an International Approach." *IFLA Journal* 31, no. 1 (2005): 52-67.

Rosenblatt, Bill. "The Digital Object Identifier: Solving the Dilemma of Copyright Protection Online." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 3, no. 2 (1997). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0003.204

———. "DRM, Law and Technology: An American Perspective." *Online Information Review* 31, no. 1 (2007): 73-84.

Russell, Carrie. "Fair Use under Fire." *Library Journal*, 15 August 2003, 32-34. http://www.libraryjournal.com/article/CA315183.html

Rust, Godfrey. "Metadata: The Right Approach: An Integrated Model for Descriptive and Rights Metadata in E-Commerce." *D-Lib Magazine* (July/August 1998). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july98/rust/07rust.html

Sairamesh, J., C. Nikolaou, D. F. Ferguson, and Y. Yemini. "Economic Framework for Pricing and Charging in Digital Libraries." *D-Lib Magazine* (February 1996). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/february96/forth/02sairamesh.html

Samuelson, Pamela. "DRM {and, or, vs.} the Law." *Communications of the ACM* 46, no. 4 (2003): 41-45.

Schutzer, Daniel. "A Need for a Common Infrastructure: Digital Libraries and Electronic Commerce." *D-Lib Magazine* (April 1996). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/april96/04schutzer.html

Sirbu, Marvin A. "Creating an Open Market for Information." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 21 (November 1995): 467-471.

Tyrväinen, Pasi. "Fair Use Licensing in Library Context." *INDICARE Monitor* 2, no. 2 (2005). http://www.indicare.org/tiki-read_article.php?articleId=94

Wiseman, Norman. "Implementing a National Access Management System for Electronic Services: Technology Alone Is Not Enough." *D-Lib Magazine* (March 1998). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march98/wiseman/03wiseman.html

9 Repositories, E-Prints, and OAI

Afshari, Fereshteh, and Richard Jones. "Developing an Integrated Institutional Repository at Imperial College London." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 41, no. 4 (2007): 338-352. http://eprints.imperial.ac.uk/handle/10044/1/493

Agnew, Grace, and Yang Yu. "The Rutgers Workflow Management System: Migrating a Digital Object Management Utility to Open Source." *The Code4Lib Journal*, no. 1 (2007). http://journal.code4lib.org/articles/25

Alexander, Martha Latika, and J. N. Gautam. "Institutional Repositories for Scholarly Communication: Indian Initiatives." *Serials: The Journal for the Serials Community* 19, no. 3 (2006): 195-201.

Allard, Suzie, Thura R. Mack, and Melanie Feltner-Reichert. "The Librarian's Role in Institutional Repositories: A Content Analysis of the Literature." *Reference Services Review* 33, no. 3 (2005): 325-336.

Allen, James. "Interdisciplinary Differences in Attitudes towards Deposit in Institutional Repositories." Manchester Metropolitan University, 2005. http://eprints.rclis.org/archive/00005180/

Allinson, Julie, and Roddy MacLeod. "Building an Information Infrastructure in the UK." *Research Information* (October/November 2006). http://www.researchinformation.info/rioctnov06digital.html

Anderson, Greg, Rebecca Lasher, and Vicky Reich. "The Computer Science Technical Report (CS-TR) Project: A Pioneering Digital Library Project Viewed from a Library Perspective." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 7, no. 2 (1996): 6-26. http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v7/n2/ande7n2.html

André, Francis, Muriel Foulonneau, Anne-Marie Badolato, and Daniel Charnay. "The Repository Jigsaw." *Research Information* (May/June 2007). http://www.researchinformation.info/features/feature.php?feature_id=128

Andreoni, Antonella, Maria Bruna Baldacci, Stefania Biagioni, Carlo Carlesi, Donatella Castelli, Pasquale Pagano, Carol Peters, and Serena Pisani. "The ERCIM Technical Reference Digital Library: Meeting the Requirements of a European Community within an International Federation." *D-Lib Magazine* 5 (December 1999). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december99/peters/12peters.html

Andrew, Theo. "Trends in Self-Posting of Research Material Online by Academic Staff." *Ariadne*, no. 37 (2003). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue37/andrew/

Anscombe, Nadya. "Archive Programmes Gain Momentum." *Research Information* (October/November 2005). http://www.researchinformation.info/rioctnov05repositories.html

Arms, Caroline R. "Available and Useful: OAI and the Library of Congress." *Library Hi Tech* 21, no. 2 (2003): 129-139.

Arms, William Y., Naomi Dushay, Dave Fulker, and Carl Lagoze. "A Case Study in Metadata Harvesting: The NSDL." *Library Hi Tech* 21, no. 2 (2003): 228-237.

Aschenbrenner, Andreas, Tobias Blanke, David Flanders, Mark Hedges, and Ben O'Steen. "The Future of Repositories? Patterns for (Cross-)Repository Architectures." *D-Lib Magazine* 14, no. 11/12 (2008). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november08/aschenbrenner/11aschenbrenner.html

Ashworth, Susan, Morag Mackie, and William J. Nixon. "The DAEDALUS Project, Developing Institutional Repositories at Glasgow University: The Story So Far." *Library Review* 53, no. 5 (2004): 259-264. http://eprints.gla.ac.uk/408/

Asner, Haya, and Tsviya Polani. "Electronic Theses at Ben-Gurion University: Israel as Part of the Worldwide ETD Movement." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 8, no. 2 (2008): 121-139.

Awre, Chris. "The JISC's FAIR Programme: Disclosing and Sharing Institutional Assets." *Learned Publishing* 17, no. 2 (2004): 151-156. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2004/00000017/00000002/art00010

Awre, Chris, and Alma Swan. "Linking Repositories: Scoping the Development of Cross-Institutional User-Oriented Services." *OCLC Systems & Services: International Digital Library Perspectives* 23, no. 4 (2007): 372-381.

Ayris, Paul. "Open Archives: Institutional Issues." *Vine*, no. 125 (2001): 34-37.

Bailey, Charles W., Jr. "The Role of Reference Librarians in Institutional Repositories." *Reference Services Review* 33, no. 3 (2005): 259-267. http://www.digital-scholarship.org/cwb/reflibir.pdf

Bailey, Charles W., Jr., Karen Coombs, Jill Emery, Anne Mitchell, Chris Morris, Spencer Simons, and Robert Wright. *Institutional Repositories. SPEC Kit 292.* Washington, DC: Association of Research Libraries, 2006. http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/spec292web.pdf

Bankier, Jean-Gabriel, and Irene Perciali. "The Institutional Repository Rediscovered: What Can a University Do for Open Access Publishing?" *Serials Review* 34, no. 1 (2008): 21-26.

Baptista, Ana Alice, and Miguel Ferreira. "Tea for Two: Bringing Informal Communication to Repositories." *D-Lib Magazine* 13, no. 5/6 (2007). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may07/baptista/05baptista.html

Barton, Mary R. *Creating an Institutional Repository: LEADIRS Workbook*. Cambridge, MA: MIT, 2004. http://dspace.org/implement/leadirs.pdf

Barton, Mary R., and Julie Harford Walker. "Building a Business Plan for DSpace, MIT Libraries' Digital Institutional Repository." *Journal of Digital Information* 4, no. 2 (2003). http://jodi.tamu.edu/Articles/v04/i02/Barton/

Baruch, Pierre. "Open Access Developments in France: The HAL Open Archives System." *Learned Publishing* 20, no. 4 (2007). http://hal.archives-ouvertes.fr/hal-00176428/en/

Barwick, Joanna. "Building an Institutional Repository at Loughborough University: Some Experiences." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 41, no. 2 (2007): 113-123. http://dspace.lboro.ac.uk/dspace/handle/2134/2640

Beier, Gerhard, and Theresa Velden. "The eDoc-Server Project: Building an Institutional Repository for the Max Planck Society." *High Energy Physics Libraries Webzine*, no. 9 (2004). http://library.cern.ch/HEPLW/9/papers/4/

Bekaert, Jeroen, Emiel De Kooning, and Herbert van de Sompel. "Representing Digital Assets Using MPEG-21 Digital Item Declaration." *International Journal on Digital Libraries* 6, no. 2 (2006): 159-173. http://arxiv.org/abs/cs.DL/0508065

Bell, Jonathan, and Stuart Lewis. "Using OAI-PMH and METS for Exporting Metadata and Digital Objects between Repositories." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 40, no. 3 (2006): 268-276.

Bell, Suzanne, Nancy Fried Foster, and Susan Gibbons. "Reference Librarians and the Success of Institutional Repositories." *Reference Services Review* 33, no. 3 (2005): 283-290. https://urresearch.rochester.edu/handle/1802/1965

Benjelloun, Rida. "Archimède: A Canadian Solution for Institutional Repository." *Library Hi Tech* 23, no. 4 (2006): 481-489.

Bevan, Simon J. "Developing an Institutional Repository: Cranfield QUEprints—A Case Study." *OCLC Systems & Services* 23, no. 2 (2007): 170-182.

Blumenstyk, Goldie, and Vincent Kiernan. "Idea of On-Line Archives of Papers Sparks Debate on Future of Journals." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 9 July 1999, A25-A27.

Blythe, Erv, and Vinod Chachra. "The Value Proposition in Institutional Repositories." *EDUCAUSE Review* 40, no. 5 (2005): 76–77. http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/ERM0559.pdf

Bonilla-Calero, A.I. "Scientometric Analysis of a Sample of Physics-Related Research Output Held in the Institutional Repository Strathprints (2000-2005)." *Library Review* 57, no. 9 (2008): 700-721.

Boock, Michael. "Improving DSpace@OSU with a Usability Study of the ET/D Submission Process." *Ariadne*, no. 45 (2005). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue45/boock/

Bostanci, Adam. "Biomedical Archive Is First Step towards National Hub." *Research Information* (May/June 2007). http://www.researchinformation.info/features/feature.php?feature_id=124

Bravo, Blanca Rodríguez, and Ma Luisa Alvite Díez. "E-Science and Open Access Repositories in Spain." *OCLC Systems & Services: International Digital Library Perspectives* 23, no. 4 (2007): 363-371.

Breeding, Marshall. "Understanding the Protocol for Metadata Harvesting of the Open Archives Initiative." *Computers in Libraries* 22, no. 8 (2002): 24-29.

Breytenbach, Amelia, and Ria Groenewald. "The African Elephant: A Digital Collection of Anatomical Sketches as Part of the University of Pretoria's Institutional Repository—A Case Study." *OCLC Systems & Services: International Digital Library Perspectives* 24, no. 4 (2008): 240-251.

Brogan, Martha L. *Contexts and Contributions: Building the Distributed Library*. Washington, DC: Digital Library Federation, 2006. http://www.diglib.org/pubs/dlf106/index.htm

Brown, Cecelia. "The Coming of Age of E-Prints in the Literature of Physics." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship* (Summer 2001). http://www.library.ucsb.edu/istl/01-summer/refereed.html

———. "The E-volution of Preprints in the Scholarly Communication of Physicists and Astronomers." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 52, no. 3 (2001): 187-200.

———. "The Role of Electronic Preprints in Chemical Communication: Analysis of Citation, Usage, and Acceptance in the Journal Literature." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 54, no. 5 (2003): 362-371.

Buehler, Marianne A., and Adwoa Boateng. "The Evolving Impact of Institutional Repositories on Reference Librarians." *Reference Services Review* 33, no. 3 (2005): 291-300. https://ritdml.rit.edu/dspace/handle/1850/1369

Buehler, Marianne A., and Marcia S. Trauernicht. "From Digital Library to Institutional Repository: A Brief Look at One Library's Path." *OCLC Systems & Services: International Digital Library Perspectives* 23, no. 4 (2007): 382-394.

Burk, Alan, Muhammad Al-Digeil, Dominic Forest, and Jennifer Whitney. "New Possibilities for Metadata Creation in an Institutional Repository Context." *OCLC Systems & Services: International Digital Library Perspectives* 23, no. 4 (2007): 403-410.

Burrows, Toby. "Developing a Digital Repository for a Humanities Research Network: The Pioneer Project." *New Review of Academic Librarianship* 13, no. 1/2 (2008): 1-11.

Candee, Catherine H. "The California Digital Library and the eScholarship Program." *Journal of Library Administration* 35, no. 1/2 (2001): 37-59.

Caplan, Priscilla. "Repository to Repository Transfer of Enriched Archival Information Packages." *D-Lib Magazine* 14, no. 11/12 (2008). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november08/caplan/11caplan.html

Carim, Lara. "Serial Killers: How Great Is the E-Print Threat to Periodicals Publishers?" *Learned Publishing* 15, no. 2 (2002): 153-155. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2002/00000015/00000002/art00012

Carr, Les, Steve Hitchcock, Wendy Hall, and Stevan Harnad. "A Usage Based Analysis of CoRR." *Journal of Computer Documentation* 24 (May 2000): 54-59. http://eprints.ecs.soton.ac.uk/2859/

Carriveau, Kenneth L. "A Brief History of E-Prints and the Opportunities They Open for Science Librarians." *Science & Technology Libraries* 20, no. 2/3 (2001): 73-82.

Chan, Diana L. H., Catherine S. Y. Kwok, and Steve K. F. Yip. "Changing Roles of Reference Librarians: The Case of the HKUST Institutional Repository." *Reference Services Review* 33, no. 3 (2005): 268-282. http://repository.ust.hk/dspace/handle/1783.1/2039

Chan, Leslie. "Supporting and Enhancing Scholarship in the Digital Age: The Role of Open Access Institutional Repository " *Canadian Journal of Communication* 29, no. 3 (2004). http://eprints.rclis.org/archive/00002590/

Chan, Leslie, and Barbara Kirsop. "Open Archiving Opportunities for Developing Countries: Towards Equitable Distribution of Global Knowledge." *Ariadne*, no. 30 (2001). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue30/oai-chan/

Charnay, Daniel. "The Centre for Direct Scientific Communication." *Information Services & Use* 23, no. 2/3 (2003): 133-137.

Cole, Timothy W. "Using OAI: Innovations in the Sharing of Information." *Library Hi Tech* 21, no. 2 (2003): 115-117.

Cole, Timothy W., and Sarah L. Shreeves. "Search and Discovery Across Collections: The IMLS Digital Collections and Content Project." *Library Hi Tech* 22, no. 3 (2004): 307-322.

Coleman, Anita, Paul Bracke, and S. Karthik. "Integration of Non-OAI Resources for Federated Searching in DLIST, an Eprints Repository." *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 7/8 (2004). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july04/coleman/07coleman.html

Coleman, Anita, and Joseph Roback. "Open Access Federation for Library and Information Science: dLIST and DL-Harvest." *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 12 (2005). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december05/coleman/12coleman.html

Copeland, Susan, Andrew Penman, and Richard Milne. "Electronic Theses: The Turning Point." *Program: Electronic Library & Information Systems* 39, no. 3 (2005): 185-197. https://openair.rgu.ac.uk/handle/10059/40

Correia, Ana Maria Ramalho, and Miguel de Castro Neto. "The Role of Eprint Archives in the Access to, and Dissemination of, Scientific Grey Literature: LIZA—A Case Study by the National Library of Portugal." *Journal of Information Science* 28, no. 3 (2002): 231-241.

Davis, James R. "Creating a Networked Computer Science Technical Report Library." *D-Lib Magazine* (September 1995). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september95/09davis.html

Davis, James R., and Carl Lagoze. "NCSTRL: Design and Deployment of a Globally Distributed Digital Library." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 51, no. 3 (2000): 273-280.

Davis, Philip M., and Matthew J. L. Connolly. "Institutional Repositories: Evaluating the Reasons for Non-Use of Cornell University's Installation of DSpace." *D-Lib Magazine* 13, no. 3/4 (2007). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march07/davis/03davis.html

Devakos, Rea. "Towards User Responsive Institutional Repositories: A Case Study." *Library Hi Tech* 24, no. 2 (2006): 173-182

Dill, Emily, and Kristi L. Palmer. "What's the Big IDeA? Considerations for Implementing an Institutional Repository." *Library Hi Tech News* 22, no. 6 (2005): 11-14. https://idea.iupui.edu/dspace/handle/1805/365

Dobratz, Susanne, and Birgit Matthaei. "Open Archives Activities and Experiences in Europe: An Overview by the Open Archives Forum." *D-Lib Magazine* 9 (January 2003). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january03/dobratz/01dobratz.html

Dobratz, Susanne, and Frank Scholze. "DINI Institutional Repository Certification and Beyond." *Library Hi Tech* 24, no. 4 (2006): 583-594. http://eprints.rclis.org/archive/00009150/

Doctor, Gayatri. "Capturing Intellectual Capital with an Institutional Repository at a Business School in India." *Library Hi Tech* 26, no. 1 (2008): 110-125.

Drury, Caroline. "Building Institutional Repository Infrastructure in Regional Australia." *OCLC Systems & Services: International Digital Library Perspectives* 23, no. 4 (2007): 395-402.

Estlund, Karen, and Anna Neatrour. "Utah Digital Repository Initiative: Building a Support System for Institutional Repositories." *D-Lib Magazine* 13, no. 11/12 (2007). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november07/neatrour/11neatrour.html

Fabian, Carole Ann. "UB*digit*: A Repository Infrastructure for Digital Collections at the University at Buffalo." *RLG DigiNews* 10, no. 3 (2006). http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file1724.html#article1

Feijen, Martin, and Annemiek van der Kuil. "A Recipe for Cream of Science: Special Content Recruitment for Dutch Institutional Repositories." *Ariadne*, no. 45 (2005). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue45/vanderkuil/

Ferreira, Miguel, Eloy Rodrigues, Ana Alice Baptista, and Ricardo Saraiva. "Carrots and Sticks: Some Ideas on How to Create a Successful Institutional Repository." *D-Lib Magazine* 14, no. 1/2 (2008). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january08/ferreira/01ferreira.html

Fleming, Dan. "The Garden of Forking Paths—Forms of Scholarship and the 'Formations' Pre-Print System for Cultural Studies and Related Fields." *Computers and the Humanities* 32, no. 4 (1998): 303-322.

Foster, Nancy Fried, and Susan Gibbons. "Understanding Faculty to Improve Content Recruitment for Institutional Repositories." *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 1 (2005). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january05/foster/01foster.html

Foulonneau, Muriel, and Francis Andre. *Investigative Study of Standards for Digital Repositories and Related Services*. Amsterdam: Amsterdam University Press, 2008. http://dare.uva.nl/document/93727

Foulonneau, Muriel, Timothy W. Cole, Charles Blair, Peter C. Gorman, Kat Hagedorn, and Jenn Riley. "The CIC Metadata Portal: A Collaborative Effort in the Area of Digital Libraries." *Science & Technology Libraries* 26, no. 3/4 (2006): 111-135.

Foulonneau, Muriel, Thomas G. Habing, and Timothy W. Cole. "Automated Capture of Thumbnails and Thumbshots for Use by Metadata Aggregation Services." *D-Lib Magazine* 12, no. 1 (2006). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january06/foulonneau/01foulonneau.html

French, James C., Edward A. Fox, Kurt Maly, and Alan L. Selman. "Wide Area Technical Report Service: Technical Reports Online." *Communications of the ACM* 38 (April 1995): 45.

Fyffe, Richard, and William C. Welburn. "ETDs, Scholarly Communication and Campus Collaboration." *College & Research Libraries News* 59, no. 3 (2008): 152-155. http://www.ala.org/ala/mgrps/divs/acrl/publications/crlnews/2008/mar/etdsschcommcampucollab.cfm

Garner, Jane, Lynne Horwood, Shirley Sullivan. "The Place of Eprints in Scholarly Information Delivery." *Online Information Review* 25, no. 4 (2001): 250-256. http://eprints.infodiv.unimelb.edu.au/archive/00000200/

Genoni, Paul. "Content in Institutional Repositories: A Collection Management Issue." *Library Management* 25, no. 6 (2004): 300-306. http://espace.lis.curtin.edu.au/archive/00000908/

Gierveld, Heleen. "Considering a Marketing and Communications Approach for an Institutional Repository." *Ariadne*, no. 49 (2006). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue49/gierveld/

Ginsparg, Paul. "As We May Read." *The Journal of Neuroscience* 26, no. 38 (2006): 9606-9608. http://www.jneurosci.org/cgi/reprint/26/38/9606

———. "Electronic Research Archives for Physics." In *The Impact of Electronic Publishing on the Academic Community: An International Workshop Organized by the Academia Europaea and the Wenner-Gren Foundation*, ed. I. Butterworth, 32-43. London: Portland Press, 1998.

———. "Winners and Losers in the Global Research Village." *The Serials Librarian* 30, no. 3/4 (1997): 83-95. http://xxx.lanl.gov/blurb/pg96unesco.html

Goodyear, Marilu, and Richard Fyffe. "Institutional Repositories: An Opportunity for CIO Campus Impact." *EDUCAUSE Review* 41, no. 2 (2006): 10–11. http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/ERM0626.pdf

Graham, John-Bauer, Bethany Latham Skaggs, and Kimberly Weatherford Stevens. "Digitizing a Gap: A State-Wide Institutional Repository Project." *Reference Services Review* 33, no. 3 (2005): 337-345.

Green, Ann G., and Myron P. Gutmann. "Building Partnerships among Social Science Researchers, Institution-Based Repositories and Domain Specific Data Archives." *OCLC Systems & Services* 23, no. 1 (2007): 35-53. http://hdl.handle.net/2027.42/41214

Green, Richard, and Chris Awre. "RepoMMan: Delivering Private Repository Space for Day-to-Day Use." *Ariadne*, no. 54 (2008). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue54/green-awre/

Green, Richard, Ian Dolphin, Chris Awre, and Robert Sherratt. "The RepoMMan project: Automating Workflow and Metadata for an Institutional Repository." *OCLC Systems & Services* 23, no. 2 (2007): 210-215.

Greig, Morag. "Implementing Electronic Theses at the University of Glasgow: Cultural Challenges." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 29, no. 3 (2005): 326-335. http://eprints.gla.ac.uk/2295/

Greig, Morag, and William J. Nixon. "DAEDALUS: Delivering the Glasgow ePrints Service." *Ariadne*, no. 45 (2005). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue45/greig-nixon/

Groenewegen, David, and Andrew Treloar. "ARROW and the RQF: Meeting the Needs of the Research Quality Framework Using an Institutional Research Repository." *Ariadne*, no. 52 (2007). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue52/groenewegen-treloar/

Guédon, Jean-Claude. "Open Access Archives: From Scientific Plutocracy to the Republic of Science." *IFLA Journal* 29, no. 2 (2003): 129-140. http://www.ifla.org/V/iflaj/ij-2-2003.pdf

Gunnarsdóttir, Kristrún. "On the Role of Electronic Preprint Exchange in the Distribution of Scientific Literature." *Social Studies of Science* 35, no. 4 (2005): 549-579.

Guy, Marieke, Andy Powell, and Michael Day. "Improving the Quality of Metadata in Eprint Archives." *Ariadne*, no. 38 (2004). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue38/guy/

Hagerdorn, Katerina. "Looking for Pearls." *Research Information* (March/April 2005). http://www.researchinformation.info/rimarapr05oaister.html

———. "OAIster: A 'No Dead Ends' OAI Service Provider." *Library Hi Tech* 21, no. 2 (2003): 170-181.

Hagedorn, Kat, and Joshua Santelli. "Google Still Not Indexing Hidden Web URLs." *D-Lib Magazine* 14, no. 7/8 (2008). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july08/hagedorn/07hagedorn.html

Halbert, Martin. "The Metascholar Initiative: AmericanSouth.Org and MetaArchive.Org." *Library Hi Tech* 21, no. 2 (2003): 182-198.

Halpern, Joseph Y. "A Computing Research Repository." *D-Lib Magazine* (November 1998). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november98/11halpern.html

———. "CoRR: A Computing Research Repository." *Journal of Computer Documentation* 24 (May 2000): 41-48. http://arxiv.org/abs/cs.DL/0005003

Hamb, Christopher P., Matthew A. Cordial, and Thomas G. Habing. "Design and Implementation of a Custom OAI Search and Discovery Service." *Science & Technology Libraries* 26, no. 3/4 (2006): 95-109.

Harnad, Stevan, Les Carr, Tim Brody, and Charles Oppenheim. "Mandated Online RAE CVs Linked to University Eprint Archives: Enhancing UK Research Impact and Assessment." *Ariadne*, no. 35 (2003). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue35/harnad/

Harris, Evan. "Institutional Repositories: Is the Open Access Door Half Open or Half Shut?" *Learned Publishing* 18, no. 2 (2005): 85-90. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2005/00000018/00000002/art00002

Henneken, Edwin A., Michael J. Kurtz, Guenther Eichhorn, Alberto Accomazzi, Carolyn Grant, Donna Thompson, and Stephen S. Murray. "Effect of E-Printing on Citation Rates in Astronomy and Physics." *Journal of Electronic Publishing* 9, no. 2 (2006). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0009.202

Henty, Margaret. "Ten Major Issues in Providing a Repository Service in Australian Universities." *D-Lib Magazine* 13, no. 5/6 (2007). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may07/henty/05henty.html

Hey, Jessie. "Targeting Academic Research with Southampton's Institutional Repository." *Ariadne*, no. 40 (2004). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue40/hey/

Hey, Tony, and Jessie Hey. "e-Science and Its Implications for the Library Community." *Library Hi Tech* 24, no. 4 (2006): 515-528. http://eprints.rclis.org/archive/00009155/

Hilton, Chris, and Dave Thompson. "Collecting Born Digital Archives at the Wellcome Library." *Ariadne*, no. 50 (2007). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue50/hilton-thompson/

Hulse, Bruce, Joan F. Cheverie, and Claire T. Dygert. "ALADIN Research Commons: A Consortial Institutional Repository." *OCLC Systems & Services* 23, no. 2 (2007): 158-169.

Hunter, Philip, and Marieke Guy. "Metadata for Harvesting: The Open Archives Initiative, and How to Find Things on the Web." *The Electronic Library* 22, no. 2 (2004): 168-174.

Hutchinson, Alvin. "Federal Repositories: Comparative Advantage in Open Access?" *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship*, no. 44 (2005). http://www.istl.org/05-fall/viewpoints.html

Huwe, Terence K. "Social Sciences E-Prints Come of Age: The California Digital Library's Working Paper Repository." *ONLINE* 26 (September/October 2002): 38-42.

Hyatt, Shirley, and Jeffrey A. Young. "OCLC Research Publications Repository." *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 3 (2005). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march05/hyatt/03hyatt.html

Intner, Sheila S., Susan I. Lazinger, and Jean Weihs. "The Acquisition of Open Access Research Articles." *First Monday* 11, no. 10 (2006). http://www.firstmonday.org/issues/issue11_10/sale/index.html

Jackson, Allyn. "From Preprints to E-Prints: The Rise of Electronic Preprint Servers in Mathematics." *Notices of the American Mathematical Society* 49 (January 2002): 23-31. http://www.ams.org/notices/200201/fea-preprints.pdf

Jacobs, Neil. "Digital Repositories in UK Universities and Colleges." *FreePrint*, no. 200 (2006). http://www.freepint.com/issues/160206.htm#feature

Jantz, Ronald. "Public Opinion Polls and Digital Preservation: An Application of the Fedora Digital Object Repository System." *D-Lib Magazine* 9, no. 11 (2003). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november03/jantz/11jantz.html

Jantz, Ronald, and Michael Giarlo. "Digital Archiving and Preservation: Technologies and Processes for a Trusted Repository." *Journal of Archival Organization* 4, no. 1/2 (2006): 193-213.

Jantz, Ronald C., and Myoung C. Wilson. "Institutional Repositories: Faculty Deposits, Marketing, and the Reform of Scholarly Communication." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 34, no. 3 (2008): 186-195.

Jenkins, Barbara, Elizabeth Breakstone, and Carol Hixson. "Content In, Content Out: The Dual Roles of the Reference Librarian in Institutional Repositories." *Reference Services Review* 33, no. 3 (2005): 312-324. https://scholarsbank.uoregon.edu/dspace/handle/1794/704

Jerez, Henry, Giridhar Manepalli, Christophe Blanchi, and Laurence W. Lannom. "ADL-R: The First Instance of a CORDRA Registry." *D-Lib Magazine* 12, no. 2 (2006). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/february06/jerez/02jerez.html

Jewell, Christine, William Oldfield, and Sharon Reeves. "University of Waterloo Electronic Theses: Issues and Partnerships." *Library Hi Tech* 24, no. 2 (2006): 183-196.

Johnson, Gareth J. "Supporting the Research Base: The Research Information Network and Scholarly Communications in the United Kingdom." *New Review of Academic Librarianship* 13, no. 1/2 (2008): 13-33. http://eprints.nottingham.ac.uk/765/

Johnson, Richard K. "Institutional Repositories: Partnering with Faculty to Enhance Scholarly Communication." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (November 2002). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november02/johnson/11johnson.html

Johnston, Leslie. "Development and Assessment of a Public Discovery and Delivery Interface for a Fedora Repository." *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 10 (2005). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october05/johnston/10johnston.html

———. "An Overview of Digital Library Repository Development at the University of Virginia Library." *OCLC Systems & Services* 20, no. 4 (2004): 170-173.

Joint, Nicholas. "Institutional Repositories, Self-Archiving and the Role of the Library." *Library Review* 55, no. 2 (2006): 81-84. http://eprints.cdlr.strath.ac.uk/2367/

Joki, Sverre Magnus Elvenes. "PEPIA: A Norwegian Collaborative Effort for Institutional Repositories." *OCLC Systems & Services* 23, no. 2 (2007): 204-209.

Jones, Catherine. "Collecting Research Output." *Research Information* (December 2006/January 2007). http://www.researchinformation.info/ridec06jan07repositories.html

———. *Institutional Repositories: Content and Culture in an Open Access Environment*. Oxford: Chandos Publishing, 2007.

Jones, Richard. "DSpace vs. ETD-Db: Choosing Software to Manage Electronic Theses and Dissertations." *Ariadne*, no. 38 (2004). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue38/jones/

———. "The Tapir: Adding E-Theses Functionality to DSpace." *Ariadne*, no. 41 (2004). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue41/jones/

Jones, Richard, and Theo Andrew. "Open Access, Open Source and E-Theses: The Development of the Edinburgh Research Archive." *Program: Electronic Library & Information Systems* 39, no. 3 (2005): 198-212. http://www.era.lib.ed.ac.uk/handle/1842/811

Jones, Richard, Theo Andrew, and John MacColl. *The Institutional Repository*. Oxford: Chandos Publishing, 2006.

Jordan, Mark. "The CARL Metadata Harvester and Search Service." *Library Hi Tech* 24, no. 2 (2006): 197-210. http://ir.lib.sfu.ca/handle/1892/2613

Kaczmarek, Joanne, Patricia Hswe, Janet Eke, and Thomas G. Habing. "Using the *Audit Checklist for the Certification of a Trusted Digital Repository* as a Framework for Evaluating Repository Software Applications." *D-Lib Magazine* 12, no. 12 (2006). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december06/kaczmarek/12kaczmarek.html

Kaloyanova, Stefka, Gian Luigi Betti, Francesco Castellani, and Johannes Keizer. "Achieving OAI-PMH Compliancy for CDS/ISIS Databases." *The Electronic Library* 26, no. 3 (2008): 411-421.

Kelly, John C. "Creating an Institutional Repository at a Challenged Institution." *OCLC Systems & Services* 23, no. 2 (2007): 142-147.

Kennan, Mary Anne, and Concepción Wilson. "Institutional Repositories: Review and an Information Systems Perspective." *Library Management* 27, no. 4/5 (2006): 236-248. http://dlist.sir.arizona.edu/1200/

Kiernan, Vincent. "'Open Archives' Project Promises Alternative to Costly Journals." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 3 December 1999, A43-A44.

Kim, Hyun Hee, and Yong Ho Kim. "Usability Study of Digital Institutional Repositories." *The Electronic Library* 26, no. 6 (2008): 863-881.

Kingsley, Danny. "Those Who Don't Look Don't Find: Disciplinary Considerations in Repository Advocacy." *OCLC Systems & Services: International Digital Library Perspectives* 24, no. 4 (2008): 204-218.

Kling, Rob, Lisa Spector, and Geoff McKim. "Locally Controlled Scholarly Publishing via the Internet: The Guild Model." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 8 (August 2002). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0008.101

Krevit, Leah, and Linda Crays. "Herding Cats: Designing DigitalCommons @ The Texas Medical Center, a Multi-institutional Repository." *OCLC Systems & Services* 23, no. 2 (2007): 116-124.

Lagoze, Carl, and James R. Davis. "Dienst: An Architecture for Distributed Document Libraries." *Communications of the ACM* 38 (April 1995): 47.

Lagoze, Carl, Sandy Payette, Edwin Shin, and Chris Wilper. "Fedora: An Architecture for Complex Objects and Their Relationships." *International Journal on Digital Libraries* 6, no. 2 (2006): 124-138. http://arxiv.org/abs/cs.DL/0501012

Lawal, Ibironke. "Scholarly Communication: The Use and Non-Use of E-Print Archives for the Dissemination of Scientific Information." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship* (Fall 2002). http://www.istl.org/02-fall/article3.html

Leiner, Barry M. "The NCSTRL Approach to Open Architecture for the Confederated Digital Library." *D-Lib Magazine* (December 1998). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december98/leiner/12leiner.html

Lercher, Aaron. "A Survey of Attitudes about Digital Repositories among Faculty at Louisiana State University at Baton Rouge." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 34, no. 5 (2008): 408-415.

Lim, Edward. "Preprint Servers: A New Model for Scholarly Publishing?" *Australian Academic & Research Libraries* 27 (March 1996): 21-30.

Linde, Peter. "Bottom(s) Up to a Top Down Approach." *ScieCom Info*, no. 1 (2006). http://hal.lub.lu.se/ojs/index.php/sciecom/article/view/43

Liu, Xiaoming, Tim Brody, Stevan Harnad, Les Carr, Kurt Maly, Mohammad Zubair, and Michael L. Nelson. "A Scalable Architecture for Harvest-Based Digital Libraries: The ODU/Southampton Experiments." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (November 2002). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november02/liu/11liu.html

Liu, Xiaoming, Kurt Maly, Michael L. Nelson, and Mohammad Zubair. "Lessons Learned with Arc, an OAI-PMH Service Provider." *Library Trends* 53, no. 4 (2005): 590-603. http://www.ideals.uiuc.edu/handle/2142/1752

Luce, Richard E. "E-Prints Intersect the Digital Library: Inside the Los Alamos arXiv." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship* (Winter 2001). http://www.library.ucsb.edu/istl/01-winter/article3.html

———. "Learning from E-Databases in an E-Data World." *EDUCAUSE Review* 43, no. 1 (2008): 12-13. http://connect.educause.edu/Library/EDUCAUSE+Review/LearningfromEDatabasesina/45828

———. "The Open Archives Initiative: Interoperable, Interdisciplinary Author Self-Archiving Comes of Age." *The Serials Librarian* 40, no. 1/2 (2001): 173-181.

Lynch, Clifford A. "Institutional Repositories: Essential Infrastructure for Scholarship in the Digital Age." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 3, no. 2 (2003): 327-336.

———. "Metadata Harvesting and the Open Archives Initiative." *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Library Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC*, no. 217 (2001): 1-9. http://www.arl.org/resources/pubs/br/br217/br217mhp.shtml

Lynch, Clifford A., and Joan K. Lippincott. "Institutional Repository Deployment in the United States as of Early 2005." *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 9 (2005). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september05/lynch/09lynch.html

MacColl, John, and Stephen Pinfield. "Climbing the Scholarly Publishing Mountain with SHERPA." *Ariadne*, no. 33 (2002). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue33/sherpa/

Mackie, Morag. "Filling Institutional Repositories: Practical Strategies from the DAEDALUS Project." *Ariadne*, no. 39 (2004). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue39/mackie/

Manepalli, Giridhar, Henry Jerez, and Michael L. Nelson. "FeDCOR: An Institutional CORDRA Registry " *D-Lib Magazine* 12, no. 2 (2006). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/february06/manepalli/02manepalli.html

Maness, Jack M., Tomasz Miaskiewicz, and Tamara Sumner. "Using Personas to Understand the Needs and Goals of Institutional Repositories." *D-Lib Magazine* 14, no. 9/10 (2008). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september08/maness/09maness.html

Manuel, Kate. "The Place of E-Prints in the Publication Patterns of Physical Scientists." *Science & Technology Libraries* 20, no. 1 (2001): 59-85.

Marcondes, Carlos Henrique, and Luis Fernando Sayao. "The SciELO Brazilian Scientific Journal Gateway and Open Archives: A Report on the Development of the SciELO-Open Archives Data Provider Server." *D-LIB Magazine* 9, no. 3 (2003). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march03/marcondes/03marcondes.html

Markey, Karen, Soo Young Rieh, Beth St. Jean, Jihyun Kim, and Elizabeth Yakel. *Census of Institutional Repositories in the United States: MIRACLE Project Research Findings.* Washington, DC: Council on Library and Information Resources, 2007. http://www.clir.org/pubs/abstract/pub140abst.html

Markey, Karen, Beth St. Jean, Soo Young Rieh, Elizabeth Yakel, and Jihyun Kim. "Institutional Repositories: The Experience of Master's and Baccalaureate Institutions." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 8, no. 2 (2008): 157-173.

Markey, Karen, Beth St. Jean, Soo Young Rieh, Elizabeth Yakel, Jihyun Kim, and Yong-Mi Kim. "Nationwide Census of Institutional Repositories: Preliminary Findings." *Journal of Digital Information* 8, no. 2 (2007). http://journals.tdl.org/jodi/article/view/194/170

Martin Feijen, Wolfram Horstmann, Paolo Manghi, Mary Robinson, and Rosemary Russell. "DRIVER: Building the Network for Accessing Digital Repositories across Europe." *Ariadne*, no. 53 (2007). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue53/feijen-et-al/

Martin, Kristin E. "Moving into the Digital Age: A Conceptual Model for a Publications Repository." *Internet Reference Services Quarterly* 11, no. 2 (2006): 27-47.

Martin, Ruth. "ePrints UK: Developing a National E-Prints Archive." *Ariadne*, no. 35 (2003). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue35/martin/

Masako, Suzuki, and Sugita Shigeki. "From Nought to a Thousand: The HUSCAP Project." *Ariadne*, no. 49 (2006). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue49/suzuki-sugita/

McDowell, Cat S. "Evaluating Institutional Repository Deployment in American Academe Since Early 2005: Repositories by the Numbers, Part 2." *D-Lib Magazine* 13, no. 9/10 (2007). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september07/mcdowell/09mcdowell.html

McDonald, John. "A Recipe for a Successful Digital Archive: Collection Development for Digital Archives." *Against the Grain* 15, no. 1 (2003): 22-24.

McKay, Dana. "Institutional Repositories and Their 'Other' Users: Usability Beyond Authors." *Ariadne*, no. 52 (2007). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue52/mckay/

McKiernan, Gerry. "arXiv.org: The Los Alamos National Laboratory E-Print Server." *The International Journal on Grey Literature* 1, no. 3 (2000): 127-138.

———. "Open Archives Initiative Data Providers. Part I: General." *Library Hi Tech News* 21, no. 3 (2004): 11-19.

———. "Open Archives Data Providers Part II: Science and Technology." *Library Hi Tech News* 21, no. 5 (2004): 22-30.

———. "Open Archives Initiative Service Providers. Part I: Science and Technology." *Library Hi Tech News* 20, no. 9 (2003): 30-38.

———. "Open Archives Initiative Service Providers. Part II: Social Sciences and Humanities." *Library Hi Tech News* 20, no. 10 (2003): 24-31.

———. "Open Archives Initiative Service Providers. Part III: General." *Library Hi Tech News* 21, no. 1 (2004): 38-46.

Medeiros, Norm. "E-Prints, Institutional Archives, and Metadata: Disseminating Scholarly Literature to the Masses." *OCLC Systems & Services* 19, no. 2 (2003): 51-53.

Mercer, Holly, Brian Rosenblum, and Ada Emmett. "A Multifaceted Approach to Promote a University Repository: The University of Kansas' Experience." *OCLC Systems & Services* 23, no. 2 (2007): 190-203. http://kuscholarworks.ku.edu/dspace/handle/1808/1625

Misek, Marla. "Escholars of the World, Unite! The University of California Revolutionizes Publishing Paradigm." *EContent* 27, no. 3 (2004): 36-40.

Mittal, Rekha, and G. Mahesh. "Digital Libraries and Repositories in India: An Evaluative Study." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 42, no. 3 (2008): 286-302.

Moed, Henk F. "The Effect of 'Open Access' on Citation Impact: An Analysis of ArXiv's Condensed Matter Section." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 58, no. 13 (2007): 2047-2054. http://arxiv.org/abs/cs.DL/0611060

Mongin, Larry, Yueyu Fu, and Javed Mostafa. "Open Archives Data Service Prototype and Automated Subject Indexing Using D-Lib Archive Content as a Testbed." *D-Lib Magazine* 9, no. 12 (2003). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december03/mongin/12mongin.html

Morris, Sally. "Will the Parasite Kill the Host? Are Institutional Repositories a Fact of Life—and Does It Matter?" *Serials: The Journal for the Serials Community* 20, no. 3 (2007): 172-179.

Moyle, Martin, Rebecca Stockley, and Suzanne Tonkin. "SHERPA-LEAP: A Consortial Model for the Creation and Support of Academic Institutional Repositories." *OCLC Systems & Services* 23, no. 2 (2007): 125-132. http://eprints.ucl.ac.uk/2663/

Mullen, Laura Bowering. "Increasing Impact of Scholarly Journal Articles: Practical Strategies Librarians Can Share." *The Electronic Journal of Academic and Special Librarianship* 9, no. 1 (2008). http://southernlibrarianship.icaap.org/content/v09n01/mullen_l01.html

Mullen, Laura Bowering, and Karen A. Hartman. "Google Scholar and the Library Web Site: The Early Response by ARL Libraries." *College & Research Libraries* 67, no. 2 (2006): 106-122. http://www.ala.org/ala/mgrps/divs/acrl/publications/crljournal/2006/marcha/Mullen06.pdf

Müller, Eva. "E-Theses and the Nordic E-Theses Initiative. The Impact of the Joint Work on the Role of the Library." *Liber Quarterly: The Journal of European Research Libraries* 16, no. 3/4 (2006). http://liber.library.uu.nl/publish/issues/2006-3_4/index.html?000191

———. "Open Access, the Next Steps at Uppsala University." *ScieCom Info*, no. 1 (2006). http://hal.lub.lu.se/ojs/index.php/sciecom/article/view/44

Müller, Eva, Uwe Klosa, Stefan Andersson, and Peter Hansson. "The DiVA Project—Development of an Electronic Publishing System." *D-Lib Magazine* 9, no. 11 (2003). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november03/muller/11muller.html

Needham, Paul. "MAGIC—Shining a New Light on a Grey Area." *Serials* 15, no. 3 (2002): 201-206.

Needleman, Mark. "The Open Archives Initiative." *Serials Review* 28, no. 2 (2002): 156-158.

Nelson, Michael L., JoAnne Rocker, and Terry L. Harrison. "OAI and NASA's Scientific and Technical Information." *Library Hi Tech* 21, no. 2 (2003): 140-150.

Nentwich, Michael. "The European Research Papers Archive: Quality Filters in Electronic Publishing." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 5 (September 1999). http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0005.109

Neuhaus, Chris, Ellen Neuhaus, Alan Asher, and Clint Wrede. "The Depth and Breadth of Google Scholar: An Empirical Study." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 6, no. 2 (2006): 127-141.

Nixon, William J. "DAEDALUS: Freeing Scholarly Communication at the University of Glasgow." *Ariadne*, no. 34 (2003). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue34/nixon/

———. "DAEDALUS: Initial Experiences with EPrints and DSpace at the University of Glasgow." *Ariadne*, no. 37 (2003). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue37/nixon/

———. "The Evolution of an Institutional E-Prints Archive at the University Of Glasgow." *Ariadne*, no. 32 (2002). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue32/eprint-archives/

Nolan, Christopher W., and Jane Costanza. "Promoting and Archiving Student Work through an Institutional Repository: Trinity University, LASR, and the Digital Commons." *Serials Review* 32, no. 2 (2006): 92-98. http://dspace.nitle.org/handle/10090/502

O'Connell, Heath B. " Physicists Thriving with Paperless Publishing." *High Energy Physics Libraries Webzine* (March 2002). http://library.cern.ch/HEPLW/6/papers/3/

Okerson, Ann Shumelda, and James J. O'Donnell, eds. *Scholarly Journals at the Crossroads: A Subversive Proposal for Electronic Publishing*. Washington, DC: Office of Scientific and Academic Publishing, Association of Research Libraries, 1995. http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/subversive.pdf

Organ, Michael, and Helen Mandl. "Outsourcing Open Access: Digital Commons at the University of Wollongong, Australia." *OCLC Systems & Services: International Digital Library Perspectives* 23, no. 4 (2007): 353-362. http://ro.uow.edu.au/asdpapers/65/

Park, Eun G., Young-joon Nam, and Sanghee Oh. "Integrated Framework for Electronic Theses and Dissertations in Korean Contexts." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 33, no. 3 (2007): 338-346.

Parnell, Staffan, and Aina Svensson. "Stick or Carrot—How to Fill an Institutional Repository." *ScieCom Info*, no. 1 (2006). http://hal.lub.lu.se/ojs/index.php/sciecom/article/view/45

Paterson, Moira, David Lindsay, Ann Monotti, and Anne Chin. "DART: A New Missile in Australia's E-Research Strategy." *Online Information Review* 31, no. 2 (2007): 116-134.

Patra, Chandana. "Digital Repository in Ceramics: A Metadata Study." *The Electronic Library* 26, no. 4 (2008): 561-581.

Peters, Thomas A. "Digital Repositories: Individual, Discipline-Based, Institutional, Consortial, or National?" *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 28, no. 6 (2002): 414-417.

Phillips, Holly, Richard Carr, and Janis Teal. "Leading Roles for Reference Librarians in Institutional Repositories: One Library's Experience." *Reference Services Review* 33, no. 3 (2005): 301 - 311.

Pieper, Dirk, and Friedrich Summann. "Bielefeld Academic Search Engine (BASE): An End-User Oriented Institutional Repository Search Service." *Library Hi Tech* 24, no. 4 (2006): 614-619. http://eprints.rclis.org/archive/00009160/

Pinfield, Stephen. "Can Open Access Repositories and Peer-Reviewed Journals Coexist?" *Serials: The Journal for the Serials Community* 20, no. 3 (2007): 163-171. http://eprints.nottingham.ac.uk/706/

———. "Creating Institutional E-Print Repositories." *Serials* 15, no. 3 (2002): 261-264. http://eprints.nottingham.ac.uk/64/

———. "How Do Physicists Use an E-Print Archive? Implications for Institutional E-Print Services." *D-Lib Magazine* 7 (December 2001). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december01/pinfield/12pinfield.html

———. "Open Archives and UK Institutions: An Overview." *D-LIB Magazine* 9, no. 3 (2003). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march03/pinfield/03pinfield.html

Pinfield, Stephen, Mike Gardner, and John MacColl. "Setting Up an Institutional E-Print Archive." *Ariadne*, no. 31 (2002). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue31/eprint-archives/

Piorun, Mary, and Lisa A. Palmer. "Digitizing Dissertations for an Institutional Repository: A Process and Cost Analysis." *Journal of the Medical Library Association* 96, no. 3 (2006): 223–229. http://www.pubmedcentral.nih.gov/articlerender.fcgi?artid=2479051

Piorun, Mary E., Lisa A. Palmer, and Jim Comes. "Challenges and Lessons Learned: Moving from Image Database to Institutional Repository." *OCLC Systems & Services* 23, no. 2 (2007): 148-157.

Polydoratou, Panayiota. "Use of Digital Repositories by Chemistry Researchers: Results of a Survey." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 41, no. 4 (2007): 386-399.

Powell, Andy. "A Brief Overview of the OAI Protocol and It's Potential Impact." *Information Services & Use* 23, no. 2/3 (2003): 103-104.

Probets, Steve, and Celia Jenkins. "Documentation for Institutional Repositories." *Learned Publishing* 19, no. 1 (2006): 57-71. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2006/00000019/00000001/art00006

Prom, Christopher J. "Reengineering Archival Access through the OAI Protocols." *Library Hi Tech* 21, no. 2 (2003): 199-209.

Prosser, David. "Institutional Repositories and Open Access: The Future of Scholarly Communication." *Information Services & Use* 23, no. 2-3 (2003): 167-170.

Proudman, Vanessa. "The Nereus International Subject-based Repository: Meeting the Needs of Both Libraries and Economists." *Library Hi Tech* 24, no. 4 (2006): 620-631.

Prudlo, Marion. "E-Archiving: An Overview of Some Repository Management Software Tools." *Ariadne*, no. 43 (2005). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue43/prudlo/

Pryor, Graham. "Attitudes and Aspirations in a Diverse World: The Project StORe Perspective on Scientific Repositories." *International Journal of Digital Curation* 2, no. 1 (2007). http://www.ijdc.net/ijdc/article/view/32

———. "Project StORe: Making the Connections for Research." *OCLC Systems & Services* 23, no. 1 (2007): 70-78.

Richardson, W. Ryan, Venkat Srinivasan, and Edward A. Fox. "Knowledge Discovery in Digital Libraries of Electronic Theses and Dissertations: An NDLTD Case Study." *International Journal on Digital Libraries* 9, no. 2 (2008): 163-171.

Rieh, Soo Young, Karen Markey, Beth St. Jean, Elizabeth Yakel, and Jihyun Kim. "Census of Institutional Repositories in the U.S.: A Comparison Across Institutions at Different Stages of IR Development." *D-Lib Magazine* 13, no. 11/12 (2007). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november07/rieh/11rieh.html

Robertson, R. John, Mahendra Mahey, and Phil Barker. "A Bug's Life?: How Metaphors from Ecology Can Articulate the Messy Details of Repository Interactions." *Ariadne*, no. 57 (2008). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue57/robertson-et-al/

Rockman, Ilene F. "Distinct and Expanded Roles for Reference Librarians." *Reference Services Review* 33, no. 3 (2005): 257-258.

Rodriguez, Marko A., Johan Bollen, and Herbert van de Sompel. "The Convergence of Digital Libraries and the Peer-Review Process." *Journal of Information Science* 32, no. 2 (2006): 149-159.

Rogers, Sally A. "Developing an Institutional Knowledge Bank at Ohio State University: From Concept to Action Plan." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 3, no. 1 (2003): 125-136.

Rogers-Urbanek, Jenica P. "Closing the Repository Gap at Small Institutions." *Portal: Libraries and the Academy* 8, no. 1 (2008): 91-94.

Roosendaal, Hans E. "Driving Change in the Research and HE Information Market." *Learned Publishing* 17, no. 1 (2004): 11-16. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2004/00000017/00000001/art00003

Royster, Paul. "The Institutional Repository at the University of Nebraska-Lincoln: Its First Year of Operations." *OCLC Systems & Services* 23, no. 2 (2007): 183-189. http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/libraryscience/58/

———. "Publishing Original Content in an Institutional Repository." *Serials Review* 34, no. 1 (2008): 27-30.

Rusch-Feja, Diann. "The Open Archives Initiative and the OAI Protocol for Metadata Harvesting: Rapidly Forming a New Tier in the Scholarly Communication Infrastructure." *Learned Publishing* 15, no. 3 (2002): 179-186. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2002/00000015/00000003/art00004

Russell, Jill. "EThOSnet: Building a UK e-Theses Community." *Ariadne*, no. 52 (2007). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue52/russell/

———. "EThOS: Progress towards an Electronic Thesis Service for the UK." *Serials* 19, no. 1 (2006): 32-36. http://eprints.bham.ac.uk/6/

Sadeh, Tamar. "Google Scholar versus Metasearch Systems." *High Energy Physics Libraries Webzine*, no. 12 (2006). http://library.cern.ch/HEPLW/12/papers/1/

Sale, Arthur. "Comparison of Content Policies for Institutional Repositories in Australia." *First Monday* 11, no. 4 (2006). http://www.firstmonday.org/issues/issue11_4/sale/index.html

——. "De-Unifying a Digital Library." *First Monday* 10, no. 5 (2005). http://firstmonday.org/issues/issue10_5/sale/

Schmitz, Dawn. *The Seamless Cyberinfrastructure: The Challenges of Studying Users of Mass Digitization and Institutional Repositories*. Washington, DC: Council on Library and Information Resources, 2008. http://www.clir.org/pubs/archives/schmitz.pdf

Shearer, Kathleen. "The CARL Institutional Repositories Project: A Collaborative Approach to Addressing the Challenges of IRs in Canada." *Library Hi Tech* 24, no. 2 (2006): 165-172.

Shin, Eun-Ja. "Implementing a Collaborative Digital Repository: The dCollection Experience in South Korea." *Interlending & Document Supply* 34, no. 4 (2006): 160-163.

Shreeves, Sarah L., Thomas G. Habing, Kat Hagedorn, and Jeffrey A. Young. "Current Developments and Future Trends for the OAI Protocol for Metadata Harvesting." *Library Trends* 53, no. 4 (2005): 576-589. https://www.ideals.uiuc.edu/handle/2142/609

Shreeves, Sarah L., Joanne S. Kaczmarek, and Timothy W. Cole. "Harvesting Cultural Heritage Metadata Using the OAI Protocol." *Library Hi Tech* 21, no. 2 (2003): 159-169.

Simeoni, Fabio. "The Case for Metadata Harvesting." *Library Review* 53, no. 5 (2004): 255-258.

Simons, Gary, and Steven Bird. "Building an Open Language Archives Community on the OAI Foundation." *Library Hi Tech* 21, no. 2 (2003): 210-218. http://arxiv.org/abs/cs/0302021

Simpson, Pauline, and Jessie Hey. "Repositories for Research: Southampton's Evolving Role in the Knowledge Cycle." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 40, no. 3 (2006): 224-231. http://eprints.soton.ac.uk/41240/

Sitas, Anestis. "CDSware (CERN Document Server Software)." *Library Hi Tech* 24, no. 3 (2006): 420-429.

Smith, Arthur P. "The Journal as an Overlay on Preprint Databases." *Learned Publishing* 13, no. 1 (2000): 43-48. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2000/00000013/00000001/art00006

Smith, MacKenzie. "DSpace for E-Print Archives." *High Energy Physics Libraries Webzine*, no. 9 (2004). http://library.cern.ch/HEPLW/9/papers/3/

Smith, MacKenzie, Mary Barton, Mick Bass, Margret Branschofsky, Greg McClellan, Dave Stuve, Robert Tansley, and Julie Harford Walker. "DSpace: An Open Source Dynamic Digital Repository." *D-Lib Magazine* 9 (January 2003). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january03/smith/01smith.html

Solla, Leah. "Building Digital Archives for Scientific Information." *Issues in Science and Technology* Librarianship (Fall 2002). http://www.istl.org/02-fall/article2.html

Spedding, Vanessa. "The Infrastructure Is There: Time to Populate." *Research Information* (July/August 2005). http://www.researchinformation.info/special2005selfarchiving.html

Stanger, Nigel, and Graham McGregor. "EPrints Makes Its Mark." *OCLC Systems & Services* 23, no. 2 (2007): 133-141.

Sugita, Shigeki, Kunie Horikoshi, Masako Suzuki, Shin Kataoka, E. S. Hellman, and Keiji Suzuki. "Linking Service to Open Access Repositories." *D-Lib Magazine* 13, no. 3/4 (2007). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march07/sugita/03sugita.html

Suleman, Hussein, and Edward A. Fox. "Leveraging OAI Harvesting to Disseminate Theses." *Library Hi Tech* 21, no. 2 (2003): 219-227. http://pubs.cs.uct.ac.za/archive/00000018/

———. "The Open Archives Initiative: Realizing Simple and Effective Digital Library Interoperability." *Journal of Library Administration* 35, no. 1/2 (2001): 125-145.

Summers, Ed. "Building OAI-PMH Harvesters with Net::OAI::Harvester." *Ariadne*, no. 38 (2004). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue38/summers/

Sutradhar, B. "Design and Development of an Institutional Repository at the Indian Institute of Technology Kharagpur." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 40, no. 3 (2006): 244-255.

Swan, Alma, and Sheridan Brown. *Open Access Self-Archiving: An Author Study*. Truro, UK: Key Perspectives Limited, 2005. http://cogprints.org/4385/01/jisc2.pdf

Swan, Alma, and Leslie Carr. "Institutions, Their Repositories and the Web." *Serials Review* 34, no. 1 (2008): 31-35.

Swan, Alma, Paul Needham, Steve Probets, Adrienne Muir, Charles Oppenheim, Ann O'Brien, Rachel Hardy, Fytton Rowland, and Sheridan Brown. "Developing a Model for E-Prints and Open Access Journal Content in UK Further and Higher Education." *Learned Publishing* 18, no. 1 (2005): 25-40. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2005/00000018/00000001/art00005

Tananbaum, Greg. "Adventures in Open Data." *Learned Publishing* 21, no. 2 (2008): 154-156.

Taubes, Gary. "APS Starts Electronic Preprint Service." *Science*, 19 July 1996, 304.

———. "Publication by Electronic Mail Takes Physics by Storm." *Science*, 26 February 1993, 1246-1248.

Ternier, Stefaan, Erik Duval, David Massart, Alessandro Campi, and Stefano Ceri. "Interoperability for Searching Learning Object Repositories: The ProLearn Query Language." *D-Lib Magazine* 14, no. 1/2 (2008). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january08/ceri/01ceri.html

Thomas, Amber, and Andrew Rothery. "Online Repositories for Learning Materials: The User Perspective." *Ariadne*, no. 45 (2005). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue45/thomas-rothery/

Thomas, Chuck, and Robert H. McDonald. "Measuring and Comparing Participation Patterns in Digital Repositories: Repositories by the Numbers, Part 1." *D-Lib Magazine* 13, no. 9/10 (2007). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september07/mcdonald/09mcdonald.html

Thomas, Gwenda. "Evaluating the Impact of the Institutional Repository, or Positioning Innovation between a Rock and a Hard Place." *New Review of Information Networking* 13, no. 2 (2007): 133-146.

Till, James E. "Predecessors of Preprint Servers." *Learned Publishing* 14, no. 1 (2001): 7-13. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2001/00000014/00000001/art00002

Traylor, Terry Dennis. "The PrePRINT Network: A New Dynamic in Information Access from the U.S. Department of Energy." *Journal of Government Information* 28, no. 3 (2001): 249-266.

Treloar, Andrew, and David Groenewegen. "ARROW, DART and ARCHER: A Quiver Full of Research Repository and Related Projects." *Ariadne*, no. 51 (2007). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue51/treloar-groenewegen/

Treloar, Andrew, David Groenewegen, and Cathrine Harboe-Ree. "The Data Curation Continuum: Managing Data Objects in Institutional Repositories." *D-Lib Magazine* 13, no. 9/10 (2007). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september07/treloar/09treloar.html

Troman, Anthony, Neil Jacobs, and Susan Copeland. "A New Electronic Service for UK Theses: Access Transformed by EThOS." *Interlending & Document Supply* 35, no. 3 (2007): 157-163.

Van de Sompel, Herbert, Ryan Chute, and Patrick Hochstenbach. "The aDORe Federation Architecture: Digital Repositories at Scale." *International Journal on Digital Libraries* 9, no. 2 (2008): 83-100.

Van de Sompel, Herbert, Thomas Krichel, Michael L. Nelson, Patrick Hochstenbach, Victor M. Lyapunov, Kurt Maly, Mohammad Zubair, Mohamed Kholief, Xiaoming Liu, and Heath O'Connell. "The UPS Prototype: An Experimental End-User Service across E-Print Archives." *D-Lib Magazine* 6 (February 2000). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/february00/vandesompel-ups/02vandesompel-ups.html

Van de Sompel, Herbert, and Carl Lagoze. "Interoperability for the Discovery, Use, and Re-Use of Units of Scholarly Communication." *CTWatch Quarterly* 3, no. 3 (2007). http://www.ctwatch.org/quarterly/print.php?p=84

———. "The Santa Fe Convention of the Open Archives Initiative." *D-Lib Magazine* 6 (February 2000). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/february00/vandesompel-oai/02vandesompel-oai.html

Van de Sompel, Herbert, Carl Lagoze, Jeroen Bekaert, Xiaoming Liu, Sandy Payette, and Simeon Warner. "An Interoperable Fabric for Scholarly Value Chains." *D-Lib Magazine* 12, no. 10 (2006). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october06/vandesompel/10vandesompel.html

Van de Sompel, Herbert, Michael L. Nelson, Carl Lagoze, and Simeon Warner. "Resource Harvesting within the OAI-PMH Framework." *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 12 (2004). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december04/vandesompel/12vandesompel.html

Van de Sompel, Herbert, Jeffrey A. Young, and Thomas B. Hickey. "Using the OAI-PMH . . . Differently." *D-Lib Magazine* 9, no. 7/8 (2003). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july03/young/07young.html

Van der Graaf, Maurits. "DRIVER: Seven Items on a European Agenda for Digital Repositories." *Ariadne*, no. 52 (2007). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue52/vandergraf/

Van der Graaf, Maurits, and Kwame van Eijndhoven. *The European Repository Landscape: Inventory Study into Present Type and Level of OAI Compliant Digital Repository Activities in the EU*. Amsterdam: Amsterdam University Press, 2007. http://dare.uva.nl/document/93725

Van der Kuil, Annemiek, and Martin Feijen. "The Dawning of the Dutch Network of Digital Academic REpositories (DARE): A Shared Experience." *Ariadne*, no. 41 (2004). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue41/vanderkuil/

Van Deventer, Martie , and Heila Pienaar. "South African Repositories: Bridging Knowledge Divides." *Ariadne*, no. 55 (2008). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue55/vandeventer-pienaar/

Van Westrienen, Gerard, and Clifford A. Lynch. "Academic Institutional Repositories: Deployment Status in 13 Nations as of Mid 2005." *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 9 (2005). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september05/westrienen/09westrienen.html

Vijayakumar, J. K., T. A. V. Murthy, and M. T. M. Khan. "Electronic Theses and Dissertations and Academia: A Preliminary Study From India." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 33, no. 3 (2007): 417-421.

Waaijers, Leo. "The DARE Chronicle: Open Access to Research Results and Teaching Material in the Netherlands." *Ariadne*, no. 53 (2007). http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue53/waaijers/

Walters, Tyler O. "Reinventing the Library—How Repositories Are Causing Librarians to Rethink Their Professional Roles." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 7, no. 2 (2007): 213-225. http://smartech.gatech.edu/handle/1853/14421

———. "Strategies and Frameworks for Institutional Repositories and the New Support Infrastructure for Scholarly Communications." *D-Lib Magazine* 12, no. 10 (2006). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october06/walters/10walters.html

Ward, Jewel. "Unqualified Dublin Core Usage in OAI-PMH Data Providers." *OCLC Systems & Services* 20, no. 1 (2004): 40-47.

Ware, Mark. "Institutional Repositories and Scholarly Publishing." *Learned Publishing* 17, no. 2 (2004): 115-124. http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2004/00000017/00000002/art00006

Warner, Simeon. "E-Prints and the Open Archives Initiative." *Library Hi Tech* 21, no. 2 (2003): 151-158.

Watson, Sarah. "Authors' Attitudes to, and Awareness and Use of, a University Institutional Repository." *Serials: The Journal for the Serials Community* 20, no. 3 (2007): 225-230. https://dspace.lib.cranfield.ac.uk/handle/1826/2017

Weenink, Kasja, Leo Waaijers, and Karen van Godtsenhoven, eds. *A DRIVER's Guide to European Repositories*. Amsterdam: Amsterdam University Press, 2007. http://dare.uva.nl/document/93898

Westell, Mary. "Institutional Repositories: Proposed Indicators of Success." *Library Hi Tech* 24, no. 2 (2006): 211-226.

Winterbottom, Anna, and James North. "Building an Open Access African Studies Repository Using Web 2.0 Principles." *First Monday* 12, no. 4 (2007). http://www.firstmonday.org/issues/issue12_4/winterbottom/index.html

Witten, Ian H., David Bainbridge, Robert Tansley, Chi-Yu Huang, and Katherine J. Don. "StoneD: A Bridge between Greenstone and DSpace." *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 9 (2005). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september05/witten/09witten.h

Wheatley, Paul. *Institutional Repositories in the Context of Digital Preservation*, *DPC Technology Watch Series Report*. London: Digital Preservation Coalition, 2004. 04-02. http://www.dpconline.org/docs/DPCTWf4word.pdf

Wise, Marie, Lisa Spiro, Geneva Henry, and Sidney Byrd. "Expanding Roles for the Institutional Repository." *OCLC Systems & Services* 23, no. 2 (2007): 216-223.

Wleklinski, Joann M. "Studying Google Scholar: Wall to Wall Coverage?" *ONLINE* 29, no. 3 (2005): 22-26.

Wojciechowska, Anna. "Analysis of the Use of Open Archives in the Fields of Mathematics and Computer Science." *OCLC Systems & Services* 23, no. 1 (2007): 54-69. http://archivesic.ccsd.cnrs.fr/sic_00131187/en/

Xia, Jingfeng. "Assessment of Self-Archiving in Institutional Repositories: Across Disciplines." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 33, no. 6 (2007): 647-654.

———. "A Comparison of Subject and Institutional Repositories in Self-Archiving Practices." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 34, no. 6 (2008): 489-495

———. "Disciplinary Repositories in the Social Sciences." *Aslib Proceedings: New Information Perspectives* 59, no. 6 (2007): 489-511.

———. "Personal Name Identification in the Practice of Digital Repositories." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 40, no. 3 (2006): 256-267.

Xia, Jingfeng, and Li Sun. "Assessment of Self-Archiving in Institutional Repositories: Depositorship and Full-Text Availability." *Serials Review* 22, no. 1 (2007): 14-21. http://dlist.sir.arizona.edu/1829/

———. "Factors to Assess Self-Archiving in Institutional Repositories." *Serials Review* 33, no. 2 (2007): 73-80.

Xiang, Xiaorong, and Eric Lease Morgan. "Exploiting 'Light-Weight' Protocols and Open Source Tools to Implement Digital Library Collections and Services." *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 10 (2005). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october05/morgan/10morgan.html

Yakel, Elizabeth. "Digital Assets for the Next Millennium." *OCLC Systems & Services* 20, no. 3 (2004): 102-105.

Yeomans, Joanne. "CERN's Open Access E-print Coverage in 2006: Three Quarters Full and Counting." *High Energy Physics Libraries Webzine*, no. 12 (2006). http://library.cern.ch/HEPLW/12/papers/2/

Yiotis, Kristin. "Electronic Theses and Dissertation (ETD) Repositories: What Are They? Where Do They Come from? How Do They Work?" *OCLC Systems & Services: International Digital Library Perspectives* 24, no. 2 (2008): 101-115.

Yu, Shien-Chiang, Hsueh-hua Chen, and Huai-wen Chang. "Building an Open Archive Union Catalog for Digital Archives." *The Electronic Library* 23, no. 4 (2005): 410-418.

Zuber, Peter A. "A Study of Institutional Repository Holdings by Academic Discipline." *D-Lib Magazine* 14, no. 11/12 (2008). http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november08/zuber/11zuber.html

Zuccala, Alesia, Charles Oppenheim, and Rajveen Dhiensa. "Managing and Evaluating Digital Repositories." *Information Research: An International Electronic Journal* 13, no. 1 (2008). http://informationr.net/ir/13-1/paper333.html

Appendix A. Related Bibliographies

Bailey, Charles W., Jr. "Electronic Publishing on Networks: A Selective Bibliography of Recent Works." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 3, no. 2 (1992): 13-20. http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v3/n2/bailey.3n2

———. "Electronic Publishing on Networks: Part II of a Selective Bibliography." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 5, no. 2 (1994): 5-14. http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v5/n2/bailey.5n2

———. *Electronic Theses and Dissertations Bibliography*. Houston: Digital Scholarship, 2008. http://digital-scholarship.org/etdb/etdb.htm

———. *Google Book Search Bibliography*. Houston: Digital Scholarship, 2008. http://digital-scholarship.org/gbsb/gbsb.htm

———. "Network-Based Electronic Publishing of Scholarly Works: A Selective Bibliography." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 6, no. 1 (1995): 5-21. http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v6/n1/bail6n1.html

———. *Open Access Bibliography: Liberating Scholarly Literature with E-Prints and Open Access Journals*. Washington, DC: Association of Research Libraries, 2005. http://www.digital-scholarship.org/oab/oab.htm

Appendix B. About the Author

Charles W. Bailey, Jr. is the publisher of Digital Scholarship. From 2004 to 2007, he was the Assistant Dean for Digital Library Planning and Development at the University of Houston Libraries. From 1987 to 2003, he served as Assistant Dean/Director for Systems at the University of Houston Libraries. From 1976-1986, he served as the head of the systems department at an academic medical library, a systems librarian at a research library, a technical writer at a bibliographic utility, and a media librarian at an academic media center. He holds master's degrees in information and library science and instructional media and technology.

In 1989, Bailey established PACS-L, a mailing list about public-access computers in libraries, and *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review*, one of the first freely available scholarly electronic journals published on the Internet. He served as PACS-L Moderator until November 1991 and as Editor-in-Chief of *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* until the end of 1996.

In 1990, Bailey and Dana Rooks established *Public-Access Computer Systems News*, an electronic newsletter, and Bailey co-edited this publication until 1992.

In 1992, he founded the PACS-P mailing list for announcing the publication of selected e-serials, and he moderated this list until 2007.

In recognition of his early electronic publishing efforts, Bailey was given a Network Citizen Award by the Apple Library in 1992 and the first LITA/Library Hi Tech Award for Outstanding Achievement in Communicating to Educate Practitioners within the Library Field in Library and Information Technology in 1993.

In 1996, he established the *Scholarly Electronic Publishing Bibliography* (*SEPB*), a free electronic book that has been updated over 70 times.

In 1997, he added *Scholarly Electronic Publishing Resources*, a directory of Websites relevant to scholarly electronic publishing, to *SEPB*.

In 2001, he added the *Scholarly Electronic Publishing Weblog*, which announces new publications of interest between *SEPB* versions, to the bibliography.

In 2001, he was selected as an team member of *Current Cites*, and he has subsequently been a frequent contributor of reviews to this monthly e-serial.

Bailey was profiled in the *Movers & Shakers 2003: The People Who Are Shaping the Future of Libraries* supplement to the March 15, 2003 issue of *Library Journal*.

In 2005, Bailey published the *Open Access Bibliography: Liberating Scholarly Literature with E-Prints and Open Access Journals*, a printed book that was made freely available in electronic form on the Internet, and the "Open Access Webliography" (with Ho).

In 2005, he established *DigitalKoans*, a Weblog that provides news and commentary on digital copyright, digital curation, digital repositories, open access, scholarly communication, and other digital information issues.

In 2008, he published *Author's Rights, Tout de Suite*, the *Electronic Theses and Dissertations Bibliography*, the *Google Book Search Bibliography*, and *Institutional Repositories, Tout de Suite*.

For more details, see "A Look Back at Nineteen Years as an Internet Digital Publisher" (http://www.digital-scholarship.org/cwb/nineteenyears.htm).

Bailey has written numerous papers about open access, scholarly electronic publishing, and other topics. See "Selected Publications of Charles W. Bailey, Jr." for a more complete description of his publications (http://www.digital-scholarship.org/cwb/bailey.htm).

His e-mail address is digitalscholarship at gmail.com.

This page is intentionally blank.

This page is intentionally blank.

Scholarly Electronic Publishing Bibliography

"SEP [Scholarly Electronic Publishing Bibliography] is compiled with utter professionalism. It reminds me of the work of the best artisans who know not only every item that leaves their workshops, but each component used to create them—providing the ideal quality control. . . . The selection of items is impeccable. I have yet to find journal articles irrelevant to the scope of the bibliography. SEP could be used as a benchmark in evaluating abstracting/indexing databases that proudly claim to have coverage of electronic publishing, but do not come close to SEP." Jacsó, Péter. "Peter's Picks & Pans." ONLINE 27, no. 3 (2003): 73-76.

Charles W. Bailey, Jr. is the publisher of Digital Scholarship (http://digital-scholarship.org/). He was the founder of one of the first scholarly electronic journals published on the Internet, The Public-Access Computer Systems Review, which he edited from 1989 through 1996. In 2006, he established the Scholarly Electronic Publishing Bibliography, an electronic book, which he has subsequently updated over 70 times. In 2001, he began the Scholarly Electronic Publishing Weblog, and, in 2005, DigitalKoans, a Weblog that provides news and commentary on digital copyright, digital curation, digital repositories, open access, scholarly communication, and other digital information issues. From 1976 to 2007, Bailey served as an information technology specialist in academic and medical libraries as well as a technical writer. He is the author of the Open Access Bibliography: Liberating Scholarly Literature with E-Prints and Open Access Journals and co-editor of Institutional Repositories, SPEC Kit 292. He has published papers in Collection Management, Information Technology and Libraries, The Journal of Electronic Publishing, ONLINE, Reference Services Review, Serials Review, and other journals. He holds master's degrees in information and library science and instructional media and technology. In 2003, he was named as one of Library Journal's "Movers & Shakers," and, in 1993, given the the first LITA/Library Hi Tech Award for Outstanding Achievement in Communicating to Educate Practitioners within the Library Field in Library and Information.